FRUIT GROWING
IN
INDIA

By

W. B. HAYES

Horticulturist, Allahabad Agricultural Institute

KITABISTAN

ALLAHABAD

First Published in June 1945

PRINTED BY J. K. SHARMA AT THE ALLAHABAD LAW JOURNAL PRESS, ALLAHABAD
AND PUBLISHED BY KITABISTAN, ALLAHABAD

CONTENTS

PREFACE

In a country as rich in fascinating horticultural plants as is India, it is not surprising that there have been, and are, many keen and skilful gardeners. A number of books have been written on gardening, mostly by amateurs whose love for their hobby is apparent. Many of these works contain sections on fruit, but the main emphasis has been on ornamental gardening. The growing of fruit for the market has been left largely in the hands of poor and uneducated men who have been content to continue the practices of their ancestors, and where these have failed, to accept failure.

In the early days of the modern development of agriculture in this country, attention was, not unnaturally, given almost exclusively to the crops occupying the largest areas: the cereals, legumes, oilseeds, and fibres. The potential importance of the fruit industry, and its great value to the country, were largely overlooked. When the author started practising and teaching fruit growing in India, the lack of any satisfactory text-book, and the scarcity of scientific reports on the subject proved great difficulties. Scientific investigation of the problems of pomology has increased markedly in recent years, particularly under the stimulus of the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research. Not only is much more being published on the subject, but the quality is, on the whole, much higher. The need for a book in which the knowledge gained is gathered together and interpreted, remains.

The present attempt to meet that need was begun more than ten years ago. The material has been gathered and organized a chapter or two at a time, and published unbound, primarily for the use of the students of the Allahabad Agricultural Institute. It is now being published in a more permanent form, after thorough revision. The kind permission of the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research, the Department of Agriculture, Bombay, and the Indian Journal of Horticulture, to reproduce illustrations is thankfully acknowledged. The author is grateful to several generations of students for their kindly criticism which has helped him to remove inaccuracies and to make the language as clear as possible. His thanks are also due to several colleagues on the staff of the Agricultural Institute for reading much of the manuscript and for helpful suggestions and especially to Mr. A. N. Singh for drawings illustrating methods of vegetative reproduction. His indebtedness to the wise men who have taught him, and to the hundreds of scientists from whose work he has profited, is beyond expression.

Allahabad
May 15, 1944

W. B. HAYES

PART I

CHAPTER I

OPPORTUNITIES IN FRUIT GROWING

Fruit has been grown in India for thousands of years, and occupies today a position of considerable importance. This importance has not been sufficiently recognized in the past by either government agencies or the public. Fruit has not had its fair share of the effort which has been made to develop agriculture along modern lines. The industry remains in a rather primitive condition, and contributes far too little to the prosperity of the people. Since 1930, a number of fruit research stations have been established in the different provinces. The report of the Imperial Council for Agricultural Research for 1941-42 mentions 17 projects dealing with fruit, including important work at Kodur in Madras Presidency, Montgomery in the Punjab, Chaubattia in the Kumaun hills of the United Provinces, and Sabour in Bihar. Provincial governments, universities, and other institutions are also making contributions to the development of the industry. But much more effort is needed.

Accurate information regarding the amount of land devoted to fruit growing in India is not yet available. An estimate of two million acres has been made[44] but this seems to be too small. Figures for a number of provinces and states are given in table 1, but in most cases these are estimates and incomplete. The total is nearly two and a half million, and this does not include the Central Provinces, Orissa, or many of the states.

Table 1. Area under Fruit in Some Parts of India

Place	*Area in acres*	*Remarks*
United Provinces*[154] ..	1,132,038	Excluding Bara Banki district and some tahsils of other districts.
Bihar*[37]	410,540	Mangoes, bananas, litchis, and guavas.
Madras*[37]	399,545	Mangoes, bananas, citrus fruits, pineapples, and grapes.
Bengal*[227]	255,500	
Punjab[48]	100,339	Excluding scattered plantings.
Bombay[41]	84,407	
Sind*[37]	26,761	
Kashmir[269]..	18,500	
Assam[87]	13,825	
N. W. F. P.*[18]	12,000	
Baluchistan*[37]	6,768	
Baroda[80]	5,483	

*Estimate.

The difficulties involved in securing and interpreting figures are illustrated by the case of the United Provinces. The U. P. Agricultural Pocket Book for 1943 gives the area under fruits and vegetables as 582,623 acres, but this does not include the mango or certain other fruits. Another estimate[37] places the total area under fruit at 944,353 acres, still considerably less than the figure included in the table. Of the latter, 988,586 acres is of mangoes. Only part of this large area can be considered orchard land, for many of the groves are neglected and produce little or no fruit. It is thus impossible at present to form any accurate conception of the status of the industry in this province, or in India as a whole.

A striking feature of Indian orchards is the small size of the individual holding. In 1928 the Punjab had 3,194 gardens of more than three acres, but only 413 of more than 10 acres, and but nine of over 50 acres. The situation in other provinces is similar, with perhaps a still lower proportion of large orchards. Dayal Chand[154] gives information about the size of gardens in many districts of the United Provinces. The average size on the plains varied from .8 to 3.1 acres; while in Naini Tal the average orchard was of nearly 6 acres. The predominance of very small orchards increases the difficulty of introducing better methods of culture and marketing.

It is easy to find fault with the present condition of Indian orchards, and the methods in vogue. Probably the greatest mistake of the fruit grower is the use of inferior varieties. It is true that the grower is forced to depend upon seedlings in growing some fruits, but in others vegetative propagation is possible, and in a few, like the mango, many excellent varieties are available.' Yet many seedlings are still planted by preference, producing fruits of very inferior quality, with few exceptions. Another fault which is almost universal is the crowding of trees, making it impossible for them to develop normally. Insufficient manuring, and poor methods of irrigation, cultivation and pruning are also common. Marketing is chaotic. These problems will be treated in some detail in later chapters.

The difficulty of introducing improved methods is increased by the fact that gardening is largely in the hands of specialized castes of poor economic status and very little education. These gardeners cannot afford to experiment, and are slow to depart from traditional methods.

This situation is in striking contrast with that in those countries where fruit growing is most advanced. There the fruit growers form one of the most progressive groups of farmers. As Dr. Williams[509] has pointed out, 'Successful fruit growing requires unusual knowledge, skill, accuracy and thoroughness....in production and marketing.' 'Fruit growing enlists many unusually intelligent young farmers and this intelligence is developed by the practice of their vocation.' The industry appeals to intelligent young men because the work is pleasant, because the problems challenge their ability, because of the leisure at certain periods of the year, and because it is more profitable than general agriculture.

The same appeal is made by fruit growing in this country, and is beginning to find a response. The industry is expanding rapidly in some sections. In the Punjab the area under fruit increased from 68,290 acres in 1938 to 100,339 acres in 1942, an increase of about 47% in four years. In Bombay the area was only 57, 662 acres in 1930-31 and by 1939-40 had increased to 84,407 acres, or by more than 46%.[41] Similarly in Baroda[79] there was an increase of 45% in the ten years ending in 1939-40. Darling[147] refers frequently to the increased number of fruit and vegetable gardens in the Punjab, remarking in one place, 'The striking feature of today's march was the large number of mango groves, many of them new. These show the landlord at his best.' The United Provinces is somewhat behind the Punjab in this respect. Mr. Allan, the Director of Agriculture, in an article in the press in October, 1932, observes, 'A tour through the province shows a number of gardens of which the owners may be justly proud; a far vaster number of gardens which are far from effectively managed, either in the way the trees are tended or in the character of the fruit tree which is being grown, and finally many areas on which fruit cultivation could be developed effectively, were they to be laid out in a systematic fashion with the right varieties....Another aspect which strikes the wanderer interested in fruit expansion and specially in that of the mango, is the apparent dominance of old orchards and the comparative scarcity of new or recent plantings.' However, a number of more progressive landlords and farmers are now developing orchards on more modern lines, and the interest which is being shown promises a brighter future for this branch of agriculture. There is need for young men with a sound knowledge of horticulture to provide technical leadership for the industry. That all their abilities will be needed is indicated by an experienced writer[256] who states, 'Having developed the largest commercial fruit farm and probably the largest preservation factory in India, we can now say that fruit farming is the most difficult branch of agriculture to take up and that the manufacture of its by-products is equally difficult.'

Large Development Possible

Soil and climatic conditions in India are very favourable to a large number of fruits. There is a considerable variety of soil types, but deep loam soils, suitable to most fruits, are very common. The mango and most of the sub-tropical fruits grow well on the plains, while in Kashmir, the Kulu valley, the Kumaun hills and elsewhere in the Himalayas apples, pears and other temperate fruits can be grown successfully. In the submontane tracts, especially in the districts of Dehra Dun, Saharanpur, Muzaffarnagar and Meerut, peaches, plums, berries and other fruits of the milder temperate zone do very well. The Himalayan districts are faced with a very difficult problem in transporting their fruits to the centres of population, but the fruit growing districts of the plains have a good present market, and an enormous potential market.

While conditions are thus favourable, it must be recognized that irrigation is essential, and that profitable fruit growing depends on an economic source of irrigation water. This is undoubtedly a limiting factor at present. There are, however, large tracts under canal irrigation, and other areas in which the water level is near enough the surface to make pumping entirely feasible. With the increasing development of water power and cheap electricity the use of tube-wells makes irrigation economical over large areas. With the increase in irrigation should come an increase in fruit growing.

The present demand for fruit fully justifies such an increase. This market is almost entirely in the cities, but as Allan points out, in the article mentioned above, 'The fruit supply in these centres of population is far from adequate. Without considering the possibilities of extra-provincial markets as the development of fruit sales in the Punjab, we have within our own boundaries, markets which with better and more economical methods of growing and care, better transport and better placing of our fruit.... would be able to absorb two or three times the fruit they now do.' The present price of fruit is so high, except during market gluts, as to put fresh fruit out of reach of a large part of the population. With more efficient production and marketing, the price could be so reduced as to encourage a tremendous increase in consumption and still provide a good profit for the grower. It is significant that citrus fruits, apples and other fruits from Palestine, Japan and the United States now compete with Indian fruit, even in inland cities. With labour costs and other expenses per tree greater than those of India, these foreign growers can pay heavy freight charges and compete in India only by growing larger crops of high quality fruit. According to Wallschlaeger[492] the average cost of producing oranges, up to picking, for the five years, 1928-32, was $245 per acre, in California. At normal exchange, this amounts to Rs. 673. Exactly comparable figures are not available for India. Cheema and Dani[118] give the costs of maintaining orchards of figs, pomegranates, papayas and bananas for five years, the average for all being Rs. 281 per acre. It is doubtful if the actual cost of growing oranges in India is more than this, if as much. If Indian growers can produce as large crops of good fruit, there should be no need of a protective tariff.

The present demand for fruit justifies increased production, but the potential market is much greater. The dietetic value of fruit has been definitely proved only in the present century, and the public is only beginning to realize the necessity of including fresh fruits and vegetables in the regular diet. The demand for fruit is thus increasing among the educated classes, and will continue to increase as knowledge of its value spreads. Even in a city like Bombay, the sale of fruits and vegetables amounts to only half an ounce per day per head, according to Cheema[116] as compared with $4\frac{1}{2}$ ounces in London and one pound in New York. Gadgil and Gadgil[182] estimated the consumption of fruit in Poona at one ounce per person per day.

Not only may the city market be greatly expanded, but the rural market, potentially much larger, remains almost untouched. Seedling mangoes are eaten by practically the entire population during the season, but many villagers eat no other fruit. This is largely because fruit is not available in the villages, or if available, is beyond the means of the people. The village market cannot be developed until the price of fruit is lowered, or the purchasing power of the people is increased. As stated above, it will be possible to lower the price when the yield per acre is increased. A general rise in the standard of living is essential to the welfare of India, and is an object of all rural reconstruction programmes. There is therefore reason to expect that as fruit growing develops, the rural market will absorb an increasing proportion, at profitable rates.

However, neither city nor village markets may be expected to develop automatically. The public needs to be educated to think of fruit as a staple and important food, rather than as a luxury. Much of this educative work will have to be carried on by the fruit growers and marketing organizations. The California Fruit Growers' Exchange spent $20,000,000 in advertising in 28 years during which time the consumption of citrus fruits in the United States increased from 7 to 37.5 pounds per capita. This figure had further increased to 54.3 pounds for the period 1937-41, according to Wahlberg.[491] Marketing facilities also need to be greatly improved. As will be seen in a later chapter, the markets of the larger cities are very inefficient, and fail to serve much of the population. The rural marketing of fruit is a different problem, and one which will have to engage the attention of growers more and more in the future.

The development of motor bus service is a factor of great importance in the problem of marketing. Through it the area within reach of local markets is being rapidly expanded. Up till the present, a large part of the fruit coming into all but the largest cities has been produced close enough to be carried to market in carts or in head loads. Railway transportation necessitates the use of packages not easily opened by pilferers and strong enough to stand rough usage. The sending of railway receipts often causes delay. On the other hand, fruit sent by motor bus is in charge of the driver from the time it leaves the producer until it reaches his agent in the city. The driver can therefore be held responsible for safe delivery, without delay.

Increased Fruit Production Desirable

The development of fruit growing which seems possible, and which is now beginning, will be of great benefit to the country. The consumption of more fruit will doubtless have a beneficial effect on the health of the people. The use of the land for fruit instead of less valuable crops is an economic advantage to the country.

The health-giving character of some fruits has been rather widely recognized, but many people still regard fruit as a luxury rather than a food which should form part of the daily diet. It is true that if the value of food be measured in calories alone, there are other forms which are much cheaper than fruits. However, some fruits are important foods, even from this limited point of view. Most contain considerable amounts of sugar and starch, and the avocado and olive are important sources of fat, as are the nuts. Protein is found in very small amounts. But it is now recognized that a diet of protein, fat and carbohydrate is incomplete, and that for the maintenance of health certain minerals and vitamins are required. Fruits are a very important source of mineral salts. These are especially necessary for the production of bones and teeth, and should therefore be supplied to children in adequate quantities. Vitamins are food factors discovered comparatively recently, and still imperfectly understood. There are a number of these, and the complete absence of any one from the diet results in sickness or imperfect development. There are certain 'deficiency' diseases which occur when the diet contains insufficient amounts. Most fruits are valuable sources of several vitamins, as are also tomatoes and green vegetables. The orange and other fruits have long been recognized as one of the best sources of vitamins. In fact, the term 'lime juicer' for a sailor in the British navy, was applied because lime juice was provided them, to prevent scurvy, before it was known that scurvy was caused by a lack of vitamin C, or ascorbic acid, and that this was supplied by the lime juice. Sir John Colbatch, a famous British physician of the 17th century, stated that he had been told by seamen and ship's surgeons that scurvy was cured by drinking orange and lemon juice, according to Lorenz.[292]

Later investigations have shown that the guava and *aonla* are much richer sources of vitamin C than the citrus fruits. The mango, pineapple, papaya, and strawberry, and according to Damodaran and Srinizasan,[145] the cashew apple, custard apple and jujube are also good sources of this vitamin, while many other fruits contain some. Carotene and other pigments from which the body manufactures vitamin A, are found in great abundance in the mango, to a considerable extent in papayas and persimmons, and in smaller amounts in oranges, particularly the loose-skinned type, and in a number of other fruits. Vitamin P or citrin, one of the less known vitamins a lack of which is said to result in bleeding under the skin, occurs in the citrus fruits, in paprika, and largely in black currants. Rege and Devadatta[388] report thiamin (B1) in the banana, orange, and sapodilla.

Fruits are also valuable because they provide bulk. This, together with the mineral salts which they contain, makes them useful in preventing constipation. It is now recognized that for all these reasons, fruit should be very generally eaten, especially by children. Fortunately, fruit is not a medicine which has to be forced down unwilling patients, but because of its attractive appearance and delicious flavour, it is readily eaten by both children and adults.

From the economic point of view also, fruits are of vast importance. The average holding of land in India is smaller than in most countries. A family can earn a living on a smaller farm, if the land is devoted to fruits or vegetables, than would be necessary were farm crops grown. India is a country well suited to intensive farming such as the growing of fruits and vegetables, for labour is plentiful. By increasing the proportion of this kind of food, the total area required for producing food for the people may be reduced. This will allow more land to be used for the production of the raw materials of industry, and for crops for export. The more that can be exported, the more India can import of goods produced in other countries.

It is thus seen that by developing the fruit industry, India stands to gain both physically and economically. But such development will be possible only as intelligent men enter the industry, determined to apply themselves to its many problems with energy and persistence. Only thus can fruit do its full part in making this a land of healthy and prosperous people.

CHAPTER II

PLANNING THE ORCHARD

The response of fruit trees to their environment is a very complicated subject. Differences of soil and climate which seem relatively small, may determine the success or failure of a venture. One must either choose the site of his orchard to suit the fruits he wishes to grow, or choose crops suited to his land. This factor is, however, frequently over-emphasized. There has been a tendency to accept too readily the impossibility of growing a certain fruit in a given locality, when it grows well under very similar conditions in a neighbouring district. Thus it was formerly held that papayas would not grow well in Allahabad, where they are now very commonly and successfully grown. It may well be that the present common belief that oranges do not succeed in that district has no better basis. Many fruits do very well over wide areas, if a little care is exercised in selecting the site, and good cultural methods are used. In most sections of India, the grower has his choice of several excellent fruits.

In choosing which fruit or fruits to grow, of those which are known to do well in the district, a number of factors may be considered. Market conditions will naturally be an important consideration, as there is no use growing a fruit for which there is no demand, or one of which the supply is greater than the demand. A fruit which is increasingly popular, or one being supplied from a distance, offers a favourable opportunity. If a district has a reputation for fruits of a certain kind, advantage may be taken of this, and the export market may compensate for a flooded local market. The previous experience of the grower and his personal preference may also be considered.

Climatic Factors

Climate is more often than soil, a limiting factor in the growing of fruits. In this respect, fruits are commonly grouped as temperate, subtropical, and tropical. However, these classes are not very definite, and some fruits may be grown in more than one of these regions. Thus mangoes are both tropical and subtropical, and peaches do well in the milder sections of both temperate and subtropical regions.

Climate limits the growth of fruits in several ways. Broad-leafed evergreen trees, including most tropical and subtropical fruits, are severely damaged or killed if the temperature falls much below the freezing point, and therefore cannot be grown in regions of severe winters. Deciduous trees are able to stand great cold during the months when they are dormant, though even they are sometimes damaged by extreme cold. More frequently, however, the northern limit of commercial production of temperate fruits is determined by the likelihood of frost in the spring when the trees are blossoming. On the other hand, there is a limit to the amount of heat which many trees will tolerate. Some are killed outright by high temperatures, and others fail to produce well. A peculiar condition is found in certain varieties of the peach in subtropical regions. The buds seem to require a certain degree of cold to break their dormancy, and after unusually mild winters, may fail to open until mid-summer. Indian peaches do not seem to suffer from this difficulty.

A somewhat similar problem is found in India, and particularly in South India where there is little difference between summer and winter temperatures. Under such conditions, some trees seem to tend to continue in vigorous vegetative growth throughout the year. In order to induce fruitfulness, it is considered necessary to force the trees into dormancy by withholding water, or by exposing or pruning the roots. When growth is again encouraged, the trees blossom freely.

The amount of heat during the growing season often determines the time of ripening, and may determine the quality of the fruit. The date palm can endure temperatures well below freezing, but produces well only in regions of hot summers, preferably where the temperature stays above 100° F. for many days.

The control of the temperature is possible to a limited extent. Orchard heating is practicable only where valuable crops can be saved by slight changes in temperature for short times. Little can be done to reduce the temperature, though when high temperature is accompanied by strong wind, the damage may be decreased by the use of windbreaks. Strong wind by itself is frequently an important factor, causing the breaking of trees, the loss of leaves, and the scarring or loss of fruit. The use of shade for certain tropical and subtropical crops is probably effective in reducing excessive light rather than in lowering the temperature. Smith, Kinnison and Carns[444] believe that frequent irrigation of grapefruit in Arizona is beneficial in reducing soil temperature during the hot season. The use of straw mulch[27] was found still better, reducing the temperature 7 to 9 degrees F. at a depth of one foot.

Moisture relationships are also extremely important, but are more subject to control than is the temperature. The amount of moisture needed to produce a crop of fruit depends upon the kind, and upon atmospheric conditions. During hot, dry weather enormous amounts of water are transpired through the leaves. If the air is humid, even though hot, the amount is much smaller. Much of the moisture added to the soil, either as rain or by irrigation, is wasted, by surface run-off, by seepage below the root zone, by evaporation, or by transpiration by weeds. Heavy soils retain more water than light soils. The distribution of rainfall throughout the year is also important. An annual rainfall of 40 inches may be quite adequate, if well distributed, but if it comes within a rainy season of two or three months, much of it will be wasted, and trees may suffer during the dry season. At the other extreme, frequent light showers may be evaporated before reaching the lower roots. If the water supply is scant, trees may be planted at great distances, and will then send out roots and draw water from a larger area. Kearney[249] reports olive orchards in Tunis with trees planted sixty or eighty feet apart in order to use the scant rainfall.

In most parts of northern India, successful orcharding is possible only with irrigation. Many mature trees receive no irrigation, and yet bear large crops. This is possible because their roots extend far into the soil. Young trees require irrigation, at least during the first year, and for satisfactory growth and bearing, this must be continued. Some fruits are more resistant to drouth than others, and vary in the amounts of irrigation required.

A source of irrigation water is therefore a very important consideration in choosing an orchard site. This may be either a well or canal, or for small orchards, a tank. The point is that plentiful supplies of good water should be available at a reasonable cost. Very deep wells are apt to mean expensive water, except where cheap electric power is available. If canal water is depended upon, the grower should make sure that it will not be shut off at seasons when it is needed.

Soils for Fruit Growing

The soil is the basis of fruit production, as well as of other forms of agriculture. It is therefore extremely important that a suitable soil be chosen. Fortunately, many fruits may be grown on a wide variety of soil types. Extremes are to be avoided, for very heavy soils are difficult to handle, and sandy soils do not hold moisture well, and are likely to be infertile. A loam or sandy loam soil is good for most fruits, and such soils are common throughout India. The more fertile the soil is, the less manuring will be necessary, but in any case manure will be needed to maintain the fertility during the life of the orchard.

Shallow soils should be avoided. Fruit trees send their roots deep into the ground, and while young trees sometimes appear to be doing well on shallow soil, they soon become sickly and die. Good drainage is also essential, for trees cannot thrive with water standing around their roots. Mangoes seem to be particularly resistant to this condition, as they are often found growing on the banks of tanks, or even in the middle of them, with scarcely any dry ground beneath them. In heavy soils it is sometimes necessary to provide artificial drainage.

Producing fine fruit brings great satisfaction, but it does not keep the wolf from the door unless the fruit can also be sold at a profit. The prospective market is thus a very important factor in selecting the site for an orchard. Under present conditions the grower must depend primarily upon the city market. He may therefore select land very close to a city, or land connected with one or more cities by good means of communication. This may be either a good road, or a railroad. The former is of especial value if there is motor lorry service to the city. A railroad makes it possible to ship fruit to markets several hundred miles distant.

Co-operation has been of great importance in the fruit industry of some countries, and is being developed in India. This is possible only in regions where a good deal of fruit is grown. It is therefore an advantage to choose a site in a section where fruit growing is popular. Even if organized co-operative societies do not exist, one can learn much from the experience of other growers. It should also be remembered that fruit growing, like other forms of agriculture, is not only a science, an art and a business, but also a way of living. The grower's home should be on or near his orchard. Medical, educational, social and religious facilities should therefore be kept in mind.

Preliminary Operations

After selecting the site, and before planting any trees, it may be desirable to carry out one or more preliminary operations. This will depend on the state of the land, and the grower's plans. It may be necessary to grade and manure the land, to provide water, to build fences, and to plan for buildings. Any of these operations, if delayed, may cause a considerable loss.

It must be remembered that orchards require irrigation, and that this is ordinarily feasible only where the slope of the land is moderate, and fairly uniform. The slope may be in two or more directions, provided there is a central high spot or ridge where water is available. If the land is uneven, grading is essential. If the slope is too great, irrigation becomes difficult and may cause washing of the soil. Erosion during the rainy season is also likely to be a great economic loss on such soil. On the other hand, soil which is too level is also difficult to irrigate. On the plains, however, it is generally possible to choose land which can be given a gentle slope with little grading. If any grading is done, it should be remembered that the subsoil is often less fertile than the surface soil. Sometimes orchards are seen in which some trees are much less vigorous than others, because the surface soil had been removed from high spots. This difficulty can be largely overcome by a very liberal application of manure to such spots, before planting.

The irrigation system should be planned, and sometimes installed, before the trees are planted. If a well is to be dug, this should be done at a very early stage, for there is always the possibility that it will be a failure. It may be desirable to put in the permanent water channels before planting, and at least they should be planned.

Protection of the trees from animal pests and the prevention of stealing ordinarily require fencing of some kind, and this may often be done to advantage before planting. The fencing should be such as to exclude cattle, goats, deer, wild pigs and monkeys, as well as human thieves. Many types of fencing are used, with more or less satisfaction.

Temporary fences may be made of brush and thorns, but they are not very satisfactory, and require frequent repair and replacement. Their only advantage is the low initial cost, and in the long run they are more expensive than more permanent types. Mud walls are frequently used, the earth being dug from the outside of the base of the wall, thus increasing its effective height. These are quite effective against the larger animals, but offer a slight obstacle to thieves. Cactus is often grown on top to increase their efficiency. High brick walls are permanent and very effective, but involve such a large initial expense as to be beyond the means of the ordinary grower, except for very small gardens.

Wire fences of various types are used, and in general vary with the cost. A strong woven wire fence, with a little barbed wire at the top, is effective against practically all animals and man, but is also very expensive. Cheaper wire fences, if properly erected, are effective against animals, but are more easily climbed, cut, or broken down by men. A well-kept wire fence is neat, occupies very little space, and neither shades the soil nor takes anything from it.

Hedges offer a more promising solution, being both cheap and effective if the proper material is used and the hedge is properly treated. They require a certain amount of labour from year to year, but this can be done at times when work is slack. Their worst feature is that being living plants, they draw water and food from the soil, and may come into competition with the fruit trees. Unless properly pruned, many hedges tend to spread and occupy much ground. Hedges may also harbour insect and fungous pests which spread from them to fruit trees. These objections may be overcome, however, by careful planning and care. By cutting the roots which extend toward the trees within two feet of the surface, harmful competition may be largely avoided. Species should be used which are not subject to the same diseases and insect pests as the fruit. Thus a lime hedge should not be used around a garden of any of the citrus fruits, but would cause no damage around mangoes.

Many plants are commonly used for hedges. Some of these are useful in flower gardens, where the purpose is to form an artistic border or division, but are not strong enough to protect an orchard. These, such as *mehndi* (*Lawsonia alba*), are not here considered. Strong thorny hedges are desired. Griessen[200] lists a number of such, including species of *Acacia* and *Citrus*. The karanda (*Carissa carandas*) is one of the best, as it is strong, well armed, attractive in appearance throughout the year and may be pruned to any desired height. It has the additional advantage of bearing a valuable fruit if not pruned too closely. It requires a good deal of pruning if it is not to grow high and also spread somewhat. Its main disadvantage is that it takes a long time to reach an effective height. However, by applying manure in the trench in which it is planted, a good hedge may be secured in three or four years.

Inga dulcis is another strong hedge which is commonly used. Cactus, *nagphani* (*Opuntia* sp.), *thor* (*Euphorbia royleana*), and some species of *Agave* are also commonly planted. They are fairly effective, but are difficult to control, dirty, and give protection to weeds and snakes. *Parkinsonia aculeata* is very useful where a fast-growing hedge is desired. This will make a fairly good hedge in one year from seed. If properly pruned and trained, it makes quite an effective barrier, but unless special care is taken the lower branches will not develop, and small animals will pass through it easily. It may well be used while a more permanent hedge is being grown.

If windbreaks are to be used, they should be planted at least as soon as the fruit trees, and it may be an advantage to plant them first, so they will provide some protection for the young trees. They are considered further in Chapter 6.

The treatment of the soil before planting will, of course, depend on its condition and previous history. If the land has been under cultivation and has been well manured, nothing further may be necessary. On the other hand, if the land has been uncultivated, it is likely to be both poor and hard. It is very difficult to give such soil effective treatment after the trees have been planted. Deep ploughing and a fairly heavy manuring are necessary. A green manure crop, in addition to the use of farmyard manure, is often the most economic means of increasing the organic matter in the soil. If these preliminary operations are begun in the monsoon season, it will be possible to set out the trees in the very early spring, but in most cases it will be better to wait a full year. In order to have the soil in good condition when the trees are planted, it is often desirable to grow vegetables or field crops for two or three years before planting the trees. In the case of land already under cultivation, such thorough treatment is not required, but a good manuring will generally be worth while.

Any buildings which are to be in the orchard should be planned before planting, though construction may be delayed. A garden affords a very pleasant site for a dwelling, and many owners who take very little active interest in the trees maintain residences in their gardens. This is very desirable in the case of those who intend to manage the orchard personally. Other buildings, such as a tool and implement store, a shed for oxen, and quarters for labourers, may also be desirable. These should all be near the road, and fairly central in the orchard, if it is a large one. Unless the site for buildings is selected before the trees are planted, some trees will be in the way and will have to be removed. In large orchards it is desirable to plan roads also, at least to the extent of leaving certain rows farther apart.

CHAPTER III

PROPAGATION

Growth, in all nature, results from the division of cells to form more similar cells. This may cause the individual to increase in size, or it may form new individuals. Thus bacteria reproduce by simple division, one of these one-celled plants being exactly like another. In higher plants and animals, a new individual is generally formed only when cell division follows the fusion of two cells. This is known as sexual reproduction, and in plants is the process by which seeds are formed. The new individuals formed in this way are unlike their parents and unlike each other.

There are thus two ways of producing new plants, sexual and asexual, or vegetative, reproduction. The differences between plants vegetatively reproduced are ordinarily so small as to be negligible. Those between sexually reproduced plants, seedlings, may be very small, or they may be very great. The more highly developed a plant is, and the more difference there is between the two parents, the greater is the probable variation in the seedlings. This is sometimes an advantage and sometimes a disadvantage. The history of agriculture is very largely the history of the improvement of plants and animals so that they more nearly meet man's needs. This is possible in animals, and with minor exceptions in plants, only through sexual reproduction. No one ever produced a new type of plant by budding, grafting, or other vegetative means of reproduction.

Plant and animal breeding is a slow and difficult process. Many thousands of individuals must be produced in order to find one having the desired characteristics. And when one desirable individual is found, the task is only begun, unless the new type can be reproduced indefinitely without variation. It is here that vegetative propagation is of great value. In breeding animals, and most vegetable and field crops, the process must be continued until the new strain breeds fairly true to type, that is, until the variation between sexual offspring is so small that it can be neglected. Even then, there is often the danger of cross breeding with other strains, or other species, often resulting in the loss of the valuable characteristics which were secured with such great effort. But in working with plants which can be reproduced by vegetative means, this difficulty disappears. As soon as one plant with the desired characteristics is produced, it can be multiplied indefinitely. Most fruit trees can be propagated in this way.

Vegetative propagation is therefore of great importance to the nurseryman and fruit grower, primarily because it makes possible the production of trees of uniformly high quality. It perpetuates and multiplies desirable trees. The use of such trees makes fruit growing much less of a gamble, for the grower knows at the time of planting, what kind of fruit the trees will bear. Uniformity is also a very desirable feature in harvesting and marketing. It is more economical to handle an orchard in which the fruit on all trees in a block ripens at the same time than it is where one tree may be several weeks ahead of the next. On the market, uniformity is of great importance. When the public learns that all fruit of a certain variety is of good quality, it naturally prefers to buy such fruit rather than that from seedling trees which may be good or poor. In pomology, the term 'variety' is properly restricted to plants propagated by vegetative means from one original ancestor. The term 'clone' is used to convey this meaning more accurately. Such varieties establish reputations which are of great value to the grower. In species grown only from seed, the term 'variety' has a less exact meaning. Unfortunately, most so-called varieties in Indian horticulture, are not varieties in the strict sense. In most cases they represent a type. The variation within the 'variety' may be considerable, as in the case of 'Red Fleshed' or 'Allahabadi' guavas; or minor, as in the case of 'Langra' mangoes.

It should be remembered that the use of vegetative propagation does not, of itself, insure trees of desirable characteristics. If the parent tree is of poor quality, then those propagated from it will be uniformly poor. The selection of the parent tree is therefore of utmost importance.

There are other advantages of vegetative propagation only less important than the perpetuation of desirable individuals. In certain cases, seed is not formed, and only vegetative means can be used. This is true of all the superior varieties of banana, and with some varieties of grapes and oranges. In other cases germination is very poor or very slow, and it is frequently more convenient to use vegetative methods.

It often happens that certain varieties or species which are otherwise desirable, are susceptible to some insect or disease, while others may be entirely or largely immune. If the pest is one which attacks only the roots, it can be overcome by the use of resistant varieties as rootstock. The classic example of this is the saving of the European grape industry. Grapes had flourished in France and other warmer parts of Europe for centuries before the discovery of America, and the subsequent discovery of American species of grapes. When the American grape was taken to France, it carried with it an insect, known as phylloxera. This insect soon began to attack the European grapes, and caused great damage. For a time it seemed as if the grape industry might be wiped out of Europe. But the American grapes, through long association with this insect, had developed great resistance to it. By grafting the European grapes on American roots, it was found that they could be grown without danger. The somewhat more costly form of propagation is much more than justified.

Similarly, some varieties of citrus fruits suffer from diseases of the collar or trunk, while others are immune. The use of the immune varieties as rootstock for those which are susceptible is consequently of great value.

In much the same way, budding or grafting may be used to adapt certain fruits to unfavourable environment. In temperate regions this is often done to secure hardiness against cold. If the roots of one variety are likely to be killed by freezing, this variety may be grafted on the roots of some more resistant type. Oranges grown in regions where there is danger of severe cold are sometimes budded on seedlings of the trifoliate orange, a deciduous tree which is not damaged by temperatures which would kill ordinary oranges. This may not make the oranges any more resistant except as it decreases growth during winter, and thus reduces the amount of tender wood and foliage, but in any case the tree itself will not be killed. At the worst, it would only be necessary for new shoots to come out after the freeze. Buds set on these would be producing fruit again in a few years, much earlier than would be the case if the old trees had been killed and new ones planted.

The die-back disease which has ruined many orange orchards is apparently due largely to unfavourable soil conditions. Attempts have been made to avoid the disease by the use of resistant rootstocks, including those of the wood-apple, *Feronia limonia*, and the bael, *Aegle marmelos*.

In most cases the results of propagation on more suitable rootstock are not spectacular, but frequently some rootstock will prove somewhat better adapted to the environment than the roots of the variety desired.

The dwarfing of fruit trees is commonly practised in Europe, and may be of advantage under certain peculiar conditions in this country. If it is desired to have a large variety of fruits in a limited area, the advantage of dwarf plants is obvious. In Europe trees are often trained against walls, or otherwise severely pruned in order to secure a maximum of sunshine and warmth for the fruit. Such severe pruning is likely to interfere with fruiting on standard trees, but not on dwarf trees. Certain rootstocks are known to cause dwarfing and are regularly used for this purpose. For instance, pear trees grown on quince roots are dwarfed.

Another minor use of grafting is found in the case of dioecious plants, or those in which cross-pollination is necessary. Instead of planting occasional staminate (male) trees, or trees of a variety suitable for pollination, single branches of these may be grafted into occasional pistillate trees or trees of the main variety.

Citrus trees and some others are naturally thorny. It has been observed that when these are propagated by vegetative means, the size of the thorns is greatly reduced in many cases. This is a great advantage, as large thorns often damage the fruit.

Finally, an important use of grafting and budding is the correction of mistakes. Even in carefully conducted nurseries, plants are sometimes wrongly labelled, and the mistake may not be discovered until the trees begin to bear. Unscrupulous nurserymen deliberately supply cheap plants in the place of more expensive ones, or ones which are out of stock. The grower may also make a mistake and choose a variety of little value. Frequently market conditions change, making desirable a change of variety or even species. In all of these cases; it would mean a long delay and a great expense to remove the trees and plant new ones. By 'top-working' the trees to desired varieties the expense may be greatly lessened, and the trees may be bearing in two or three years.

While the advantages of vegetative propagation are so great that it should unquestionably be used with most fruits, there are certain advantages in the use of seedling trees. In a few species, no successful method of vegetative propagation has yet been discovered, and in others this is a difficult and expensive operation. Seedlings are ordinarily comparatively cheap. They often produce somewhat larger trees than are obtained vegetatively, and frequently bear heavy crops. While they do not ordinarily come into bearing quite as soon as grafted plants, they are commonly supposed to live longer. In many cases, grafted plants are short-lived, but this is probably due to imperfect compatibility between rootstock and scion. Some grafted plants probably live as long as do seedlings of the same species.

Types of Vegetative Propagation

Before proceeding further with a discussion of propagation, it may be well to define certain terms. Considerable differences in terminology exist, and are sometimes confusing. Suggestions for clear and standardized terms have been made by Tukey.[479] The difference between the growth of seedling plants, on the one hand, and vegetative propagation on the other, has already been considered. Vegetative methods of propagation may be divided into three groups, division, rootage, and graftage. Division or separation involves only the removing from the parent plant of a part which would grow into a complete plant without man's intervention. This is a common method of propagating herbaceous perennials, but is used in the case of the banana and date only among the important fruits.

Rootage, or the propagation of trees on their own roots, covers a number of methods in which a complete plant is grown from one part, such as a stem, leaf, or root. Graftage includes the various forms of budding and grafting, in which a part of the stem of one plant, known as the scion, is joined to a rooted plant, or root, known as the rootstock, in such a way that the scion grows to form the fruit-bearing part of the tree.

The most common forms of rootage are stem cuttings and layering, in both of which the growth of roots from portions of the stem is induced. In the simplest type, stems are cut into pieces which are planted in the soil, where they develop roots and grow. Certain plants, such as the rose, grow so readily in this way, that very little care is necessary. Of the fruits, the plum, fig, grape and lemon are frequently grown in this way in India. In other countries, however, graftage is generally preferred for most fruits. Cuttings are very commonly used in propagating ornamental shrubs.

While leaves are sometimes used as cuttings, stems are the most common material used. These may be from herbaceous plants, or if from woody plants, may be either 'hard-wood' or 'soft-wood' cuttings. For fruits, hard-wood cuttings are ordinarily used, that is, stems which have become mature and hard. Cuttings of deciduous trees are made during the dormant period. In cold climates they are generally cut in early winter and planted in the spring. The callus which forms when the cuttings are stored in cool moist soil, sawdust, or other material, is an advantage, as it protects the cutting from decay organisms. Cuttings of evergreen trees, such as the lemon, may be made at any time, but are most likely to succeed during the rains or in early spring. The best results are obtained with branches of about the diameter of a lead pencil. They may vary from about four inches to a foot in length. The presence of leaves on the cuttings causes them to dry out more quickly, but in some cases the hormones in the leaves seem to be an important aid in the production of roots.

Ordinary soil, and particularly sandy soil is often used for rooting cuttings. Under some conditions pure sand is preferable. Peat moss and other materials have been used with some success. Gardner,[188] in summing up the results of several experimenters, indicates that while some species do best in peat moss and some in sand, a mixture of these two media is generally very satisfactory.

In recent years a number of experiments have been made on the effect of chemical treatments on the rooting of cuttings. In many cases chemical treatment has increased the percentage of cuttings forming roots, but no one treatment has proved uniformly helpful. Potassium permanganate, manganese sulphate, acid, and sugar solutions have all seemed to give good results with certain species under certain conditions. May[307] has reported striking results with sugarcane and a number of other species, from the use of a saturated solution of air-slaked lime. More recently, attention has been centred on the plant hormones, or growth substances, chemicals which, in very dilute solutions or mixtures, affect the growth of plants. It has been shown that a large number of these compounds promote the growth of roots. Among those commonly used are indoleacetic, indolepropionic, indolebutyric, and naphthaleneacetic acids, and naphthalene acetamide. The most common form of treatment is placing the basal end of the cutting in an aqueous solution for about 24 hours. Solutions of about ·01% are generally satisfactory. Other methods of applying the hormone are in irrigating water, as a dust, or in lanolin. These treatments frequently result in earlier rooting, and in the production of more roots. Little success has accompanied attempts to produce roots on species which cannot be rooted by other means. Some interesting results have also been secured with vitamin B_1 (thiamin), but this seems to increase the growth of roots, rather than causing rooting, and in some experiments, no effect has been observed. Murneek[323] found that thiamin at the rate of .025 to 5.0 milligrams per gallon produced conspicuously beneficial results on several plants, but that a layer of half to three-fourths of an inch of leaf mould on the surface gave as good or better results. Leaf mould is known to contain thiamin and other stimulants.

Much of the work on plant hormones has been done in respect to deciduous plants, but subtropical fruits have had some attention. Cooper and Knowlton[138] report success with 16 varieties of citrus fruits and with the litchi, Natal plum, sapodilla, guava, and other fruits. They used aqueous solutions of indoleacetic acid.

Layering differs from the use of cuttings only in that rooting is induced before the stem is severed from the parent plant. This has the advantage of keeping the stem growing for as long a time as is necessary for roots to grow and establish the new plant in the soil. It may thus be used for many species which cannot readily be grown by cuttings. By using a large branch, a much larger tree can be secured in the first instance. In fact, it is possible to have the tree bearing fruit within a few months, or even at the time it is separated from the parent tree. This fact is of little actual importance, but is used by nurserymen in advertising, and appeals to certain buyers.

Some plants, such as some of the berries, root naturally when their branches touch the ground. In layering, man encourages this natural tendency. In the simplest form, branches are drawn down to the soil, firmly fastened, and covered with moist earth. The soil is kept moist until roots have developed and the new plant can be removed without danger. In order to encourage rooting, a ring of bark about half an inch wide, is often removed from the part of the branch which is to be covered. Instead of this, the branch may be notched or slit. Plant hormones may also be used to stimulate rooting.

Mound layering and trench layering are forms not commonly used in India. The former is of interest as one method which has been successful in the vegetative production of apple stock, ordinary layering and cuttings being largely unsuccessful. In this method the plant is headed back close to the ground, and soil is mounded up around the shoots as they appear. Each shoot forms roots, and may be removed after several months. Trench layering is sometimes used with small plants having no branch which can be bent to the ground. A shallow trench is dug on one side of the tree, and the tree is bent over and pegged down in this trench, and the new shoots are covered with soil. In both of these forms of layering, rooting is obtained in some species only by covering the plant entirely, so that the new shoots have to force their way through the soil. The portion of the shoot which is formed under the soil is white, or etiolated, and the method is referred to as etiolation. Lambourne[287] has reported experiments with 27 fruits in Malaya. The method proved satisfactory with the carambola, citron, lemon, lime, mandarin orange, grapefruit, guava, jackfruit, karanda, rose-apple, and a few other species. Some success was also reported with the avocado, sapodilla, sweet orange, pummelo, and tamarind, but not with the mango.

Air layering differs from ordinary layering mainly in that instead of bringing a branch to the soil, soil is taken to the branch. The principle is exactly the same. In both cases a branch is encouraged to put out roots by contact with moist soil or other material, often aided by wounding. Air layering has the advantage of being applicable to any branch, but it requires more work, both in the first instance and until the layer is removed. The soil is held in place in several ways. One of the easiest methods, and one commonly used in India, is to wrap the soil with gunny or other cheap stout cloth. Or a small flower pot may be split and tied around thy branch, and then filled with soil. Clay is preferred, as it holds water better than other soils. Moss may be substituted for soil. It is important that the soil or moss be kept moist at all times, which ordinarily requires daily watering. A device used to good effect is a small earthen pot, through the bottom of which a tiny hole is made. The pot is tied above the layer, and a string is run through the bottom to the layer. By filling the pot once a day, a constant water supply is secured.

Air layering is commonly used in propagating a number of fruits, including limes, pummeloes, litchis and pomegranates.

Air layering is also known as marcottage, pot layering, aerial layering, Chinese layering, and in India, gootee.

In the methods described thus far, new plants are formed by causing roots to grow from a stem. The opposite process, the forming of leaves and stems from portions of root, is also used in some cases. It is likely to be easy in such plants as produce suckers freely. This is the case with the guava, and this fruit is sometimes propagated by root cuttings. It is obvious, however, that this method would be of value only in propagating seedling trees, or those grown by rootage, or in growing stock for budding or grafting. Root cuttings are made from roots of about the size of stems used in stem cuttings, and are treated in much the same way. A variation, on the analogy of layering, is the cutting of roots loose from the tree without removing them from the soil. The cut end is exposed to the light, and after a shoot has grown, it is removed with a portion of the root.

Graftage includes budding and grafting, which are the same in object and principle. In grafting the scion which is joined to the rootstock, is a stem, whereas in budding the scion is a bud, an undeveloped stem. Various methods are used to encourage the union of the rootstock and scion, and some are more successful with some species, others with others. Some of the more common methods are here described.

Budding

The most common form of budding is called shield or *T* budding. This is the form used in budding oranges and other citrus fruits, as well as other fruits, and the rose among flowers. The scion wood should be mature and rounded, but not old. It is desirable, but not necessary, that the leaves should still be present. The blade of the leaf should be cut off, leaving the petiole as a handle. Special budding knives are on the market, but any very sharp knife with a rounded point may be used. Sharpness is essential. Budding knives often have blunt bone blades at one end, but these are not necessary, and are generally scorned by professional budders. A vertical cut is made, just through the bark, 1 to 1½ inches long, on the stock. At the top of this a horizontal cut, about half an inch long, is made. If necessary, the bark is then loosened from the wood, using the back of the blade or the bone blade. The bud is then cut by passing the blade of the knife under it, so as to remove a shield-shaped patch of bark about 1 or 1½ inches long, and just slightly wider than the bud. This will include a small amount of the wood, which some budders claim should be removed. Others are just as emphatic that it should be allowed to remain. The bud should immediately be inserted under the bark of the stock, in the *T*-shaped cut. It should then be wrapped, in order to hold it firmly in position and to exclude air and water. This may be done with waxed tape, string, raffia, or even banana fibre. If the bud remains green for two weeks, this is evidence that it has united with the stock.

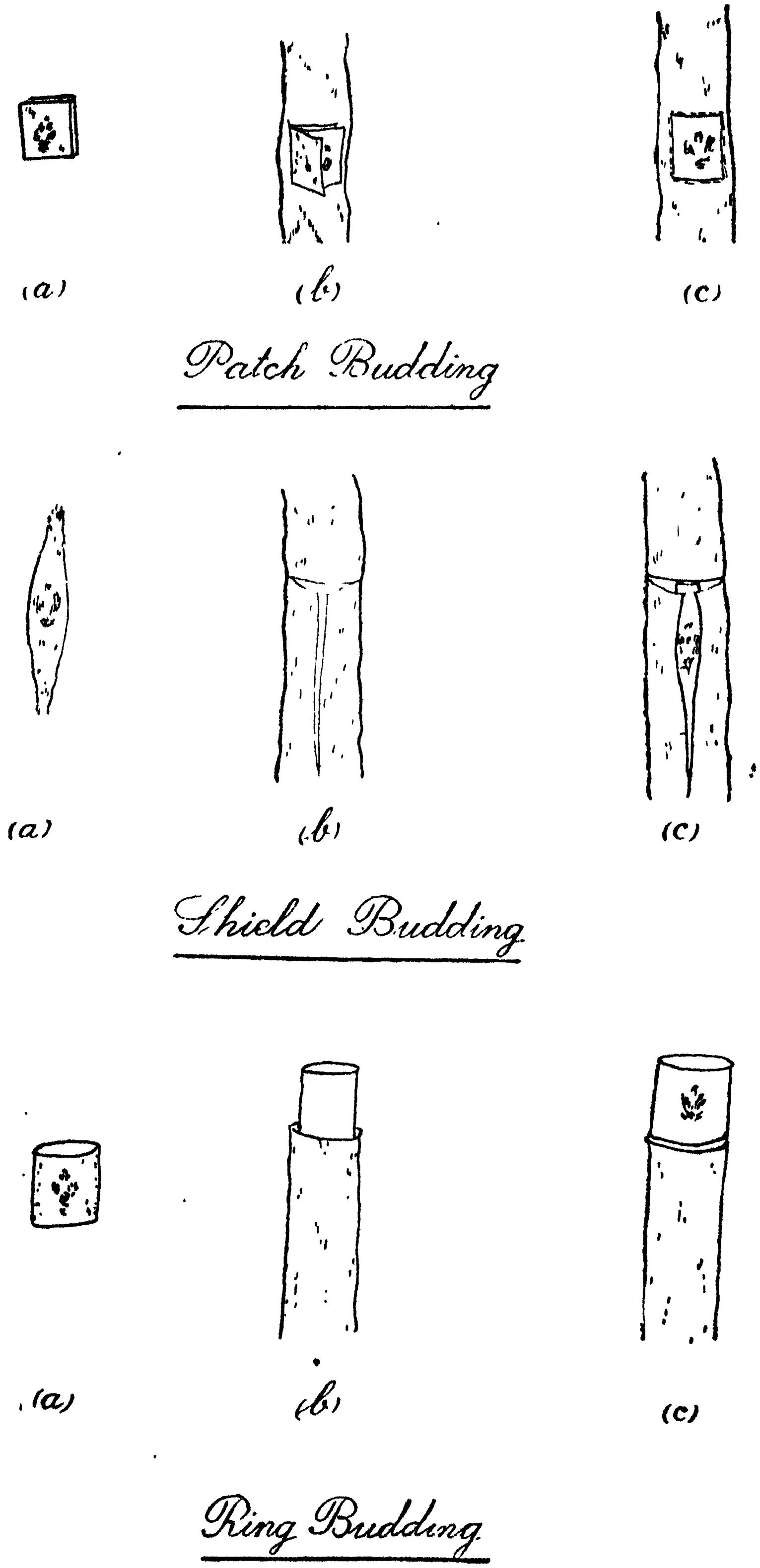
Variations of this type of budding are the placing of the horizontal cut at the base of the vertical cut, in which case it may be known as inverted *T* budding, and the omission of the horizontal cut. In the latter case the stock is bent toward the side on which the cut is made, in order to loosen the bark.

Ring budding is a form sometimes used in this country, particularly on the jujube. A ring of bark ½ or ¾ of an inch long, and containing a good bud, is loosened from the scion wood, and slipped off one end of the branch. The top of the stock is removed, and a portion of the bark is peeled off. The ring containing the bud is slipped down over the stock until it reaches the bark. If it does not now fit tightly, more bark is removed, and the ring is lowered. This is continued until a snug fit is secured. The bud is then wrapped.

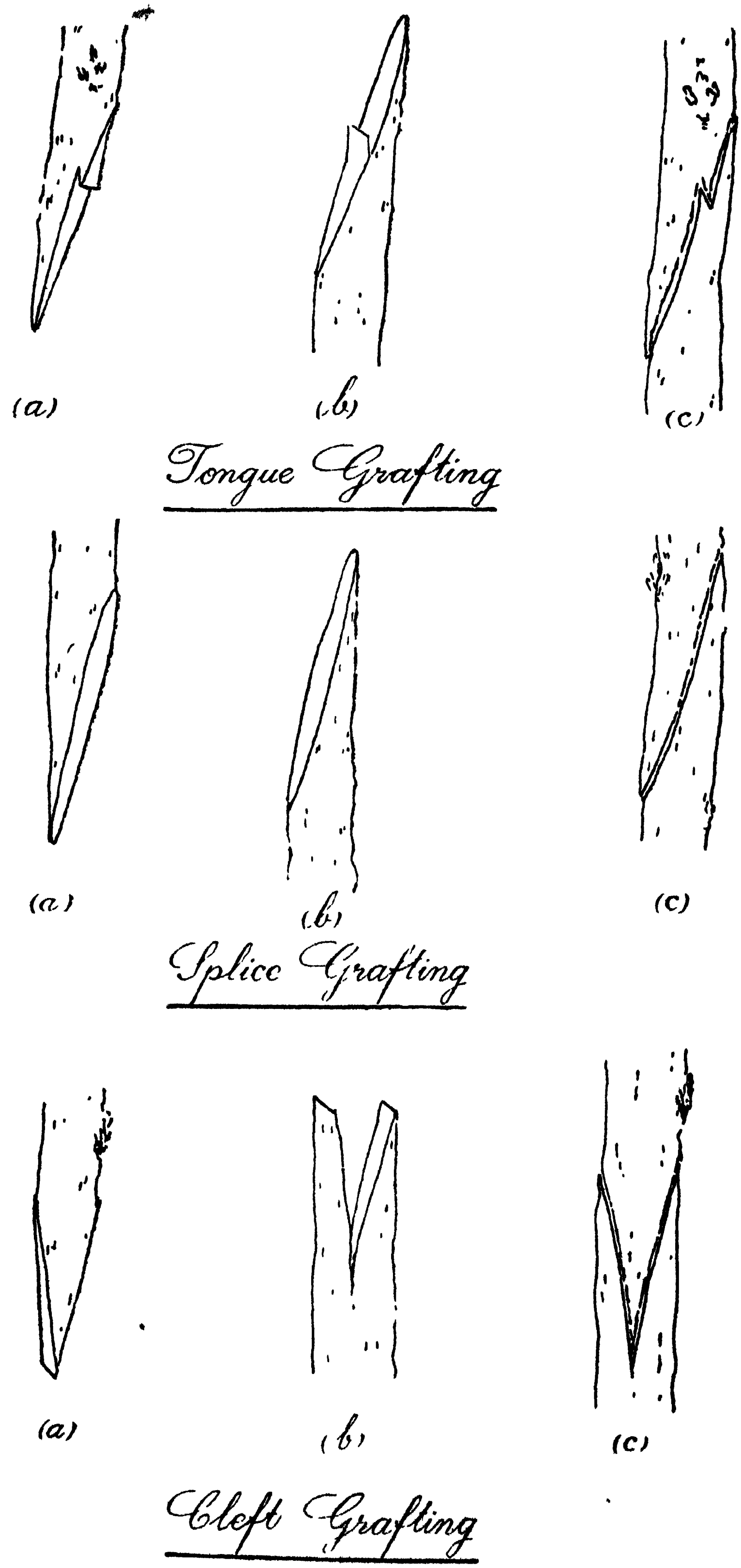
Patch budding is similar to shield budding, but in it the section of bark containing the bud is rectangular, and the bark of the stock is removed from an area the same size and shape. The bud is carefully tied in this place. Patch budding is not commonly used.

The Forkert method, particularly in its modified form, is almost exclusively used in the Dutch East Indies, and has been advocated for such fruits as the mango in India. It is similar to patch budding, with the patch about an inch long and a third as wide, but a flap of bark is left at the bottom. In the modified form, the bark is peeled off after making the initial transverse incision, instead of being cut. The patch of bark containing the bud is inserted under the flap, and covers the stripped section of the stock. It is tied as in other forms of budding.

In all forms of budding, it is essential that the bark be easily separated from the wood. This is the condition when the stock is growing vigorously. In northern India budding is most successful in the very early spring, just as growth starts, or during the early part of the rainy season. Buds should be plump, and ready to grow,



Three types of budding. In each, (a) represents the bud, (b) the rootstock, and (c) the rootstock with the bud in place.



Three types of grafting. In each, (a) represents the scion, (b) the rootstock, and (c) the scion and rootstock joined.

but in no case should they have commenced growth. Bud wood may be kept for some time if packed in moist sawdust or moss, so that it does not dry out. In this way buds have been successfully sent by post from England and America to India.

When the bud begins to grow, or after a couple of weeks if it is still green, but has not begun to grow, the stock should be cut off a short distance above the bud.

Two tissues can unite, or grow together, only when the growing portion of one is in intimate contact with the growing portion of the other. The growing portion of a stem, aside from its tip, is limited to the cambium layer, just beneath the bark. It is therefore essential in all graftage that the cambium layers of rootstock and scion be brought together. This is easy in the case of budding, as the bud rests entirely on the cambium of the stock. There are various types of grafting, and in each it is necessary that care be taken to bring the cambium layers together.

Grafting

Ordinary grafting is used commonly with deciduous plants, and is practised while they are dormant. There is thus time for the union to form before the scion has any need of receiving water and nutrients from the root. In the simplest form of grafting, the scion and top of the rootstock are stems of the same size, generally $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter. Similar diagonal cuts, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long are made in the stock and scion, and the two are tied together tightly, and waxed. This is known as splice or whip grafting. The first term is to be preferred, as it is descriptive and as the second is also used for another type, tongue grafting. The latter which is also called whip-and-tongue grafting is started in the same way, but after making the diagonal cuts, both stock and scion are slit carefully about half an inch from the end, and to a distance of about one half an inch. The two are then forced together so that the tongues enter into the slits. The graft is then waxed, with or without tying. The advantages of this type, as compared with splice grafting, are greater strength and a greater length of cambium in contact. Both types are used in root grafting, in which case, the root of a seedling, or part of a root, is used as the stock.

The saddle graft is another type sometimes used, particularly with plants with thick fleshy tissue, such as the papaya. The top of the stock is cut from both sides, to form a wedge, and a corresponding cut is made in the scion, so that it will fit tightly over the stock. It is bound in this position, and may be waxed.

The wedge or cleft graft is sometimes used when the stock is a section of root. The lower end of the scion is cut to form a wedge, and this is inserted in a cut in the top of the stock so that the cambium layers will coincide, at least on one side. The graft is then tied and waxed.

Side grafting is done without removing the top of the rootstock, which may be considerably larger than the scion. The base of the scion is cut to form a wedge with one side slightly longer than the other. An incision is made in the side of the rootstock at an angle of about 20 degrees, deep enough so that the wedge of the scion may be inserted. Tying may not be necessary, but waxing is. In the side tongue graft, the wedge is made with one side much longer than the other. A tongue is cut on this long side. A long, sloping cut is made above the incision on the rootstock, and this is also slit to form a tongue which interlocks with the tongue of the scion when the latter is slipped into place.

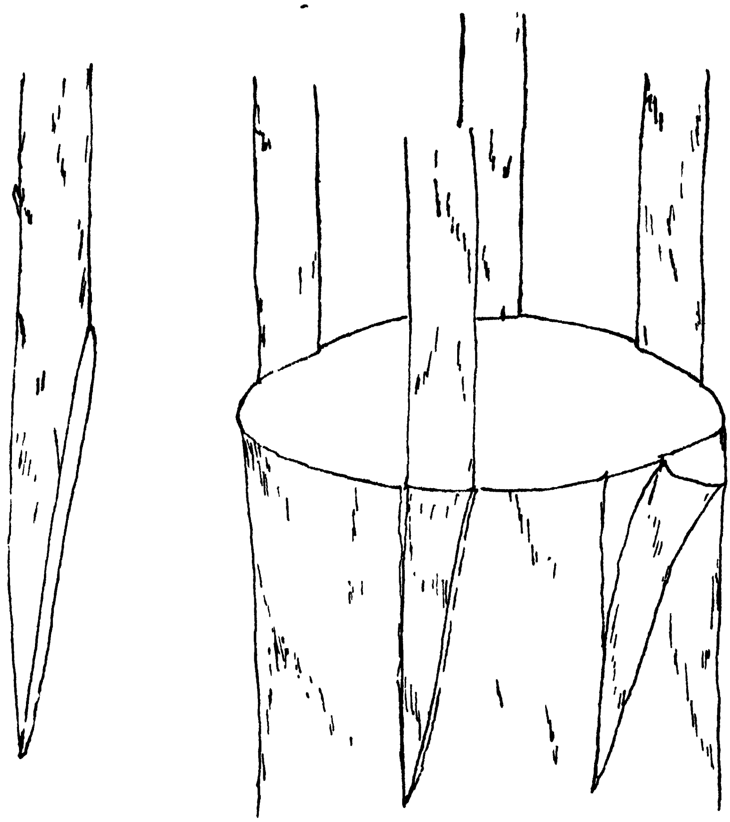
When old trees are to be 'top-worked,' that is, budded or grafted to some other variety, this may be done in several ways. The main branches may be cut back to within a few feet of the trunk. Of the shoots which are thus forced out, a few are selected and budded or grafted, and the rest are removed. Or each branch, after being headed back, may be split. Scions, the size of a pencil, are cut wedge-shaped at the base and are inserted in the split, one on each side, care being taken that one cambium layer of the scion comes in contact with the cambium layer of the stock. This also is known as cleft grafting. Sometimes the tree is cut off a foot or two from the ground. If the trunk is not more than two or three inches in diameter, cleft grafting may then be used. Otherwise it is better to use bark grafting, in which the scions are cut on the diagonal as for splice grafting, and are inserted between the bark and the wood. This is also called rind or crown grafting.

Instead of ordinary top-working, a method developed in Australia and called frame-working may be used. This involves more work, but has the advantage that the tree gives some fruit in the second season and is in full bearing again from the third. The smaller branches and side shoots are removed, and most of the side shoots replaced by scions of the desired variety. Stub grafting and side grafting are the most common methods. In stub grafting, a scion about six inches long is cut in wedge form and inserted in a slanting incision on the upper side of the side shoot to be replaced, which is pressed down to allow the scion to be inserted and released to hold it fast. The shoot is then cut off just above the point of union, and the wound sealed with grafting wax.

None of these forms of grafting is easily applied to evergreen trees, and in consequence, they are of comparatively little importance on the plains of India. The form which is commonly used is known as inarching, or grafting by approach. All of the grafted mangoes are prepared in this way, and the method is often used for guavas, oranges, and other fruits. Inarching differs from ordinary grafting much as layering differs from propagation by cuttings. In it the scion from a good tree is grafted on to a seedling stock, but in such a way that the scion is supported by the parent tree during the process of union. As union requires several weeks, the scion would dry out and die in the process, could it not draw water from the parent tree.

The process is very simple. A seedling plant is placed alongside a tree of the desired variety, in such a way that a branch of about the same size as the stem of the seedling may be brought in contact with it, running parallel to it. The end of the branch should be pointing upward, though careless gardeners often graft the other way around. Such plants grow, and are said to make fairly satisfactory trees eventually, but at best, their development is delayed a year. If there are branches coming to the ground, the seedlings may be planted in the ground, or they may be kept in pots on the ground. If there are no such branches, the seedlings must be in pots placed on platforms. With a sharp knife remove a thin slice of bark and wood an inch and a half or two inches long from one side of the stock, extending no deeper than a third of the diameter. Make a similar cut on the scion, so that the two can be drawn together and forced to meet the full length of the cut. If stock and scion are not of the same size, the smaller should be sliced deeper, so that the cambium layers will meet. The scion is carefully and tightly bound in place, so that there is no space between it and the stock. This is left for several weeks, or sometimes two or three months, the only care being to see that the seedling does not dry out. This means regular watering, especially if the plants are in pots. When time has been allowed for the union to take place, the scion is cut loose from the parent tree, just below the union, and the top of the stock is removed. It is well to make both cuts in three or four stages, at intervals of about a week. When the scion is finally severed from the parent tree, the young graft should be kept in the shade for several days, after which it may be planted in the nursery. It should be ready to plant out in from three months to a year.

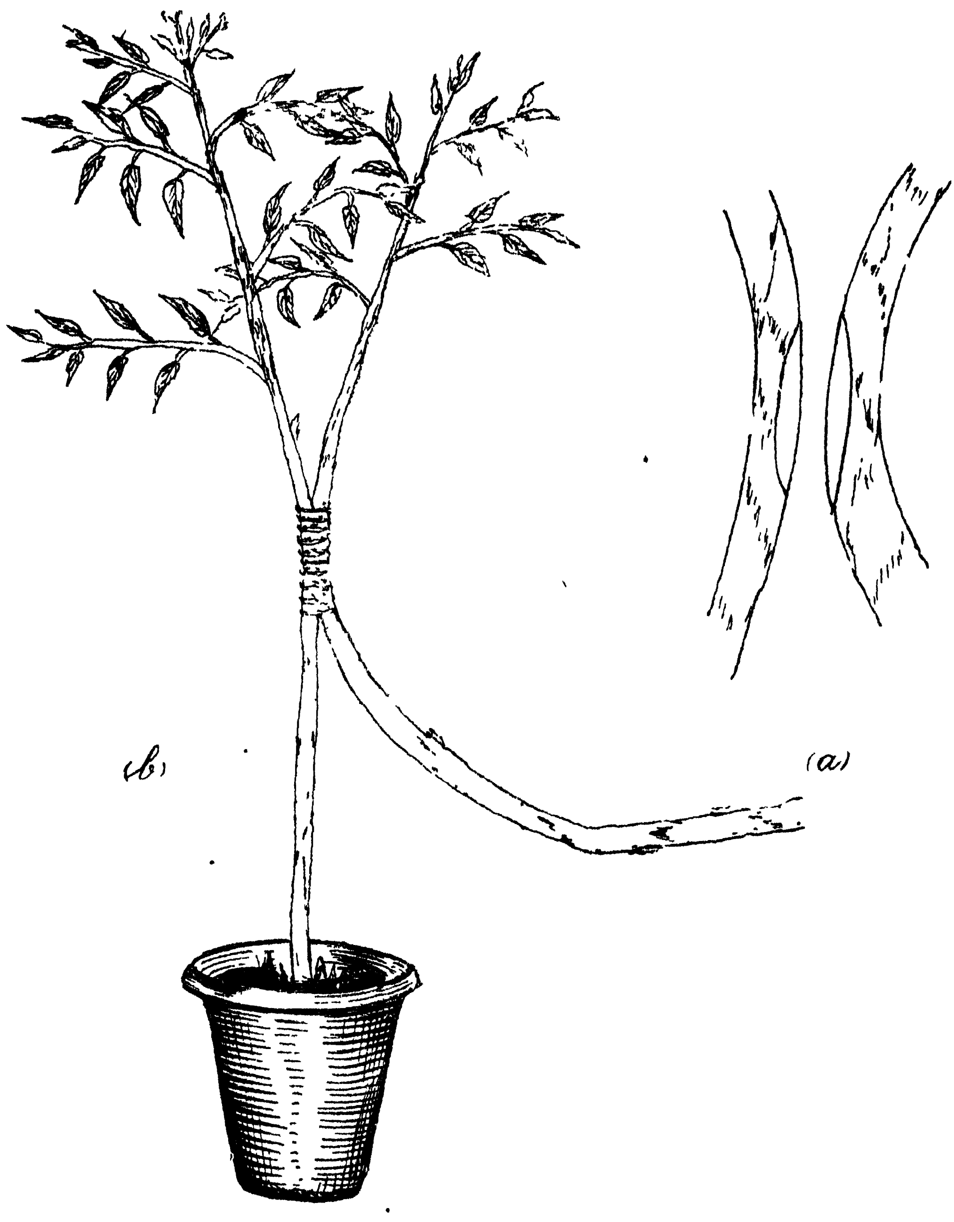
While inarching is not a difficult method, and a high percentage of success is secured by ordinary gardeners, it is not to be recommended if other methods can be



(a) (b)

Bark Grafting

Bark, rind, or crown grafting. (a) scion, (b) rootstock with four scions inserted and a place prepared for another.



Inarching

Inarching. (a) rootstock and scion prepared for grafting, (b) rootstock growing in a flower pot and joined to the scion, which is a branch of the tree to be propagated.

used. It is a cumbersome method and therefore expensive. The number of grafts which can be taken from one tree is much less than the number of buds which can be secured. The union is at first rather weak, and for several months the scion is in danger of being broken off. Because of this danger, the tie is often left on too long, causing an uneven growth at the point of union. Nevertheless, it is a very valuable method in that it can be used where all other forms of vegetative propagation fail or succeed so rarely as to be uneconomical.

Influence of Stock and Scion

Will oranges grown on lemon or *khatta* stock be sour? This is a question which is often asked. Popular opinion often answers this and similar questions in the affirmative, but the evidence is in the negative. The question of the influence of the stock on the scion, and *vice versa*, has been discussed ever since graftage was first practised. It is now agreed that such influences exist, but that they are not nearly as important as has often been supposed. Gardner, Bradford and Hooker[189] state in this regard, 'Differences in the character of the fruit produced, depending on the kind of stock used, are generally negligible or wholly absent, judged by commercial standards.' In selecting stock, therefore, one need not fear a stock bearing sour fruit. What is important is that the stock be one which experience has shown to be successful with the fruit concerned.

The stock influences the scion by the amount of water and nutrients which it supplies. A vigorous stock is obviously able to absorb more from the soil than a weak stock. This difference is sufficient to explain the variations ordinarily observed, but some other factor may be involved. It is certainly difficult to explain on the basis of known facts, the results claimed by Zorin[512]. He reports that a mandarin orange was budded onto a citrangequat, and that when the shoot which grew from the bud was 25 centimeters long, it was grafted into the branch above it. After two years, buds formed on the shoot; all leaves were removed, and the flowers self pollinated. The ten fruits formed produced three seeds, of which only one germinated. The seedling from this is said to resemble the citrangequat more than the mandarin. No conclusion can be drawn from this one instance, and even if further experimentation forces a change in botanical theory, it will have very little bearing on the practical question of the selection of rootstock.

The changes in the scion induced by the rootstock may concern the size, shape, and longevity of the tree, and the amount, time of maturity, size, colour, and quality of the fruit. In a similar way, the scion seems to influence the stock, although the evidence is not so often noticed, the root being out of sight. If the scion is vigorous, it probably supplies the roots with more food material, and thus encourages faster root growth. There is also evidence that the branching habit of the tree is reflected in the root system. The combination of rootstock and scion is called a stion, and the effect of one on the other may be referred to as a stionic effect..

Of more practical importance is the question of compatibility of the stock and scion. By this is meant whether a particular rootstock and a particular scion may be united with permanent success. Budding and grafting are commonly possible between varieties in a species, or between the species of a genus, and sometimes between different genera of a family. Different families are not compatible. Sometimes graftage is seemingly successful but the union is not satisfactory and after a few years the tree is dwarfed and unhealthy, or dies. In some cases the stem above the union becomes larger than that below the union. The reverse also occurs. Such differences generally indicate a difference in the relative vigour of stock and scion, but not always. Nor are such unions always unsatisfactory.

The causes of incompatibility are not understood, although experiments by Toxopeus[477] suggest that in certain cases the scion produces some substance toxic to the rootstock. Practice must therefore be based on experience. Fortunately, there is a vast body of recorded experience on the question of suitable stocks for the different fruits. An excellent summary of this material was published by Argles[54] in 1937. But comparatively little of this relates to India. As a stock which is suitable under one set of conditions may fail in a different environment, it is necessary to test stocks locally. Many more carefully controlled stock trails are needed in India. A complicating factor is the fact that two species may be compatible when one is the stock and the other the scion, but not when the second is the stock and the first is the scion.

There is no limit to the number of buds or grafts which may be made on one tree. As curiosities, trees are sometimes prepared which bear fruits of a number of different varieties or species. These are seldom of any practical importance. Double working, however, is often of real value. If the fruit to be grown is not compatible with the rootstock which is best suited to the locality, it is sometimes possible to make a first graft with a variety which is compatible with both, and then graft the desired variety on this. In the same way, a trunk may be grown from a variety which is more resistant to trunk diseases than either the root or the top.

It was formerly thought that all scions of a given variety were equally good for propagation. The falsity of this idea was first noticed in the citrus orchards of California, where some trees were observed to be very poor producers. It was found that these trees came from buds taken from low yielding branches. Shamel and others who investigated, explained the phenomenon as being caused by bud variation. Certain buds, for no known reason, develop into branches which differ from the rest of the tree. Not only are there differences in yield, but the nature of the fruit is also often affected. In later reports, Shamel has shown that similar variations occur in many fruits, though not often as marked as in citrus fruits.

As Lal Singh[266] has pointed out, there is much variation in the fruit trees grown in India. It is therefore very important that scions be very carefully selected from the best trees. In order to be safe, it is necessary to select scions from branches which are bearing fruit at the time.

The production of rootstock for propagation is often given only casual consideration by nurserymen and fruit growers. Seedlings are used, and one seedling of the species is regarded as being as good as another. As a matter of fact, there is much variation among seedlings and not all are suitable for stock. Nevertheless, seedlings make the best rootstock, in most cases. Clonal stock, such as cuttings, is sometimes desirable, especially for experimental work, where the greatest possible uniformity in plants is needed. If seedlings are used, only those making a fairly uniform, vigorous growth should be selected. If seedlings are given a fair chance in the nursery, those which are stunted at the age of six months or a year are likely to remain small throughout life. Scions grafted on such stock are also likely to make a poor growth.

In growing seedlings, either for rootstock or for the growing of seedling trees, an effort should be made to provide favourable conditions for germination and growth. This involves a well-prepared seed-bed, and provision for an adequate water supply. Weeding and cultivation are also necessary. Nursery practice differs in different places and with different fruits. Ordinarily the seed is either broadcast or sowed rather close together in rows. When the seedlings are large enough to transplant readily, they are set out in nursery rows. They should be ready for budding or grafting in about one year. After budding or grafting they are ordinarily kept in the nursery for at least a year. With most sorts, it is best to plant the trees in their permanent positions between one and two years after graftage. Many ignorant growers consider it an advantage to get very large plants, and nurserymen take advantage of this to dispose of stock which has been in the nursery four or five years, or even longer. The initial advantage which such stock seems to have is more than counterbalanced by the slow growth such plants make. In selecting trees in the nursery, attention should be paid to both the size and the age. One- or two-year-old trees which are large for their age are desirable. Dishonest nurserymen sometimes put slow-growing older trees in with normal younger ones, to the great disadvantage of the buyer.

CHAPTER IV

PLANTING

The actual planting of the trees in the orchard is an operation of great importance. Mistakes made at this time are likely to cause loss throughout the life of the orchard, and it is very difficult or impossible to correct them. Comparatively simple though the operation is, it should be carefully planned and executed. Well-grown trees of the best kinds, properly planted on soil that has been wisely chosen and thoroughly prepared, form the foundation of a flourishing and profitable orchard.

The season of planting is a large factor in the successful establishment of the orchard. This will vary with different fruits and under different local conditions. In India the most common seasons for planting are the monsoon and the middle of the winter, the former being the most popular. This is probably the best time for most evergreen trees. If these are planted early in the rainy season, they soon establish themselves, and grow vigorously. By the end of the rains the roots have spread to a considerable extent and frequent irrigation is not necessary. Such trees are in excellent condition to withstand the heat and drying winds of summer. Some authorities, however, prefer to transplant trees in the month of January, and where irrigation is easy and inexpensive, this may be desirable. The trees at that time are not growing as rapidly as in the rains, and suffer less shock. They start growing as the weather begins to warm up, and by the rains are well established and ready to take full advantage of the excellent growing conditions which exist at that time.

Deciduous trees may be transplanted during the winter while they are dormant, without shock. Except under unusual conditions, this is the best time, although such plants may often be transplanted during the rains with little loss. During the dormant period plants may be handled with bare roots, resulting in a considerable saving in packing and railway costs, if the trees are shipped any distance. It is important that dormant planting be not delayed until too late in the season. If growth starts before transplanting, the trees are likely to suffer severely and be in poor condition for the hot weather.

Planting Plans

In planting an orchard, a well-considered plan should be followed. This should provide for the maximum number of trees per acre consistent with sufficient space for the proper development of each tree and convenience in orchard operations. If more than one kind of fruit is to be planted, each kind should ordinarily be in a block by itself. It is obvious that large trees cannot be mixed with small ones in an orderly fashion without waste space. Fruits ripening at the same season should be grouped together for convenience in protection and harvesting. If there is variation in the soil, the blocks should be so planned as to suit the different species to the soil, as far as possible. In some fruits, as the cherry, certain varieties are self-sterile, and occasional trees, at least, of a different variety known to pollinate these should be planted in the blocks.

A number of planting plans are in use, the most important being the rectangular (including the square), the hexagonal, the quincunx, and in hilly country, the contour.

Some form of the rectangular plan is probably used in a majority of cases, all over the world. In this the trees are planted in straight rows running at right angles. This is a very neat system, easy to understand, and easy to lay out. If the distance from tree to tree in the row is the same as from row to row, this is known as the square system. This allows for cultivation and irrigation in two directions, and is the most popular of all plans. Some growers, however, prefer to plant the trees closer together in the row, thus getting more trees per acre, while leaving more space between the rows for cultural operations.

The hexagonal system is also known as the equilateral triangle, as the trees are planted in the corners of equilateral triangles. Six trees thus form a hexagon, with another tree at its centre. The main advantage of this system is that by using it about 15% more trees can be planted per acre at any given distance, than by the square system. Thus, by the square system, about 109 trees can be planted per acre if the distance between trees is 20 feet, but by the hexagonal system the number is 125. Cultivation may be carried on in three directions, but the distance between rows is not quite as great, although the distance between trees is. There is less 'waste' space between the trees. The branches of a tree spread in a more or less circular manner, and the hexagon more nearly approximates the circle than does the square. However, this advantage is not as large as it appears, for the roots of the tree extend in any direction in which they find moisture and food. They enter and exploit the soil in the centres as well as that beneath the branches. Where land is expensive and adequate manure and moisture can be applied the advantage of the hexagonal system is considerable. Inasmuch as it is easy to lay out an orchard by this plan and it has no real drawbacks, it should probably be preferred under most conditions.

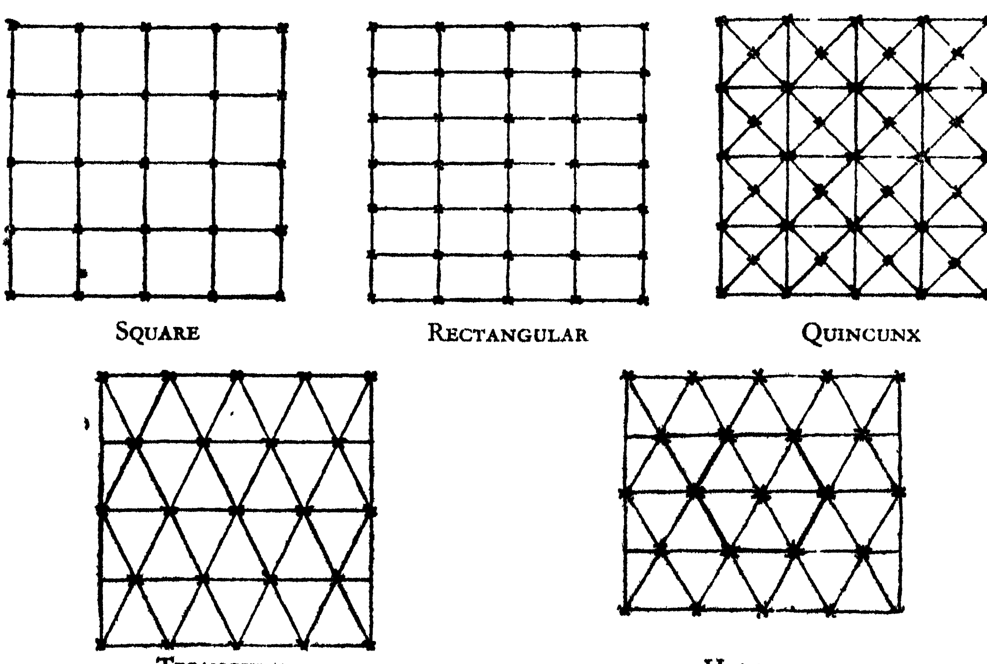


Figure 1. Diagrams of common planting plans

The hexagonal system should not be confused with the so-called triangular system. In the latter, the trees are planted as in the square system, except that those in the second row are midway between, instead of opposite to, those in the first. This system bears the same relation to the hexagonal as the rectangular does to the square. Somewhat fewer trees per acre may be planted than in the square system, with the rows the same distance apart.

The quincunx system is the same as the square, with the addition of a tree in the centre of each square. In this way the number of trees is almost doubled but the distance between the central and corner trees is greatly reduced. This results in eventual crowding, with no clear space for cultivation. This system is therefore used mainly where it is desired to have temporary trees along with the permanent ones. The temporary trees, known as fillers, are planted in the centres, and the permanent trees in the squares.

All of the systems thus far described involve planting trees in straight lines. This is very desirable, but is not always practicable in hilly country, especially if irrigation is necessary. The ground may be too steep to allow irrigation or cultivation in straight lines without undue erosion. Under such circumstances the trees may well be planted in lines following the contour of the soil, with only a slight slope. Irrigation and cultivation are then practised only along the tree row, not across it. The trees will not be equidistant, and the number per acre will generally be less than by the other systems, but the advantages outweigh these defects. If the land is very steep, each contour may become a terrace. This system of planting is known as the contour system.

The calculation of the number of trees per acre when planted by the rectangular system is easy. Each tree occupies a plot of land equal to the multiple of the distances from tree to tree and row to row. One acre contains 43,560 square feet. By dividing this number by the number of square feet occupied by each tree, the approximate number of trees per acre is found. Whether this will be entirely accurate or not will depend on the shape of the field. If this is such that at the given distance there is some waste space at the end of the row, the actual number of trees will be slightly less than the theoretical. A plot of land 660 feet by 66 feet contains one acre, and would theoretically contain 69 trees planted 25 feet apart. Actually, if 12½ feet is allowed between the trees and the boundary, there will be only two rows of 26 trees each, or a total of 52 trees. In practice, the distance between trees would be altered slightly in such cases, so as to avoid waste spaces. If the trees in this plot are planted 22 feet by 25 feet 4 inches, there will be room for 78. In larger fields, the percentage difference between the theoretical number and the actual number possible will be less.

When trees are planted by the hexagonal system, the distance between rows is equal to the altitude of the equilateral triangle, the base of which is the distance between trees. Each tree occupies a space equivalent to the distance between trees times the distance between rows. This means that the area is about 86% of the square of the distance between trees, and that the number of trees per acre is about 15% more than could be planted at the same distance by the square system. The number of trees per acre may also be found by dividing 50,299 by the square of the distance between trees.

The triangular system allows the same number of trees and the quincunx twice the number of trees, as the square system, except that in each case there is one less tree in every second row, and in the quincunx system there is one less row.

Spacing of Trees

The distance to be allowed between trees depends on a balance between several factors, and is a question on which there is much disagreement. Most authorities agree that most orchards in India are actually planted too closely for the best results, but they frequently disagree as to the space that should be allowed.

The maximum development of the individual tree requires that it be planted where it will come into competition with no other tree. The roots of the tree extend much further than do the branches, several times as far under certain conditions. To avoid all competition, therefore, would require such wide spacing that it is obvious that the yield per acre would be greatly reduced. Only in very exceptional cases would this be justifiable. Ordinarily it is more profitable to plant the trees closer together and supply the needed water and food materials.

If the trees are too close together, however, no amount of irrigation and manuring will produce as good crops as are borne by properly spaced trees. On the other hand, the closer the trees are planted, the more there are per acre. The maximum yield per acre will be had by placing the trees somewhat closer, in most cases, than the distance at which the maximum yield per tree is found.

Most growers seem to space their trees with a mental picture of the tree as it will be in the first few years in which it bears, rather than as a mature tree. The great bulk of the fruit borne in the lifetime of an orchard will be borne after the tree attains nearly its full size. Close planting results in a greater yield per acre during the early life of the tree, but less in the more important later years. The use of fillers avoids the early loss from adequate spacing.

Many Indian orchards are planted so closely that long before the trees reach maturity they interfere with each other. This causes them to grow tall, increasing the difficulty of pruning, spraying, guarding the fruit, harvesting and other cultural operations. The trees shade each other, resulting in little fruit being borne on the lower branches. Cultivation between the trees becomes very difficult.

No definite rule can be laid down which will apply in all cases. In general, sufficient space should be allowed so that the branches will barely touch when the trees are mature. Under favourable conditions trees grow larger and therefore need more space. The size also depends somewhat on the variety of both the scion and the stock. Under certain conditions, with some fruits, the orchardist may be justified in planting his trees rather close together and then keeping the branches from interfering by severe pruning. It should be remembered, however, that the roots will still be in competition.

As a basis of judgment, it may be said that such trees as the papaya may be planted 10 feet apart, the guava 25 and the mango 40 to 60.

It is customary to lay out the orchard by first placing pegs where the trees are to be. The first row is located, ordinarily parallel to the edge of the field and half as far from it as the distance between trees. Pegs are placed the desired distance apart along this line, beginning at half the distance from the edge of the field. In all systems except the hexagonal, it is desirable to lay out lines at either end of the field, perpendicular to the base line, and on these also place pegs at the required distances. The next step may be taken in different ways. For accurate work it is well to have a wire the length of the field, with markers soldered on at the required distance. This is stretched between each pair of pegs, and other pegs driven in at the markers. By placing tall stakes at the marks on the four edges of the field, the other pegs can be fixed by sighting across both ways. Fields are also marked in some cases by ploughing furrows between such stakes, setting the trees where the furrows cross. This is not accurate, and can only be used in case the animals have been trained to walk in a straight line.

In laying out a field by the hexagonal system, two chains should be used, each the length of the distance between trees. Both chains are fastened at one end to a

A guava tree, showing part of its root system.

common ring, and each has a ring at the other end. The rings are just large enough to slip easily over the pegs used to mark the places where the trees are to be. After laying out the first row, the two free rings are placed over adjacent pegs, and the chains are drawn taut and a peg driven through the common ring. This is repeated until the entire field is laid out. One man with two helpers forms an efficient team for this work. It is well to test the accuracy of the work by occasionally sighting along the lines in three directions, to see that they are straight.

In digging the hole for the tree, it is obviously necessary to remove the peg. When the tree is placed in the hole, it may not come exactly where the peg was. If care is taken in digging the hole, outlining the circumference before removing the peg, this inaccuracy may be kept within a few inches, which is ordinarily satisfactory. For more accurate work, however, a planting board may be used. This is a plank eight inches to a foot wide and four to six feet long. At the centre a notch is cut in one side, and similar notches are made near each end, equidistant from the central notch. This planting board is placed with the central notch against the peg, and other pegs are driven in the end notches. The board is removed and the hole dug. When the tree is planted, the board is replaced, and the tree is so placed that it comes in the central notch, exactly where the original peg had been.

Digging the Hole

Regarding the digging of the hole in which the tree is to be planted, there is much difference of opinion. The amateur often makes the mistake of planting in holes barely large enough to receive the roots. There is more danger of this being done when the tree is dug with bare roots than when they are balled. The hole should be large enough to allow the roots to extend naturally, or at least not to be twisted around each other There should also be ample room to work, so that soil may be filled in around the roots, leaving no air pockets.

On the other hand, the digging of very large holes is very commonly advocated in this country, and sometimes in other countries also. Firminger's Manual[102] recommends a hole three feet each way for fruit trees, while others have frequently preferred four-, or even five-foot holes. Such recommendations, however, seem to rest on a fallacy and an undesirable assumption. They assume that the soil of the field is too poor and hard to form a good medium for root development. They therefore conceive of the hole as a sort of pot in which to grow the tree. If this is the case, and unfortunately it sometimes is, then the larger the hole, the better the growth of the tree. But it is questionable whether it is ever economical to plant trees in such poor soil. Certainly, in most cases it will be advantageous to bring the whole field into good condition before planting the trees. It was a wise gardener who, when asked how large the hole in which to plant a fruit tree should be, answered, 'As large as the field.'

Where the soil is in fairly good condition, the digging of very large holes is not only an expensive and unnecessary operation, but it may actually interfere with the subsequent growth of the trees. Chandler[110] mentions a number of experiments in England and America with deep holes, or deep trenching which indicate that these methods are of no advantage, and in some cases seem to have reduced the yield. In arid regions dynamite is sometimes used to break up an impervious layer near the surface, and under such conditions may be beneficial.

An exceptional case, in which the digging of very large holes was justified, is reported by Hinrichs and Cross.[215] Peach trees growing in loose topsoil over compact subsoil frequently blew over because of the shallow nature of their root system. Planting trees in holes five feet in diameter and four feet deep, filled with topsoil, resulted in a more fibrous root system, penetrating further, and giving better anchorage. In the first year the roots reached a depth of seven and a half feet and spread six feet, while trees planted in small holes had roots limited largely to the top two feet. The trunk and shoot growth were correspondingly larger. Dynamiting produced some improvement, but less than that from large holes.

In spite of strong recommendations that holes be dug weeks or months before the trees are to be planted, this is probably a matter of very little importance. The advantages are said to be the weathering of the exposed soil and the aeration of the soil around the hole. The effect of weathering is negligible, and may involve the loss of nitrogen and organic matter from the soil. Aeration of the soil below the depth to which sufficient air penetrates from the surface is merely likely to encourage the growth of roots at a depth where they cannot thrive. Some growers are convinced that if a hole is left for some time, a hard surface is formed, and that before planting, the walls of the hole should be scraped. On the whole, the best time to dig the holes is when it is most convenient and economical.

A similar question, on which there is difference of opinion, is as to the desirability of adding manure to the hole at the time of planting. Especially in poor soil, the use of well-rotted manure makes for more vigorous early growth. If the soil is rich, this is not necessary. Only a moderate amount should be used in any case, and it should be well mixed with the soil. In no case should fresh manure be allowed to come near the roots. The use of other fertilizers such as bone meal and ashes, is sometimes advocated. The need for applying such fertilizers will be discussed in a later chapter. Suffice it to say here that there seems to be no justification for making it a rule to apply these.

In the nursery, trees are sometimes kept in pots until they are planted in their permanent positions, or sold. This is ordinarily a bad practice, for while it is very easy to handle such trees, they are almost sure to become root-bound. The roots reach the wall of the pot, and grow along it. This results in a mass of matted roots, which never develop properly. Such trees are likely to remain stunted throughout their life.

It is therefore better to plant the trees out in the nursery, although this inevitably results in some of the roots being cut when the plant is dug. If the nursery trees are transplanted about twice a year, both before and after graftage, the roots do not penetrate as deeply or widely as they do when left undisturbed, and there is less shock when they are finally removed.

Transplanting

In digging trees in the nursery, it is convenient to dig a trench along each side of the row, with a spade or a *pharua*. This should be about four inches from the row, and about a foot deep. The plants may then be easily removed with a ball of earth around the roots, the *khurpi* being an excellent tool for this operation. The size and shape of the ball will depend on the size of the plant, the nature of its root system, and the distance it is to be moved. The larger the plant is, the larger the ball of earth should be. If, however, the plant is to be shipped some distance, it will be wise to decrease the size of the ball, and prune the top more heavily. The shape of the ball depends on whether the plant has a tap root or several spreading roots. For an ordinary tree with roots two or three years old, a ball of earth 6 to 8 inches in diameter and 8 to 10 inches deep is sufficient.

When trees are handled with bare roots, the soil is loosened with a spade or fork, and the trees are gently pulled out. Care should then be taken to prevent the smaller roots from drying out, though no harm is done if the fibrous roots become dry, or are broken off entirely. The roots are sometimes coated with clay, by dipping them in a heavy suspension, in order to prevent them from drying out. If the trees are to be shipped, or kept any time before planting, the roots should be packed in moist moss or other material.

Great care in the treatment of roots is often advocated, but experiments seem to show that this subject has been over-emphasized. It is said that all broken roots should be cut off leaving a clean cut, and it is sometimes added that this should be flat against the ground. Chandler[110] has pointed out that from various experiments it is evident that there is no advantage in pruning the roots unless they are twisted around each other. In the latter case they should be separated, or one root should be removed. Nor does there seem to be any serious harm from the bending and bruising of roots.

Whenever trees are transplanted, whether with balled or bare roots, parts of the roots are left in the soil, and those which are not left are somewhat disturbed. This means that the amount of moisture which the tree can absorb is considerably reduced. Under normal conditions the amount of moisture absorbed and the amount transpired through the leaves is equal; when transpiration is greater than absorption, the plant wilts. When absorption is decreased, the amount of transpiration is also decreased to a certain extent, in an attempt to restore the balance. But when the reduction is as great as it is when a tree is transplanted, this balance can be maintained only by reducing the number of leaves. Even then temporary wilting generally occurs. Tender shoots are likely to be killed. It is therefore customary to reduce transpiration by pruning the tops of the trees.

The severity of the pruning at the time of transplanting depends on the species, on the condition of the plant, and on the extent of the disturbance to the root system. When trees are moved with bare roots, it is customary to remove all or practically all of the leaves, and often all branches, leaving only one bare stem. When the roots are balled, such severe pruning is not customary. Experience affords a basis for estimating the amount of pruning necessary. Only enough pruning should be done to prevent wilting which lasts more than a couple of days. The more leaves remain on the tree in good condition, the sooner growth will start. In pruning at the time of transplanting, the shaping of the tree should also be kept in mind. This is dealt with in Chapter 7. The pruning may be done just before or just after transplanting, but it is ordinarily more convenient to prune first.

Evergreen trees, including most of the common fruits of the plains, should be planted out as soon after digging from the nursery as possible. In transplanting deciduous trees while they are dormant, there is, of course, no harm in delay.

The trees should be planted approximately where the original pegs were placed. If a planting board has been used in digging the holes, this should be replaced at the time of planting, and the tree so placed as to come in the central notch. It should be held with the trunk erect, or leaning slightly toward the south or toward the prevailing wind. One of the most common mistakes is that of planting the tree too deep. Gardeners often leave the trees in holes or depressions, which makes irrigation easy. It also causes water to collect around the tree during the rainy season. This damages the tree, and frequently causes death. It is also harmful to plant the trees deeper than they were in the nursery, in most cases. Some plants may be put an inch or two deeper, while a few may be planted much deeper. These are those which easily put out new roots from the stem. On the other hand, the roots should not be left uncovered. However, it is frequently good practice to plant the trees slightly higher than the level of the field, and leave a slight mound of earth around each tree.

If the hole has been dug deeper than is necessary, part of the earth may be returned, and pressed down firmly. The tree is then held in position, and the earth filled in around it. More care is necessary in the case of trees with bare roots, to make sure that the roots are well spaced, and that no air pockets are left. As the earth is filled in, it is tamped down firmly, but not in such a way as to make it very hard. If it is not tamped, or only the top layer is tamped, it is likely to settle when the tree is watered, and leave the tree slanting and in a depression. It is generally considered desirable to replace the top soil first, using the subsoil as a top layer.

As soon as the tree is planted, it should be irrigated sufficiently to wet all of the soil which was removed in digging. This consolidates the soil and helps the roots to establish contact with it, and to secure a supply of water quickly. A small basin may be made around the tree for this purpose, but if planting takes place during the rains this basin should be demolished within a day or two, so that water will not collect around the tree. This is more dangerous on heavy than on light soils.

Some young trees are subject to considerable injury from sunburn, particularly if they have been trained to a single stem, with no branches for 18 inches or more from the ground. Such trunks can be protected by wrapping them with paper or other material, or by painting them with whitewash. The latter is probably best, as most materials wrapped around the trunks would be subject to termite attack.

CHAPTER V

ORCHARD SOIL MANAGEMENT

The importance of choosing a good soil was stressed in an earlier chapter. It is equally important that the soil be intelligently managed, in order that it be maintained in a condition suitable to the needs of the tree, without undue expense. This involves questions of the physical condition of the soil and its moisture and nutrient content. These depend largely on the practices of cultivation, irrigation, and manuring.

Under certain conditions fruit may be grown without cultivation, but these conditions do not exist on the plains of India. In the cooler, moist regions of Europe and America, trees are often grown under sod. Grass is planted, or the natural grass is allowed to grow, beneath and between the trees, and the soil is not stirred in any way. The grass is mowed from time to time, and preferably left on the ground. This practice is contrasted with the method known as 'clean cultivation,' which is increasingly popular, and in which the soil is cultivated, and the growth of weeds prevented at least part of the year. A cover crop, or green manure may be grown during part of the year.

The effects of sod are imperfectly understood, but seem to be mainly a reduction in soil moisture, and in available nitrogen. It is known that grass and other vegetation draws much water from the soil and gives it off into the atmosphere in the process of transpiration. Careful measurements have shown that the amount of moisture in the soil under sod is much less than in soil of a similar nature where clean cultivation is practised, unless large amounts are added by rain or irrigation. It has also been shown that the amount of available nitrogen is also decreased. This decrease can be explained only in part by the amount used by the vegetation. It is known that the addition of non-nitrogenous organic matter, such as wheat straw, reduces the amount of available nitrogen, perhaps by encouraging the growth of bacteria which use nitrate as a source of nitrogen. Chandler[110] suggests that the reduction of available nitrogen under sod may be due to the activities of bacteria which are encouraged by the organic matter secreted by the roots. It has also been suggested by Pickering[357] that part of the observed injury to trees under sod is caused by a toxic material secreted by the grass roots.

Under conditions of ample rainfall it may be possible to get good crops by applying nitrogen to the soil, and this may be less expensive than clean cultivation. While the amount of fruit is likely to be somewhat reduced, and the growth of the trees somewhat less, this may be more than made up by the decreased expenditure. With such trees as the apple, better colour is often secured by the use of sod, as the vigorous vegetative growth under clean cultivation shades the fruit and prevents bright colouration. There is also a great advantage in having sod in hilly country, as it prevents erosion.

Need of Cultivation

On the plains of India sod should never be used in the orchard. Both water and available nitrogen are scarce during much of the year. Experiments at Pusa have indicated very clearly the desirability of clean culture. Early in this century limited experiments were reported by Howard[226,227] which showed that sod was definitely injurious, and that lack of cultivation caused poor growth as compared with clean cultivation. Further work was reported by Howard[228] in 1925. In an experimental plot of 24 trees each of eight species of fruit trees, a strip containing nine trees of each kind was sodded with *dub* grass. The effect on young trees was striking. Those of custard apple were all dead in two years, whereas loquats lived five years, plums seven and limes eight. Guavas proved most resistant, but at the time of the report they were only half as tall as those under clean cultivation.

Mature trees did not suffer to the same extent, but in no case did they make as good growth as similar trees under clean cultivation. The order of susceptibility was the same as with the young trees. Accidental aeration by rat holes seemed to be of marked benefit to certain trees, and it was found that trenches dug between the rows also decreased the damage. This indicates that at least part of the effect of the grass was due to changes in the soil atmosphere. It was suggested by Howard that the damage may have been caused by an excess of carbon dioxide in the soil.

It seems clear that under most Indian conditions, sod in the orchard is harmful. The question remains as to how much cultivation is needed, the best time for it, and the best methods. These questions can be answered intelligently only after a consideration of the purposes of cultivation in the orchard.

Many advantages of cultivation have been suggested. Undoubtedly the most important, under most conditions, is the killing of weeds. It has been seen that vegetation removes large quantities of moisture from the soil and also ties up nitrogen so that it is not available to the trees at the time, though it may be returned later when the weeds die. Weeds also harbour insect pests and diseases. When they become large they interfere with other orchard operations, and some of them climb up on the trees and by shading the leaves cause great damage.

Cultivation is also necessary to keep the soil from becoming hard. Hard soil probably interferes with the growth of roots, and it undoubtedly adds to the difficulty of irrigation. Manures, fertilizers, green manure and other organic matter are covered and mixed with the soil by means of cultivation, and their value is thus conserved. A soil which has been cultivated before the monsoon absorbs more water, at least in the early stages, than a hard soil. Cultivation, especially ploughing in the hot weather, kills a number of insects.

Aeration is also thought to be affected by cultivation, but the exact importance of this factor has not been determined. It is probably not very great.

It was formerly believed that cultivation, and the maintenance of a soil mulch was important as a means of preventing the evaporation of moisture. It is true that cultivated soil dries out much more slowly than uncultivated soil, but only if there are weeds growing in the uncultivated field. Experiments have shown that moisture rises to the surface by capillary action only if the water table is very close to the surface. If weeds are removed without disturbing the surface of the soil, very little water is lost by evaporation. If a mulch is created and maintained, evaporation may be somewhat reduced, but the amount lost in any case is not significant. The important point is to prevent the growth of weeds, and this can ordinarily be done most efficiently by cultivation.

The use of a green manure or cover crop is common in many parts of the world, and is sometimes found in India. Quite frequently weeds are allowed to grow during the rainy season. This has the double advantage of adding organic matter to the soil and preventing erosion. If clean cultivation is attempted during the rains, considerable erosion is almost sure to occur. It is probably best to plant a green manure crop between the trees early in the rains, and plough it into the soil toward the end.

Whether a green manure is used or not, it is desirable that the orchard be ploughed at least once during the year, with a soil inverting plough. The depth need not be very great, and with many trees should not be greater than is necessary to turn under the green manure or weeds. It is, of course, possible to remove the weeds and grass before ploughing, using them as fodder, but this robs the soil of a valuable manure, and is not ordinarily a desirable practice. Because of the trees, it is impossible to plough all of the land in one direction. A second ploughing in another direction is therefore necessary, but this should be delayed until the vegetation turned under by the first ploughing has decayed. In a very young orchard, the strip left unploughed may be so narrow that it is more economical to have it dug by hand in place of the second ploughing. In small gardens all ploughing may be replaced by digging with a *pharua*, but where a plough can be used this will ordinarily be more satisfactory.

In large orchards, where tractors are used for power, ploughing may be replaced by the use of a heavy disc harrow. This is not practicable where oxen are used.

The soil may also be ploughed at other times of the year if manure is applied, or if the weeds become so large or numerous that they cannot otherwise be conveniently killed. Ordinarily, however, it will be more economical to kill the weeds before they become large, by means of a harrow or cultivator. In the same way the soil may be kept soft. During the dry season it may be desirable to cultivate after each irrigation, but often it will be more economical to cultivate less frequently.

The time of cultivation is of some importance. If the soil is worked while wet, the physical condition is likely to be damaged, plough sole often being formed. Frequent cultivation, especially when the soil is damp, sometimes lessens the ability of water to penetrate to the lower levels. These dangers are more serious on heavy than on light soil. However, as a general rule, cultivation should be practised when the soil is as dry as possible without having it turn up in large clods.

INTERCROPPING

In young orchards, the question of the use of the soil between the trees arises. If the trees are properly spaced, there is considerable land which will not be used by the permanent trees for several years. It naturally appeals to the grower to get some return from this land, especially when he is getting no return from his young trees. Merely to neglect this land means its deterioration and the growth of weed seed which will infect the area around the trees and also adjoining fields. If the land must be cultivated in any case, to control weeds, why should not the grower secure some return for his labour? Nevertheless, some authorities are opposed to the

Cabbage growing between rows of guava trees

planting of any crop between the permanent trees, feeling that the temporary gain is likely to be more than off-set by permanent damage to the trees. If damage to the trees were inevitable, there would be much to say for this point of view. Carefully controlled, however, with primary consideration always given to the permanent trees, there is no reason why intercropping should damage the trees. On the other hand, it may be an advantage to them.

The crop grown between the permanent trees may be some other fruit or it may be a vegetable or field crop. Two or more of these types may be grown in the same orchard at first when the space is large.

Many growers prefer some quick-growing fruit, as being in line with the permanent planting, and affording valuable experience in culture and marketing. A number of satisfactory fruits are available for the purpose. In temperate climates peaches are often grown between such trees as the apple. In a properly spaced mango orchard there is room for guava trees, which begin to bear after two or three years, and will produce a number of crops before it is necessary to remove them. Among smaller trees, such fruits as the papaya, banana or phalsa may well be grown. Allan[10] advises against bananas as fillers in citrus groves because they require more water than is good for the citrus fruits, and against papayas because they are tall and shade the trees. This argument is of little weight, however, if the fillers are kept well away from the permanent trees. In no case should the roots of the intercrop occupy the soil where the roots of the permanent trees are concentrated.

The danger in using fillers is that they will be allowed to remain in the orchard too long. Growers frequently fail to realize that the root systems extend more rapidly than the branches, and that the roots of the permanent trees come in contact with the roots of the fillers before there is any crowding above ground. Even when the branches begin to interfere, there is always the temptation to allow the fillers to remain and produce one more crop. In this way the permanent trees may be hindered. The only safe rule is to make definite plans to remove the fillers after a certain number of years, varying with the fruits concerned, and act accordingly, even when that means taking out beautiful trees when there is no apparent danger of competition between them and the permanent trees.

There is much less of this danger in the growing of annual crops, whether vegetables or field crops. The choice between the two will depend on the available labour, manure, and water and on market conditions. Where these are favourable, a larger return can be secured from vegetables. In any case, but especially if vegetables or other exhaustive crops are grown, it must be remembered that the soil fertility must be maintained or improved. It is a very short-sighted policy to deplete the fertility of the soil in the years when the fruit trees are coming to maturity. Again it must be remembered that the intercrop should be kept well away from the permanent trees, and irrigated independently of them. The intercrop may require an irrigation at a time when it would be detrimental to the trees. Care should be taken to see that the water is limited to the area of the crop. At other times it may be economical to irrigate trees and crop at the same time.

Irrigation

The water relations of the plant are of extreme importance, both for vegetative growth, and for fruit production. In regions having a well-distributed rainfall, it is customary to depend on this. The grower accepts an occasional loss due to drought or insufficient rain, in consideration of the saving of the cost of irrigation. This condition prevails in the fruit growing districts in the Himalayas. On the plains, however, irrigation is the rule. This increases the cost, but adds to the

planting of any crop between the permanent trees, feeling that the temporary gain is likely to be more than off-set by permanent damage to the trees. If damage to the trees were inevitable, there would be much to say for this point of view. Carefully controlled, however, with primary consideration always given to the permanent trees, there is no reason why intercropping should damage the trees. On the other hand, it may be an advantage to them.

The crop grown between the permanent trees may be some other fruit or it may be a vegetable or field crop. Two or more of these types may be grown in the same orchard at first when the space is large.

Many growers prefer some quick-growing fruit, as being in line with the permanent planting, and affording valuable experience in culture and marketing. A number of satisfactory fruits are available for the purpose. In temperate climates peaches are often grown between such trees as the apple. In a properly spaced mango orchard there is room for guava trees, which begin to bear after two or three years, and will produce a number of crops before it is necessary to remove them. Among smaller trees, such fruits as the papaya, banana or phalsa may well be grown. Allan[10] advises against bananas as fillers in citrus groves because they require more water than is good for the citrus fruits, and against papayas because they are tall and shade the trees. This argument is of little weight, however, if the fillers are kept well away from the permanent trees. In no case should the roots of the intercrop occupy the soil where the roots of the permanent trees are concentrated.

The danger in using fillers is that they will be allowed to remain in the orchard too long. Growers frequently fail to realize that the root systems extend more rapidly than the branches, and that the roots of the permanent trees come in contact with the roots of the fillers before there is any crowding above ground. Even when the branches begin to interfere, there is always the temptation to allow the fillers to remain and produce one more crop. In this way the permanent trees may be hindered. The only safe rule is to make definite plans to remove the fillers after a certain number of years, varying with the fruits concerned, and act accordingly, even when that means taking out beautiful trees when there is no apparent danger of competition between them and the permanent trees.

There is much less of this danger in the growing of annual crops, whether vegetables or field crops. The choice between the two will depend on the available labour, manure, and water and on market conditions. Where these are favourable, a larger return can be secured from vegetables. In any case, but especially if vegetables or other exhaustive crops are grown, it must be remembered that the soil fertility must be maintained or improved. It is a very short-sighted policy to deplete the fertility of the soil in the years when the fruit trees are coming to maturity. Again it must be remembered that the intercrop should be kept well away from the permanent trees, and irrigated independently of them. The intercrop may require an irrigation at a time when it would be detrimental to the trees. Care should be taken to see that the water is limited to the area of the crop. At other times it may be economical to irrigate trees and crop at the same time.

Irrigation

The water relations of the plant are of extreme importance, both for vegetative growth, and for fruit production. In regions having a well-distributed rainfall, it is customary to depend on this. The grower accepts an occasional loss due to drought or insufficient rain, in consideration of the saving of the cost of irrigation. This condition prevails in the fruit growing districts in the Himalayas. On the plains, however, irrigation is the rule. This increases the cost, but adds to the grower's independence, and makes fruit growing less of a gamble and more of a business.

Some fruit is grown on the plains without irrigation, and in the case of such deep-rooted trees as the mango, fair crops may be produced by the mature trees. From a commercial point of view, however, irrigation is a necessity in order to secure rapid growth of young trees, and satisfactory crops. In places where the water level is close to the surface, the need for irrigation is much less. Howard studied the root systems of the various fruits in the experiments at Pusa, where the water table is about 16 feet below the surface. He found that all had similar systems, with one set of spreading roots in the upper 18 inches of soil. From the lower surface of these roots, others drop vertically and spread out at lower levels. In the plum, peach, custard apple, mango, and loquat, the second layer of roots was just above the water table. As the surface soil dries out in the winter, the upper set of roots ceases to function, and the rootlets die. If unirrigated, these roots are dormant from March to June and the tree depends on the lower set. Within 30 hours of heavy rain or irrigation, the upper roots break into activity. As the water level rises during the rains, the lower rootlets are killed and the tree depends on the upper roots. Even under such circumstances, however, irrigation is an advantage, as it keeps the roots active in the upper layers where nutrients are more plentiful.

Irrigation water may come from canals or wells. Brackish water is to be avoided. Very rarely water is found containing amounts of boron which, while very small, are still sufficient to damage an orchard. Most sources of water, however, are quite satisfactory.

The methods of applying water commonly used in India are very inefficient. Water is generally given in a small basin around the trunk of the tree, or in a ring of small diameter. A little consideration of the way in which water is absorbed by the tree will show the foolishness of this method. Absorption is largely through the root hairs, which are found near the growing tips of the roots. The roots of fruit trees are found extending to some depth in the soil, but mainly in the top two feet, and often extending horizontally far beyond the spread of the branches. In a mature orchard, even if the distance between trees is liberal, the roots will ordinarily occupy all of the soil. If irrigation is given only around the trunk of the tree, it is obvious that this will reach only a small proportion of the growing ends. Irrigation in this manner tends to discourage the spreading of roots and thus to limit the area from which nutrients are drawn. Some trees, particularly the citrus fruits, are subject to diseases attacking the collar and trunk, when water is allowed to touch them.

A good irrigation system should reduce to the minimum the loss of water. This loss may take place through surface run-off, deep percolation, surface evaporation, or the use of the water by weeds. Surface evaporation is inevitable, but is greater where the entire surface is wetted than where the area wetted is restricted. The loss through deep percolation is often great, and much of it is unnecessary. Once water gets below the region where the roots are, it is lost, and it may carry with it nutrients of great value. Surface run-off and the loss through weeds should be very largely eliminated.

When trees are small, some system of irrigation in rings is desirable. These should be so planned as to irrigate the soil at least as far as the roots extend. The rings may be connected with each other in series, and the water run down the tree row, or each ring may be connected with a channel running between the tree rows. If water is expensive it may be carried in buckets or in a tank wagon to the rings. As the trees grow, the diameter of the ring increases.

Some modification of the furrow system is probably the best way to irrigate mature trees. The furrows may be made in one direction at one irrigation, and in another at the next, or they may be made in both directions. The latter system involves more hand labour, in order to make the water run part way around the tree. There should be one furrow as close to the 'skirt' of the tree as it can be conveniently made, and it is well to have other furrows at distances of from one and a half to three feet until the skirt of the next tree is reached. Broad, shallow furrows are generally best, as they provide better distribution of the water than narrow ones, and cause less erosion. The length of the furrow should depend on the slope, and on the nature of the soil. In heavy soil percolation is more slow, and the furrow may be longer. The furrow should not be so long that there is much waste of water by seepage in the upper part before the lower end secures sufficient water. Taylor[470] recommends furrows 200 to 400 feet long. Some inequality in amounts is hard to avoid. A certain amount of run-off at the bottom of the furrows is also a common fault in this type of irrigation.

Irrigation in basins is also practised, and has the advantage of providing a more equal distribution. It involves more labour, and is difficult to use unless the slope is very gentle. It wets more of the surface and results in more loss by evaporation, and also in the necessity for more cultivation.

The amount of water required varies with so many factors that it is not possible to form a general rule. There is danger in over-irrigation, as well as in under-irrigation. The rapidity with which water is withdrawn from the soil depends on the size and nature of the trees, the nature of the soil, and the climatic conditions. The amount of water which can be stored in the soil depends on the nature of the soil. A heavy soil requires more water at one time than does a light soil, but irrigations may be much less frequent. More water should not be applied than will wet the soil to the depth to which the roots extend.

Except where it is necessary to check the trees to induce fruitfulness, the leaves should be kept from wilting, as far as possible. As Magness[296] has pointed out in his excellent summary of investigations, there is a rapid recovery in trees after wilting, if the leaves do not fall, but the size of any fruit growing at the time is permanently reduced. In periods of dry heat, especially if there is also considerable wind, the tree may not be able to bring to the leaves sufficient moisture to prevent wilting, or even desiccation, no matter how much moisture there may be in the soil. Under less severe conditions, if there is fruit on the tree, moisture may be withdrawn from it in order to make good the deficiency in the leaves. This results in slow growth of the fruit. Even under favourable climatic conditions, the tree may suffer if the supply of moisture in the soil becomes too scant. On the other hand, it seems to be better for the trees to have the water supply fluctuate from field capacity nearly to the wilting point, than to have it maintained near field capacity.

Intelligent irrigation practice will therefore depend upon observation of the condition of the trees, and of the soil. This latter can best be done by means of a soil auger. If samples from different depths are taken, and the percentage of moisture determined, the point at which wilting occurs can be found out, and thereafter water applied just as it is needed. As the great majority of the roots are in the top soil, this will dry out much more quickly than that atl ower levels. It may therefore be desirable to give one or more light irrigations between heavy irrigations. At times when transpiration is likely to be very great, it is well to keep the soil moisture well above the wilting point.

Manures and Fertilizers

The nutrition of the tree is a matter of supreme importance. Fruits remove larger amounts of nutrients from the soil than most other crops. An orchard can be maintained in commercial bearing only by adequate manuring. The general principles of manuring are very well known; nevertheless, much is written on the subject which is inaccurate, to say the least. This may be blamed in part on the propaganda of firms dealing in commercial fertilizers, who are sometimes more interested in sales than in profitable orcharding. Also, some ideas seem to gain credulity by virtue of being often repeated. As maintaining fertility is likely to be one of the more expensive parts of fruit growing, it will repay the grower to base his programme on known principles and careful experiments, and if further manuring seems needed, to make his own experiments on a small scale before adopting any practice.

Fruit trees, in common with other plants, require for their growth a number of minerals, most of which are found in ordinary soils in adequate amounts. The amounts which are soluble and available to the tree may be much less. Chemical analysis of the soil is ordinarily of little value in showing what elements are needed. Early attempts to judge fertilizer needs by analyzing the plants also failed but later, more refined methods have proved of value. Bathurst[74] reports on several years' experience in South Africa on citrus fruits. Leaves were taken from the fruit stems in May or June, when they were 10 or 11 months old. The amounts of the different elements present in the leaves of healthy trees were determined. In many cases, where the leaves showed much less than the normal amount of an element, the application of that element as a fertilizer produced good results. In one case, where the amount of nitrogen was above normal, the addition of nitrogenous fertilizer reduced the yield. In all cases, however, the final test is the reaction of the tree to the addition of different fertilizers in the field.

Many crops react favourably to the addition of three elements, nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, on many soils. Deficiencies in other elements have been recognized much less frequently. Fruit growers have therefore paid most attention to these elements, and some have assumed that all three should be applied. Analysis of fruits and leaves of a number of fruit trees has shown that large amounts of nitrogen, even larger amounts of potassium, and small amounts of phosphorus are removed. On the basis of this analysis, potassium has been regarded as having special importance for fruit trees.

Extensive field experiments with deciduous fruits have been carried out in Europe and America, and while the results are not conclusive in all cases, much valuable information has been secured. Chandler,[110] after a very thorough review of the literature, comes to the conclusion that fruits often fail to respond to fertilizers in soils in which field crops show a decided response. Fruits respond to all three elements only in soils unusually deficient in them, but many trees will respond to nitrogen on any soils where field crops respond. Citrus trees seem to require more nitrogen than deciduous fruits or most field crops. None of the tree fruits tested make any response to the application of phosphorus on soils deficient in this element for field crops, unless the deficiency is extreme. Lilleland[291] and others report that on a clay loam with a very low content of available phosphorus, 18 annual crops failed to make satisfactory growth without additional phosphorus, and the adding of the element to the holes in which nursery trees were planted was helpful. But established trees of eight species showed no response to a heavy application on the surface or injected to a depth of three feet. All grew well and bore satisfactory crops whether phosphorus was added or not. Where potassium is exceptionally low, fruit trees may make a marked response to additions; otherwise the response is not measurable. There seems to be an indication of a very slight response in many soils, even though they are rich in this element naturally. However, this response does not justify expenditure on potash fertilizers.

Experiments with citrus fruits are likely to have more meaning for India than those with deciduous fruits. The most thorough experiments with citrus fruits have undoubtedly been carried on in California, and the results achieved there are very striking. In one of the more recent reports, Batchelor[72] states that nitrogen is needed, but that, 'The total absence of any effect from phosphate or potash has been observed with regard to the growth of weeds, cover crops, and trees, and fruit tonnage and quality.'

It has long been known that plants required a number of elements in addition to nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, but it has generally been assumed that these were present in sufficient quantities in practically all soils. It is now known that plants suffer from deficiencies in these elements quite commonly, even though the amount required may be very small. Camp and Fudge[108] have reported that in Florida, symptoms resulting from deficiencies in copper, zinc, manganese, magnesium, iron, and boron occur in citrus orchards. As Camp and others[106] and Bain[60] have pointed out, symptoms of the lack of most of these elements have been observed in other parts of the world. The list of elements which have been found deficient in orchards of deciduous fruits is not as long, but according to Davidson[152] contains calcium as well as magnesium, boron, and zinc.

The degree of damage caused by these deficiencies varies. It may be severe, as in the case of magnesium in Florida where, according to Cowart,[140] a deficiency of this element causes a decline in both tree growth and yield in oranges and grapefruit. The application of magnesium not only increases the crop, but increases the content of sugar and of vitamin C, and improves the taste of the juice. It is thought that the improvement is brought about by increasing the area and efficiency of the leaves. On the other hand, Parker and Southwick[349] state that although symptoms of manganese deficiency are widespread in California, its control by means of suitable sprays seems to make no difference in the general health or yield of the trees except in severe cases.

Most deficiencies may be rather readily controlled by applying salts of the elements to the soil, or in some cases, by spraying them on the foliage. Injecting the elements into the trees has also been tried with some success. In one case, Braucher and Southwick[93] controlled mottling of walnut trees by injecting dry manganese sulphate into the large limbs, as well as by spraying with a solution of the same salt. In alkaline soils, these elements may be present but because they are relatively unavailable, symptoms of deficiency may occur. The use of bulky organic fertilizers may be useful in such cases not only because of the elements contained, but also because of their influence on the reaction of the soil. It is possible that at least part of the advantage of organic sources of nitrogen over inorganic is the presence of small amounts of these elements.

While comparatively little work has been done on these so-called minor or trace elements in India, it is apparent that deficiencies do occur here. Choudhury[132] has controlled chlorosis of citrus trees in the Punjab by spraying with iron salts.

Fertilizer Fallacies

It is frequently argued with considerable plausibility that trees should be given a 'balanced ration' of nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium, just as men and animals require a balanced diet. The fallacy lies in disregarding the fact that the tree gets its food from the soil, and that the aim of manuring is only to make good any deficiencies. Only if all three elements are deficient is it logical to supply such a balanced ration.

Another fallacy which may be encouraged by fertilizer propaganda is the idea that dung or farmyard manure supplies only nitrogen. It is true that such manure is ordinarily applied primarily for its nitrogen and organic matter, but it also contains considerable amounts of both phosphorus and potassium. Batchelor and Parker[78] analyzed numerous lots of dairy manure, and found them to contain nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium in the proportion 10 : 7 : 20. They report that water-soluble phosphate and potash gradually increased in the root zone of citrus trees fertilized with dairy manure, as well as where the minerals were applied.

It has been found in numerous experiments that, irrespective of the amount of nitrogen available, trees do not flourish unless the supply of organic matter in the soil is maintained at a fairly high standard. This can be supplied in part by the use of green manures, but where farmyard manure is available, it is highly desirable that it be used. In California citrus groves, it is commonly recommended that in addition to green manuring, about half of the nitrogen added be in the form of farmyard manure, and the remainder in whatever form is cheapest.

There seems to be little difference in the effectiveness of the different chemical nitrogenous fertilizers. Sulphate of ammonia tends to make the soil reaction more acid, while nitrate of soda may result in the accumulation of sodium in the soil, if used in liberal quantities over a period of years.

There have been a number of manurial experiments conducted in India, but almost none have dealt with the requirements of fruit trees. Sahasrabuddhe,[402] in reviewing manurial experiments in Bombay up to 1931, mentions experiments with four fruits, but with the doubtful exception of a one-year experiment on the fig, none gave any significant result. It is therefore difficult to understand the assurance with which many authorities advocate complicated and exact manurial treatment. It is desirable that careful experiments be carried out with the different fruits and under different conditions of soil and climate. Until this is done, the grower must base his programme on common experience, on the results of experiments with other crops in India, and on the experiments on fruits in other countries.

The use of nitrogen, particularly in bulky organic forms, is justified by experiments in other countries, as has been seen; by experiments with other crops in this country; and by common experience. It is generally recognized that most Indian soils are lacking in nitrogen, and particularly in organic matter. Nitrogenous manures are commonly used in orchards, often without other fertilizers, with obviously profitable results. Both nitrogen and phosphorus, generally in the form of superphosphate, increased the yields of many crops in trials in various parts of India, according to Vaidyanathan.[484] As has been seen, such experiments do not indicate that fruit trees would respond to applications of phosphorus. There seem to have been very few experiments with potash, as most Indian soils are said to be well supplied, and there is no evidence of the value of applying it. In the Punjab, the manurial experiments of 20 years were statistically studied, and the results have been summed up by Johnston.[249] He reports that green manuring has invariably given good results; that artificial nitrogenous manures, alone and in conjunction with farmyard manure, have generally given good results; and that farmyard manure has almost always given better financial results than artificials, being the cheapest and most common means of adding organic matter and nitrogen to the soil.

The use of phosphorus and potassium, except as they are provided by farmyard manure, is not very common in Indian orchards, and there seems to be no clear indication that they are needed. Johnston, in the report referred to above, states that, 'the application of phosphatic and potassic fertilizers has almost always resulted in a financial loss.' If this is true of field crops, experiments in other countries would indicate that it would be even more true of fruits.

IMPORTANCE OF NITROGEN

It would seem, therefore, that the most important element in a manurial programme for Indian orchards, and pending further experiments, the only element to be recommended, is the supply of nitrogen and organic matter. It must be remembered that soils differ, and that no general recommendation will be universally applicable. It is still possible that under certain conditions the use of phosphates and potash will be economical.

The amount of nitrogen per tree or per acre which can be profitably applied is a question on which there is even less evidence. It is not known what the optimum amount from the point of view of yield, is and this will obviously vary with the soil. The most profitable amount will ordinarily be less, as the law of diminishing returns is applicable. The most profitable amount may also vary from year to year, as it depends on the market value of the fruit, and the cost of the fertilizer, both of which fluctuate. Under some circumstances as much as three pounds of nitrogen per tree may be profitable. This would be supplied by about 300 pounds of farmyard manure of high quality or by 150 pounds of farmyard manure and 7½ pounds of ammonium sulphate.

When trees are young, and it is desired to maintain them in vigorous growth, there is little danger of providing too much nitrogen. When trees reach the stage at which they should produce fruit, it is commonly believed that the amount of nitrogen applied should be decreased. It seems probable that under some conditions, certain fruits are kept in vegetative growth, and fruitfulness is inhibited, by the application of nitrogenous manures. In cases of vigorous trees failing to fruit satisfactorily it may be well to reduce or omit the application of nitrogen. On the other hand, it may be better to limit vegetative growth by reducing the water supply, or to increase the proportion of carbohydrates in the branches by ringing or notching. It should be remembered that nitrogen is needed for the formation of fruit buds and fruit, as well as for vegetative growth. Also, vigorous growth means more leaves, and consequently the formation of more carbohydrate. A mature tree, producing large crops of fruit, requires more nitrogen than a young growing tree.

CHAPTER VI

PROTECTION FROM ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS

No matter how favourable the climate may be for fruit production, there are in all regions occasional extremes which damage the fruit or the trees. Man has little control over the climate, but can in some cases decrease the amount of damage.

Extremes of temperature are the most common sources of damage. In temperate countries, and to a certain extent in subtropical regions, cold is a serious danger. Even the most hardy deciduous trees may be killed by extremely cold winters, though some can stand temperatures as low as 50 degrees below zero, Fahrenheit. There is little which can be done to protect trees from such cold, though the trunks may be protected by piling earth around them.

A more common form of cold injury to temperate fruits is the killing of buds, flowers, and young fruits by frost in the spring. In such frosts the temperature may go only a few degrees below the danger point, and ordinarily stays low only a few hours. Similarly, subtropical and tropical trees may be damaged by frost in winter or very early spring. In the case of some fruits, like the mango, the flowers may be damaged, while in others, like the citrus fruits, the fruits may be injured. Damage to the foliage, and even the wood, also occurs. In a study of the most severe freeze on record in northern California, Hodgson[217, 218] records several types of injury to the wood. The bark was in some cases killed, and in others merely discoloured. The cambium was sometimes killed outright and sometimes so damaged that normal growth was not resumed in the two seasons following. In the more tender species, there was much killing of the wood.

The most common type of frost is that which occurs on clear calm nights, when much heat is lost by radiation. 'Temperature inversion' occurs, there being a layer of warmer air above the layer of cold air near the ground. The period of lowest temperature is ordinarily very short, just before dawn. On the other hand, in most subtropical regions there are occasional invasions of large masses of cold air, commonly referred to as freezes. In this case the cold is likely to last longer, and to be accompanied by wind. While freezes are not as common as the other type of frost, they are likely to be more severe.

Cold waves in northern India are associated with the western depressions which enter the country at intervals of about a week, as has been pointed out by Ramdas.[385] These depressions cross the plains toward the north-east frontier, and are at first warm and moist, then cool and dry, with wind from the north and north-west. If an anticyclone over Tibet and Mongolia drifts toward Europe as one of these depressions is starting, the cold in northern India is likely to be severe.

The severity of the damage caused by frost depends not only on actual temperature, and the duration of the frost, but also on the condition of the plants. Young plants are more susceptible to damage than old ones, and new growth is more likely to be injured than that which has had time to mature. In the freeze in California referred to above, the damage was the more severe because it came early in the winter, following unusually warm weather which had prevented the trees from hardening. On the other hand, damage done by the freeze in Florida in 1940 was less than the temperatures caused growers to expect, because of the very cool, but not freezing, weather which preceded it. The nutrition of the tree seems to be another important factor. In the Florida freeze, many orchards which had been suffering from deficiencies in certain elements in the soil, and had been given these elements, stood the frost better than those which had not been treated. Trees bearing heavy crops, particularly of the varieties having seed, suffered more than those with light crops, probably because the crop had reduced the mineral content of the leaves and twigs. It has also been recorded[49] that in the severe frost in the Punjab in 1929, weak and diseased trees suffered more than those in good health.

Protection of orchards from frosts on still nights is often practicable, although the most effective methods may seldom be economical in this country. In other countries orchard heating by means of many small fires, is sometimes used in deciduous orchards, and more often in citrus orchards, where the nearly mature crop, on which considerable money and effort has been spent, may be in danger. Probably the most efficient heaters are those which burn oil, but coal, wood, and even old automobile tyres are also used as fuel. There is a considerable expense involved in making preparations for heating, even if the fires are not lit, and it is likely to cost about Rs. 100 per acre to heat an orchard for one night. Heating of vineyards at Nasik by means of cowdung and litter fires is reported by Ramdas[385] to have resulted in raising the temperature as much as ten degrees. Another expensive method which has been tried with some success is a large fan on a tower, designed to mix the warmer upper air with that around the trees.

The value of irrigating an orchard as a means of avoiding frost is questionable. In the Punjab publication referred to above, it is stated that by heavy irrigation it has been possible to raise the temperature two to five degrees above that of an adjacent unirrigated plot. It is not said at what height the temperature was measured. Ordinarily such differences could be secured only within a few feet of the ground. It is said that in the frost of 1929, in the freshly irrigated orchards there was less damage than in unirrigated ones, but this may have been because of the better condition of the trees. On the other hand, Hodgson found instances where the recently irrigated citrus trees suffered more severely. Ramdas suggests that irrigation is helpful in the case of a crop like wheat, if the frost is of short duration, but points out that in case of a frost lasting several days, this causes the loss of heat from the sun during the day.

As young plants are much more subject to damage than old ones, it is fortunate that it is much easier to protect them. Nursery stock is often grown under large trees, or is covered over during the period of danger. Young mango trees, and other tender trees in the cooler parts of northern India are often protected by covering them with stalks of fodder, or with gunny sacking.

Heat and Wind

The same trees which are injured by cold in the winter may be injured by heat in the summer. Branches, leaves, and fruits exposed to the sun become much hotter than the atmosphere. Heat is generally more harmful when accompanied by low humidity and by strong wind. This condition leads to very rapid transpiration and may desiccate the leaves and twigs. During the hot weather in northern India, conditions are often such as to cause the maximum transpiration. The ability of plants to withstand such conditions varies greatly with the species. Again, young trees are less hardy than old ones. This is a limiting factor in the case of certain fruits.

Young trees can be fairly easily protected by erecting light thatches over them, or by erecting temporary mud walls around them, or both. The provision of adequate irrigation is essential, but desiccation may take place in spite of plentiful soil moisture, as the plant may be unable to carry the water to the leaves as rapidly as it is transpired. Certain tropical crops are interplanted with tall trees which provide partial shade, but this is probably more important in reducing the intensity of the light than in reducing the temperature. Windbreaks are often important in avoiding damage done by hot winds.

Sunburn of the leaves, fruits, and bark is sometimes a serious factor. Permanent or temporary shade trees afford some protection against damage of this sort. The stems of young trees are often exposed, and branches may be in the case of extremely severe pruning, as is done in top-working. The bark may be shaded by wrapping paper around the limb. Or whitewash may be applied, which causes much of the light to be reflected and thus prevents the bark from becoming as hot as it otherwise would.

Lack of sufficient cold weather in the winter sometimes causes delayed foliation and the failure of the crop where certain deciduous fruits, particularly peaches, are grown in subtropical regions. These trees seem to require a certain amount of cool weather to break the rest period, and following a mild winter may remain dormant well into the summer. Reinecke[389] has reported good results in spraying the dormant trees with raw linseed oil, or certain mineral oils, to break the rest period. This caused earlier, more prolific, and more even blossoming, earlier and more regular shoot growth, and earlier cessation of growth. Chandler, *et al*[111] reported in 1937 that dinitro-o-cyclohexylphenol was effective in breaking the rest period, and Weinberger[508] found this and dinitrophenol successful with the peach in Georgia. Two per cent of either compound is added to mineral oil, after dissolving it in cottonseed oil, and a three per cent emulsion is then made and sprayed on the trees in mid-winter. Guthrie[204] tried 40 substances, and was successful in breaking the rest period of peach buds with three of them applied as sprays: $CH_3C_6H_4SH$, $C_6H_5ClC_6H_3OH$, and $ClOH_7NO_2$. Van Horn[486] successfully treated pecan trees by spraying them with a 3% solution of the chemical known commercially as DNO. Another type of treatment is reported by Kriel[259] who injected a 2½% solution of sodium thiosulphate in an acid medium into the branches of various deciduous trees, causing flower and leaf buds to emerge about 4 to 6 weeks after the injection.

Strong winds not only increase the damage done by high or low temperatures, but are likely to cause damage of themselves, particularly to bearing trees. The branches are broken, the fruit is blown off or scarred, particularly if the tree is thorny, and even the leaves may be whipped off. Windbreaks are very useful in lessening the force of the wind and minimizing the damage. These are rows of tall trees planted close together. Height is more important than thickness, but a tree with a dense head is more effective than one of the same height with few branches. A windbreak ordinarily has its maximum effectiveness for a distance about four times as great as its height, but has some effect over about twice that distance. Where as complete protection as possible is desired, windbreaks should be planted at intervals in the orchard, as well as along the windward side. In many cases, however, the orchard trees themselves offer considerable resistance to the wind, and only one windbreak is necessary.

The most effective windbreak is a double row of tall trees, alternately placed. Allen[10] recommends a third row of low trees, but this means the use of extra soil with little additional protection. He suggests the use of eucalyptus, *shesham*, carmbola (*kamrakh*), jambolan (*jaman*), and paper mulberry. The Punjab Department of Agriculture[53] adds *kikar* (*babul*), seedling mangoes, and jujubes. The *nim* and bamboo are also sometimes used. Several of these are spreading trees, and therefore require a good deal of room.

In northern India protection is needed primarily from the *lu*, and so the windbreak should be on the western border of the garden. It should ordinarily be planted at the same time as the orchard, or sooner, and it should be given favourable conditions for rapid growth. This may include both manuring and irrigation. There should be at least as much space between the windbreak and the first row of trees as between the fruit trees. In order to prevent competition between the windbreak and the orchard, a trench may be dug about three feet deep, not more than ten feet from the windbreak, and all roots cut. This trench may be filled in and the process repeated after about three years.

Hail occasionally causes damage in many fruit-growing regions, and India is no exception. Hail is one of the greatest hazards in the apple-growing regions in the Himalayas, and fruits on the plains also suffer. The papaya is particularly liable to damage, as the fruits are ripening at a season when hail is not uncommon, and the thin skins of the fruits are easily injured. The large leaves are also likely to be torn. Severe storms in early spring may knock off many of the leaves and fruits of the mango, and pit the fruits which are left. There is no way of protecting the trees from hail. The grower may protect himself by insuring his orchard against hail damage, but this is seldom done. For most fruit growers, as well as other farmers, this is just one of the many factors which make their occupation so much of a gamble.

CHAPTER VII

PRUNING

Pruning is one of the most ancient of horticultural practices, and it has had an honourable but varied history. Old Testament writers, probably in the eighth century B. C. speak of a coming age of peace, when men shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks. Christ referred to the pruning of the vine, and it is interesting to note that of all the fruits, few respond favourably to as heavy pruning as does the vine. The pruning of the vine is also referred to in an old Greek legend, according to which Silenus learned the value of pruning when he observed that the vines bore more fruit which had been browsed by his faithful ass. Many later teachers of pruning have been less wise in their practice than this first instructor.

By pruning is meant the removal of any part of the plant, in order that the remaining parts may more nearly conform to the pruner's desire. The object in view may be beauty, strength, health, or the quantity or quality of the fruit borne. The parts most commonly removed are branches and leaves. The removal of young fruits is known as thinning, and will be considered in the next chapter. Root pruning is also very different in method and effect from ordinary pruning, and will be considered later in connection with problems of fruitfulness.

In pruning fruit trees artistic considerations must take a secondary place. The object of the grower is to produce large amounts of marketable fruit, and to do so without excessive expenditure. Pruning must therefore help to produce as soon as possible a tree capable of bearing large crops of fruit of a desirable size and good quality, and at the same time a tree which can be economically cared for. In all pruning operations, the objective must be kept in view. And while the immediate effects of pruning must not be ignored, the pruner must be able to see how his action will affect the tree in future years.

It is equally important that the pruner understand how the tree will react to his work. 'It is better to understand principles and to be ignorant of rules of practice, than to be familiar with the latter and unacquainted with the former.' This statement of John Lindley, made with reference to one form of pruning in the middle of the last century, is true of all forms, and is as true today as when he made it. Yet it must be admitted that after all these years, there is much with regard to the principles of pruning which is still very imperfectly understood. Some basic facts, however, are quite clear and should be thoroughly understood by all who would prune intelligently.

A live tree is a growing tree. In the case of deciduous trees, the life of a leaf is less than one year, and in the case of most evergreen trees it is but little longer. Leaves are formed only on new growth, so it is obvious that if a tree ceased to form new branches for a few years it would be bare and leafless, and therefore unable to maintain life. Moisture and mineral nutrients are absorbed largely through the root hairs which are found just back of the growing tips of the roots. Only as the roots continue to grow can they perform their function of absorption. The absorbed material is conveyed to the leaves, where by the process of photosynthesis it is combined with carbon taken in from the air, to form the materials from which the growing parts are made. The branches and leaves depend on the roots for water and minerals, and the roots depend on the leaves for elaborated food. It is thus obvious that anything which affects one part of the tree affects all the parts.

In a normal tree there is a balance between the top and the root. When any part is removed, that balance is disturbed. If part of the root is removed, the supply of water is decreased and growth is slowed down until new roots grow to replace the part lost. On the other hand, if part of the top is removed, root growth seems to be inhibited until new branches take the place of those removed. The invigorating effect of pruning has often been noticed, and is mostly limited to the region of the cut. This vigorous growth, however, does not ordinarily make up for the loss sustained in the pruning. By reducing the amount of leaf surface, it decreases the amount of food which is elaborated, with the result that the growth of the whole tree is somewhat checked. Pruning is therefore seen to be a dwarfing process, whether the part removed is above or below ground.

This dwarfing effect is noted not only on the tree as a whole, but particularly on the part pruned. If two branches are of equal size, and one is pruned more heavily than the other, the lightly pruned branch will become the larger, both in length and in diameter.

When a tree bears a heavy crop of fruit, this uses up large amounts of food material, and may so exhaust the reserves as to interfere with growth. If by pruning, a considerable part of the bearing area is removed, the crop of fruit is reduced and the dwarfing effect of the heavy crop may be avoided. In such cases the net effect of pruning may be to dwarf the tree little if at all.

Pruning may affect fruitfulness in another way. For either growth or fruit production, an adequate supply of both carbohydrates and nitrogen is necessary. If the proportion of nitrogen is relatively high, vegetative growth tends to follow; if carbohydrate is relatively high, fruitfulness may be expected. Pruning, by removing leaves in which carbohydrate is photosynthesized, decreases the relative amount of carbohydrate, and thus tends toward a vegetative condition. If the pruning is severe it may, for the time being, prevent the formation of flower buds. If, for any reason, a bearing tree is very severely pruned, it is likely to bear no fruit for several years. Such severe pruning is not, however, commonly practised on mature trees. It is probable, however, that some growers delay the bearing of young trees by unnecessarily severe pruning.

It would seem, then, that pruning is a dangerous, if not a harmful practice. On the other hand, a certain amount of pruning is necessary in order to form a strong tree, capable of bearing heavy crops, and to keep the tree in a shape which prevents orchard operations from becoming too difficult. In some cases, if the tree is not pruned, it prunes itself by shading certain branches to the extent that they die. Judicious pruning may increase the size of the fruit, and in the case of highly coloured fruits, improve the colour by allowing more sunlight to reach the fruit. Pruning should be looked upon as a necessary evil, and should be kept to the minimum which experience has shown will produce the desired results.

Pruning may be divided into two parts, the training of young trees, and the maintenance of mature trees. The objects sought at the two stages are different, and the methods used naturally vary.

TRAINING THE YOUNG TREE

The training of the young tree may frequently be begun in the nursery, though some sorts are ordinarily not pruned until the time of transplanting. This will depend on the nature of the tree, and on the age at which it is planted in its permanent position. It is probably desirable in most cases to train the tree to a single stem, at least for a short distance above the ground. Some fruits tend to send up a number of stems, all but one of which should be removed as soon as they appear.

The distance from the ground at which the lowest branch should be allowed is a point on which there has been and is much difference of opinion. The present tendency is toward the 'low-headed' tree, with the first branch about a foot and half from the ground. It is still quite common, however, for the first branch to be three or four feet from the ground. Rarely trees are pruned so high that animals may be driven under the branches. Forming such high heads involves cutting off many branches, and thus has a distinctly dwarfing effect. High-headed trees also make such operations as pruning and harvesting more difficult.

Some young trees tend to grow quite tall before beginning to branch, in which case it is necessary to 'head them back' in order to force branching. When the top of the shoot is removed, several buds just below the cut are likely to begin to grow, the topmost of which generally straightens up and takes the place of the part removed. On the other hand, some trees naturally begin to branch very low, and it is only necessary to select the branches it is desired to keep.

The formation of the main framework of the tree is the most important part of training. This can well consist of from three to five branches. These should extend in different directions, so as to form a well-balanced tree. It is extremely important that the framework be strong, so that when heavily loaded with fruit the tree may not break to pieces. Especially in some species, there is a tendency for branches to split away from the trunk, or from larger branches. This causes wounds which are difficult to heal, as well as leaving large open spaces in the trees. This can be largely avoided by careful training of the main branches. Splitting is especially likely where several branches arise at or near one place. By spacing the branches six inches or more apart, vertically, the framework is greatly strengthened. Another danger-point is a crotch formed by two branches of equal size. If one branch is distinctly larger than the other, it tends to grow out around the smaller branch, holding it firmly in place. The wider the angle of the crotch, the stronger it will be, and extremely narrow angles are therefore to be avoided.

In many unpruned trees, the largest branch grows upward, smaller ones growing out from it in various directions. Such a tree is physically strong, but as an orchard tree it has disadvantages. It is likely to become so tall as to make pruning, spraying and particularly harvesting, very difficult and expensive. The lower branches are sometimes so shaded that they die. In certain fruits, such as some apples, bright coloured fruit is desired, and this develops only when sunshine can reach it. Much of the fruit on such trees is borne in the shade, and fails to develop a good colour. This type of tree, known as the central leader type, was formerly common in orchards, but on account of its disadvantages, it has been largely given up.

For a time, orchardists went to the opposite extreme, and developed a type of tree known as the open centre or vase shaped. As the name indicates, no branch was allowed to grow vertically above the point where the tree was headed. A number of branches arose from this point, and were trained to form a large bowl or vase. This type of tree allows a maximum of sunshine to reach each branch, but it can be maintained only by rather heavy pruning, and it has the fatal disadvantage of structural weakness.

The present tendency is toward a type of tree which is a compromise between the above types, and which is called the modified central leader, or modified open centre. In this the framework branches are well spaced, and the uppermost one, while being allowed to grow more or less vertically, is not allowed to become much larger than the others. This produces a strong, moderately spreading tree, which still allows plenty of light to reach all parts. A large amount of pruning is not necessary to train a tree into this shape.

If a tree branches freely naturally, or upon being headed back, the framework branches may be selected, and all others removed. If, on heading back only the top few buds grow, it may be necessary to let one of these grow vertically, and after some months head it back so that more buds will grow. If necessary this process can be repeated again. In heading species which react in this way, the first cut should be lower than with those in which a large number of buds grow.

After the framework branches are started, comparatively little pruning is needed. If two branches forming a crotch tend to be equal, one may be removed entirely, or may be pruned back. This will allow the unpruned branch to grow more rapidly and become permanently the larger. In vigorously growing young trees, branches may grow long and thin. If left alone such branches later bend or break. They should therefore be headed back and forced to branch. If this is done by nipping off the end of the growing branch, very little wood is sacrificed. The main limbs may be allowed to branch naturally, except that equal crotches are to be avoided, and branches which would cross others should not be allowed to grow.

It has generally been considered best to form the framework as early as possible, but recent experiments have indicated that in some cases at least this may well be left until later. Bioletti[83] found that young olive trees left unpruned until they came into commercial bearing at five or six years of age not only grew more rapidly and bore fruit earlier, but also had a more desirable form, as compared with trees pruned according to common practice. Much more experimental work on Indian fruits is necessary before definite recommendations can be made with any assurance.

The amount of pruning which is desirable for mature trees differs in different species. The minimum which is common to all is the removal of broken or badly diseased branches, and of those which rub against others in such a way as to wear the bark off both. The jagged ends of broken branches cannot heal over, and sooner or later decay, allowing the decay organisms to enter the unbroken branches also. A diseased branch left in the tree may be a perennial source of infection and should be removed. But in some cases so many branches are diseased that to remove them all would ruin the tree. In addition, it is often desirable to thin out the branches in order to allow more light to enter the heart of the tree. If the secondary branches are numerous, they may grow long and straight, with no twigs until near the end, in which case fruit bearing is limited to the extremities. In order to let light into the tree, it is better to remove a few of the larger branches entirely, so that those which are left may be allowed to branch naturally. If trees are kept fairly open, in many kinds fruit will set in the centre of the tree as well as on the outside, and this inner fruit is protected from sunburn and the attack of birds.

Some species seem to require a larger amount of pruning, or at least to bear well in spite of heavy pruning. This is particularly true in the case of fruits which bear near the ends of branches of the current season's growth. Unless pruned rather severely, such trees tend to bear at the end of long branches which are therefore likely to bend or break. Where trees can be pruned heavily without reducing the amount of fruit, it is sometimes an advantage to prune off the higher branches, so as to keep the tree low and easily handled.

In other cases, annual pruning may well be very light, but after some years it may become necessary to prune heavily. Otherwise the trees may lack vegetative vigour, and make very little growth. The size of the fruit is likely to become small, and eventually the tree may practically cease bearing. In such cases, heavy 'renewal pruning' is desirable. Often only the main framework branches are left, all others being removed, but generally somewhat less drastic action is sufficient. For a year or two after severe pruning there is vigorous vegetative growth, and then another period of satisfactory bearing may be expected.

Pruning Tools

Many tools have been devised for pruning but the ordinary grower can get along well with a very few. Pruning tools may be divided into knives, shears and saws. The standard pruning knife is of fairly heavy construction, with a curved blade. It should be made of high-grade steel, and for convenience should have a folding blade. The pruning hook, used mainly for bramble fruits, is a modification of the pruning knife, having a long handle.

The hand shear or secateur may be had in a variety of forms. Simple construction, a good spring not likely to fall out and be lost, and good material, are the most important points on which to base selection. The lopping shear, or lopper, has handles about two feet long, of wood, with a heavy blade which in the better patterns is shaped much like that of the hand shear. It is designed for pruning larger branches than the hand shear. The blades should be fastened together with a bolt and locknut, to allow adjustment, rather than with a rivet. Unless the steel is very good, such shears 'spring' so that the blades do not come together closely, and the shanks bend so that the handles come too nearly together, causing the operator to knock his knuckles together. Pole shears, with a sharp blade fitting into a curved guard, are opened and closed by means of a heavy wire leading from the blade to a lever on the handle, the length of which varies.

Many types of saws are on the market, several of which are highly desirable. One useful type, especially for large branches, closely resembles the carpenter's saw. For lighter work, a narrower saw is satisfactory. Those with curved blades are especially convenient. A tapered saw with an adjustable and replaceable blade, makes it possible to cut in a plane different from the one in which the saw is held, and is particularly desirable for work in narrow crotches. The teeth of pruning saws are set to cut as the saw is drawn toward the operator. Double-edged saws are sold to those who are so foolish as to buy implements which are likely to injure both the tree and the pruner. Less dangerous, but equally useless is the pole saw, for it is impossible to make a good cut with such an instrument.

A number of combination instruments are offered by manufacturers, such as combined saws and shears. These and other fancy instruments are designed for sale rather than for use. They have no place in the orchard.

The ordinary fruit grower will not wish to buy all even of the desirable types of pruning tools. While there are occasions on which the grower may well use both hand shears and pruning knife, he can get along with one or the other. An ordinary pocket-knife makes a fairly satisfactory substitute for the pruning knife. The work done by lopping shears may be done with hand shears plus a saw. In fact, some pruners prefer not to use loppers, feeling that better work can be done with a saw on branches too large to be pruned with hand shears. On the other hand, the use of loppers greatly increases the speed of pruning, and if they are kept sharp and used carefully, satisfactory work is done. The temptation to use them for larger branches than they are intended for should be shunned. Most loppers are intended for branches of not more than one inch diameter. At least one saw is necessary in any set of pruning tools. If the pruning programme calls for the heading back of small branches which cannot be reached from the ground with hand shears, pole shears are desirable, as they save much time. Otherwise the use of a ladder is necessary.

Several general rules should be observed in pruning. If a branch is cut back, but not entirely removed, several buds near the end of the part remaining are likely to grow, whereas if the branch is removed entirely at the point where it leaves another branch, the stimulus to growth is transferred to the other branch, at least very largely. If it is desired to open up a tree, therefore, branches should be thinned out rather than headed back. Short stubs should never be left, as these do not heal, and eventually they decay, and allow decay to enter the rest of the tree. Healing is most rapid if the cut is parallel to the branch which remains, but the smallest cut is that at right-angles to the direction of the branch removed. The best results are generally secured by a compromise, in which the cut starts next to the remaining branch and finishes a little further from it. All cuts should be straight and smooth, in order to encourage rapid healing.

The removal of large branches is sometimes difficult. If one begins sawing from the bottom, the saw soon binds; but if the cut is made from above, the branch will nearly always break before the cut is finished, often tearing the bark off for some distance below the cut. To avoid this, the cut should be started on the under side, and finished from the top. In the case of heavy limbs, it may be necessary to make a preliminary cut, a foot or two from the final cut, and on the under side. Next the limb is cut from above, a few inches beyond, until it breaks. This leaves a stub which is then cut off in the ordinary manner.

In using hand shears, and particularly with loppers, the shears should be so held that the heavy blade is away from the part of the branch which is to remain. The heavy blade bruises the bark against which it presses, and it also prevents the cut from being close to the limb which is being left.

A pruning wound is a possible opening for disease organisms and the fungi which cause decay. The tree protects itself by growing bark over the wound, but this is a process which takes time, and horticulturists have long tried to protect the tree from infection until healing is completed. These efforts have met with only partial success. Most coverings which have been used give only partial, or temporary protection. Most paints soon crack and allow the entrance of organisms which find favourable conditions for growth at the bottom of the cracks.

Ordinarily there is little danger from pathogenic organisms entering pruning wounds, but where certain diseases are present, it is advisable to disinfect the wound. Bordeaux paste is commonly used for this purpose. It needs to be renewed frequently or followed by some more permanent covering. When, as is more common, only saprophytic organisms are present, there is no danger for a year or more. During this time small wounds will ordinarily heal. The common practice of neglecting such wounds is thus justified. It is, however, probably a good practice to paint wounds more than two inches in diameter. This painting can safely be delayed a year after pruning, and is probably more effective after the wound has dried out. Most substances used delay the process of healing if applied before the bark has started to cover the wound. In the case of large wounds, it may be necessary to repaint after a few years. Grafting wax is a fairly satisfactory covering, and certain commercial preparations are even better. Of the various paints, white lead is perhaps the best.

CHAPTER VIII

PROBLEMS OF FRUITFULNESS

Among the most perplexing problems confronting the fruit grower are those dealing with fruitfulness. Why does one tree fail to bear, while another tree of the same kind, under similar conditions and with similar treatment, produces a heavy crop? What are the fundamental conditions within the plant which make it bloom and bear fruit? Much study has been devoted to these questions, but no clear and definite answer can yet be given.

In many plants, vigorous vegetative growth and fruitfulness seem to be antagonistic. It is a common observation that young plants grow much more rapidly before they begin to bear fruit than they do afterward. On the other hand, an extreme lack of vigour is also accompanied by a failure to produce fruit, though a sudden severe check to a tree which has been vigorous may cause it to bear a very heavy crop. It is sometimes seen that a plant bears an unusually large number of fruits just before it dies.

Chemical studies of plant tissue, as well as fertilizer experiments, have shown the close relationship of abundant nitrogen with vegetative growth. In the same way, the presence of large amounts of carbohydrate in the tissues of the plant accompanies fruitfulness. In a well-known experiment with the tomato, Kraus and Kraybill[260] found that plants deficient in either nitrogen or carbohydrate were weak in growth and unfruitful, those with an abundance of both were vigorous but unfruitful, while those with an abundance of carbohydrate and a smaller amount of nitrogen were fruitful, but less vegetative. Other work has established the importance of the amounts of carbohydrate and nitrogen present to the bearing of fruit trees. Some writers have reduced this to a question of the carbohydrate-nitrogen ratio, but the total amounts are also important. It would seem that for fruit bud formation it is necessary to have present in the tissues of the plant a fair amount of nitrogen, and a relatively larger amount of carbohydrate. It is possible that the actual factors causing fruit bud formation may be some particular carbohydrate or nitrogen compounds, or other substances, but the total carbohydrate and nitrogen seem to be a fair measure of the factors, whatever they may be.

If a tree fails to bear a satisfactory crop, this may be due to lack of flowers, or it may be caused by the failure of the flowers to develop into fruits. The physiological condition of the tree may affect both. It is thus clear that fruit production may be controlled at the time fruit buds are differentiated from vegetative buds, as well as when the flowers and young fruits are on the tree. It is, then, of interest to know when fruit bud differentiation takes place, but unfortunately this knowledge has not been secured for all fruits. In the apple, and many other temperate fruits, it is known to occur early in the summer previous to the opening of the buds. If conditions are unfavourable at that time, no amount of effort in the autumn or early spring will secure a good crop. On the other hand, in some tropical and subtropical fruits, flowering may be affected by treatment immediately preceding it, indicating that bud differentiation does not cease, at least, until just before the buds open.

In the case of the Langra mango, Sen and Mallik[418] found that differentiation began late in September or October, when there is a sharp reduction in the temperature, and continued until the middle of November. On the other hand, chemical conditions favouring flower bud differentiation must be present somewhat earlier, for it is frequently noticed that the first growth made by mangoes grafted in the monsoon season is an inflorescence. Sen[414] reports that in a year of very heavy flowering, out of 1,102 grafts on two-year-old rootstock, 20 produced panicles from the stock as well as from the scion, and four set fruit. Panicles arising from the scion have also been observed at Allahabad. As seedling plants never flower at such a young age, the stimulus must come from the scion, which indicates that a hormone is probably involved. On the other hand, Abott[1] states that in citrus trees differentiation occurs at the initiation of growth in the spring or the resumption of growth following a period favourable to the accumulation of reserve food. In more detail, West and Barnard[504] state that in two varieties of the sweet orange, the terminal flower primordia differentiate when the shoot is about to emerge, while axillary flowers differentiate when the shoot is about a fourth of an inch long.

While excessive nitrogen may sometimes interfere with flowering, it is much more common for a deficiency in carbohydrate to be the limiting factor. However, the presence of an excess of nitrogen may so encourage vegetative growth that much of the carbohydrate present may be used up in this way. Carbohydrate is formed by the process of photosynthesis in the leaves. During the part of the year when the leaves are on the tree, but growth is not active, the carbohydrate is either used in the formation of fruit, or is stored. When nitrogen is present in abundance, and other conditions are favourable, continued growth may take place instead of storage. This in turn may result in conditions unfavourable to flowering.

Efforts to induce fruitfulness, in addition to those which make for the general health of the tree, are mainly intended to increase the amount of carbohydrate present in the tissues, in so far as these are reasoned and not merely rule of thumb practices. They fall into two classes, those which tend to diminish growth, and those which interfere with the passage of organic compounds into the roots of the tree, and thus result in a concentration of them in the top.

Root pruning is the method of inducing fruitfulness, or determining the time of flowering, most commonly used in India. The practice varies in different parts of the country, and with different fruits, but the general effect is much the same. The operation is generally accompanied by the drying out of the soil. From two to four months before the trees are expected to flower, irrigation is withheld. The soil often dries out to the extent that part or all of the leaves drop. About a month before the flowering season, certain of the larger roots are exposed, and the smaller roots are removed. In some cases this is done in a circle with a radius of about two feet, around the trunk of the tree, the earth being removed to a depth of from four to six inches. Sometimes the section dug is a band around and just beyond the tips of the branches. Some writers seem to recommend the removal of several inches of soil from the trunk right out to the skirt of the tree. Another type of pruning involves the digging of a trench two and a half to three feet deep at the skirt of the tree, and cutting all roots which cross it. The most severe type of pruning advocated in the literature is that recommended by Davies[153] for citrus fruits in the United Provinces. His recommendation that one-third of the thicker descending roots be cut can scarcely be taken seriouslv. Aside from the severe nature of the pruning, the difficulty of accomplishing it makes it impracticable. At the other extreme, ploughing results in a certain amount of pruning of the smaller roots.

Some weeks after the exposure and pruning of the roots, fresh soil, or the old soil mixed with manure, is put around the roots, and they are irrigated, lightly at first, and after a few days, more heavily. Or where irrigation is not practised, the covering of the roots is done shortly before rain is expected at the beginning of the monsoon. The trees respond by putting out new leaves, and blossoming freely.

Theory of Root Pruning

Little attempt has been made to explain the effect of root pruning in the literature on the subject. It would seem that for the most part it is practised in India because it is the custom, and gains the desired end, without questioning whether it is the best way of gaining that end. The nearest to an explanation which is ordinarily attempted is the statement that it allows the tree to rest, and that this rest period must precede fruiting. As it is admitted by a number of writers that root pruning has a harmful effect on the tree, it would seem wise to consider the exact effect, and whether this could be accomplished in some other way. If root pruning is the best way of accomplishing the object, then it should be known what degree of pruning is sufficient. More severe treatment than is needed should certainly be avoided.

When vegetative growth is stopped by root pruning, it seems certain that the amount of carbohydrate in the tree increases, for the process of photosynthesis continues and very little material is used up in growth. The amount of nitrogen absorbed by the root is also decreased. Thus conditions are brought about which are known to accompany fruitfulness. A light irrigation then provides a sufficient stimulus to cause the tree to burst into bloom, whereas a heavy irrigation might be expected to cause such a sudden increase in nitrogen as to produce more vegetative growth than bloom. This theory, however, does not seem to explain the more severe treatment, in which the leaves are caused to fall. Photosynthesis would be reduced as the leaves were affected, and would cease as they fall, and the leaves would take some carbohydrate with them. It is, of course, possible that some chemical change takes place after the falling of the leaves, which favours fruitfulness. Some would argue from the analogy that deciduous fruits blossom immediately after the dormant period, but it must be remembered that the flower buds differentiate during the previous summer, when the leaves are on the tree, though after active growth has ceased.

In some cases, at least, vegetative growth can be sufficiently checked by allowing the soil to dry out, and this is probably less harmful to the tree than root pruning. Even drying out will cause the death of many of the smaller roots, but the loss will be less than with pruning. In either case there is both the direct loss of roots, and the slowing down of growth. If practised on young trees, the decreased size of the tree may be of some importance. In most cases, however, the damage is greater. Cheema and Bhat[117] state that roots are frequently torn, and that they begin to rot, and that this, combined with the alternation of drought and waterlogged conditions of the soil, damages the health of the trees. In areas where root pruning is regularly practised, the trees are reported to be shorter-lived than elsewhere.

Root pruning is very commonly practised in Bombay Presidency, and with oranges in the Central Provinces. It is thought to be necessary there because the difference between summer and winter climate is so slight that the trees continue vegetative growth throughout the year and have no well-marked flowering season. The purpose is as much to control the season of fruiting as to increase the amount. If a fruit naturally blossoms at one of two or three seasons, flowering may be induced at the most profitable season. In northern India the seasons are much more distinct, and most fruits bear satisfactorily without root pruning. In some cases it may be necessary to practise root pruning in order to reduce vegetative growth and force the bloom, but this is by no means universally true. In other cases it may be economically desirable, in order to determine the season. It should be used only when good general care has failed to give the desired results, and should be only severe enough to accomplish these results.

Ringing and Notching

If fruitfulness can be induced by increasing the concentration of carbohydrates in the top of the tree, without markedly reducing the vegetative activity, this has obvious advantages. Several practices are designed to do this by interfering with the downward flow of the sap. Ringing or girdling is regularly practised with some fruits, and occasionally with others. In its most common form it consists of removing a ring of bark about half an inch wide, or less, around the trunk of the tree or around a branch. The wound may or may not be treated to prevent infection. A milder treatment is to draw a knife around the branch in such a way as to cut through the bark, but not into the wood, either in a circle or in a spiral. Much the same effect can be gained by drawing a wire tightly around the branch, but if this is done it is important to remember to remove the wire later, lest permanent damage be done. In all of these treatments the downward flow of sap is interrupted. It is generally believed that the upward movement is largely in the xylem, which is not cut in careful girdling, and the downward movement in the phloem, which is removed. Girdling may cause the formation of gum in the xylem, and it has been observed that the amount of nitrogen passing into a branch is reduced by girdling. Girdling thus increases the amount of carbohydrate above the cut, and decreases the amount of nitrogen, causing a condition favourable to fruiting. It is likely to check the vegetative growth of the top, and also the growth of the roots. Ordinarily the wound heals before much harm is done to the roots, but if the ring of bark removed is so wide that new bark does not cover the ring, the parts below are gradually starved to death.

Girdling has long been practised with grapes, and it has recently gained some favour with the citrus growers of California. In the latter case it is practised when the trees are in flower, and results in a heavier setting of fruit. The increase the first year is marked, but according to Shamel and Pomeroy,[419, 420, 422] if girdling is not repeated, the next year the decrease in yield is about equal to the first increase, while if it is repeated a smaller increase results. They observed no effect on the quality of the fruit except a slight decrease in size, but by the eighth year a loss in vigour was noticed. The girdling of normal, healthy trees in California is therefore not considered desirable.

Notching is a similar process, but affects only one bud at a time. A notch is cut through the bark, and sometimes into the wood, either just above or just below the bud. Notching below the bud tends to cause a concentration of carbohydrate in the bud, and encourages its development as a fruit bud, while notching above the bud is thought to increase vegetative growth by interfering with the flow past the bud of water and nitrogen. Conflicting theories have been proposed explaining the practice. Gandhi[185] reports excellent results from notching figs above the bud, and no effect from notching below the bud. In the case of the fig, the desired result is not the production of a flower bud, but of a shoot, along which a number of figs will be borne.

Alternate bearing presents another perplexing problem. It is often observed that a mango tree bears a heavy crop one year, and a very light one the next, and then again a heavy one. Sometimes there will be two or more successive years of failure, and more rarely, two years in which the crop is heavy. Often one branch of a tree will bear one year and another the next. On the other hand, the crop of an entire region tends to follow the same pattern. Records kept at the Saharanpur botanical garden from 1886 to 1912 have been reported by Hartless,[210] who considered that the mango crop had been below the average 15 years, average 3 years and above average 9 years.

A similar condition is found among some other fruits. Certain varieties of the apple are very prone to alternate bearing. The phenomenon has been studied by a number of investigators but is still imperfectly understood. It seems probable that in the year in which a heavy crop is borne, the physiological condition within the branch or the tree is not favourable to the formation of fruit buds. However, attempts to overcome the habit by rigorous thinning in the years in which a heavy crop occurs have not often been successful. It is possible that such thinning might succeed if it were commenced before the tree had ever borne a heavy crop. Recently McCormick[309] has achieved more promising results by thinning the blossoms of two varieties of apples. In the avocado, heavy thinning has proved ineffective, but the complete removal of the young fruits results in a heavy crop the next year. The fact that a large majority of the trees in a region bear at the same time indicates that some climatic factor often determines the 'off' and the 'on' year. It is probable that conditions which destroy the crop of a whole region one year would start all of the trees alternating, with a heavy crop the following year. Local conditions, or factors not at present understood, might change this alternation for some trees or branches, or conditions which affect the fruiting of young trees might not be potent enough to change the habits of older trees. This is fortunate, for if alternate bearing cannot be avoided, it is preferable that not all fail to bear the same year.

For in 'off' years the grower has no fruit to sell, and in 'on' years the price may be so low as to bring very little profit.

In addition to thinning, other methods have been used in an attempt to control alternate bearing. In some cases a combination of the application of nitrogenous fertilizer and a moderate pruning in the 'off' year so increases the vegetative growth that excessive fruit bud formation is prevented. Pruning away part of the bearing branches in the winter before the 'on' year also prevents heavy bearing, and thus favours the formation of fruit buds for the next year. Most of the experiments have been with apples and pears. The methods used have not been entirely successful, and there is not sufficient evidence to justify any definite statement as to the control of alternate bearing in tropical and subtropical fruits. Neither is there much evidence on record as to the relative extent to which different varieties are subject to the habit. Considerable work on the problem of irregular bearing in the mango is discussed in Chapter 13.

Thinning

Aside from any effect it may have on alternate bearing, the thinning of fruits is sometimes desirable. Some varieties frequently set more fruits than they can mature properly. Especially on young trees is a heavy crop objectionable, as it bends the limbs and damages the shape of the tree, as well as interfering with growth. There is also the danger of broken branches. Thinning also tends to increase the size of the fruit, but it almost invariably reduces the yield per acre. Whether it is justified for the purpose of increasing size is a question of economics. In some markets, very small fruit sells at a distinct discount, while in others the rate per pound for the different sizes varies only slightly. The cost of thinning is only partially off-set by the saving at harvest time.

Much thinning takes place naturally. The number of flowers borne is normally many times the number of fruits which the tree could bring to maturity. Some of the blossoms fall, and there is a further fall of young fruits, sometimes called the June drop. Thinning of the flowers is more effective than thinning the fruits, as it saves the material used in forming the fruit. But it is a much safer practice to thin after the natural drop is complete. Otherwise the total thinning may be more than is desired. The young fruits are either pulled or clipped off so as to leave those which remain well spaced on the branches. Not infrequently more than half of the fruit is removed in thinning.

Pollination Problems

It is sometimes seen that trees produce abundant bloom, but fail to set fruits. In cold regions this may be due to frost, or the very abundance of bloom may so exhaust the plant that the tiny fruits fall, but it is more commonly due to lack of pollination. Pollination is necessary for the production of seeds, and in most cases for the maturing of fruits. Certain citrus fruits, as the Washington Navel orange, are seedless, and develop without pollination. This is true of some varieties of other fruits, either normally or occasionally. Some varieties of grapes are seedless, but develop only when pollinated, a hormone from the growing pollen tube apparently being required. The papaya produces seedless fruits without pollination, but the flesh of such fruits is thin and of poor quality. As mentioned by Hume,[282] some varieties of the kaki or Japanese persimmon will set fruit without pollination, but the flavour and quality of the fruit is very different from that of seedy fruit. Less marked differences have been noticed in other fruits when they develop without seeds.

Several conditions may lead to a failure of pollination. Certain fruits, like some papayas and the date, are dioecious, staminate flowers being borne on one tree and pistillate on another. In such cases it is necessary to have some staminate or male trees present to provide pollen, though they bear no fruit. Some trees produce no viable pollen, and some produce pollen which will not fertilize pistils of the same variety. In such cases cross-pollination is essential. Even this is not always effective, for some varieties are intersterile. With cherries, for instance, it is sometimes necessary to grow some trees the fruit of which is of little value, because the commercial varieties are all intersterile.

Another condition necessitating cross-pollination is that known as dichogamy, in which the pollen is not shed at the time when the pistils are receptive. It may be shed either before or after the pistils are in a proper condition. A very interesting type of dichogamy is found in the avocado. Nirody[334] noticed that each flower opens twice, the pistils being receptive the first time, and the pollen being shed the second. In part of the trees the first opening is in the morning, and the second in the afternoon, while the others open first in the afternoon, and the second time in the morning. The time of opening is a varietal characteristic. It is therefore necessary to have at least two varieties in a plantation. Under certain climatic conditions, however, dichogamy is not sufficiently regular to prevent self-pollination.

Pollen may be carried by either the wind or insects, but in the case of most fruits, insect pollination seems to be the rule. In many regions bees are the most important pollen carriers, but flies, beetles and other insects also take part. The addition of a few hives of bees has often greatly increased the set of fruit in an orchard. Weather conditions have an important effect on the activity of insects. In bright warm weather these will travel great distances, whereas in cool rainy weather their activities are greatly decreased. Insects are especially important where cross-pollination is required, but in some cases the pollination of self-fertile varieties is much better when insects are present than when they are absent. The distance the insects will fly under the least favourable conditions likely to occur during blossoming should determine the distance between varieties requiring cross-pollination.

Some varieties of the fig require the services of a particular insect in pollination. This insect is a small wasp which carries the pollen from wild varieties to the better kinds, which produce no pollen. The process is called caprification, and will be described in more detail in Chapter 21.

It has generally been assumed that unless plants were to be grown from seed, any pollen which would fertilize the ovary was satisfactory. This is probably true in most cases. However, after considerable investigation and discussion, it has been established that the pollen may produce a direct effect on the parts of the seed and fruit lying outside the embryo and endosperm. This is called metaxenia, a term suggested by Swingle in 1926. Size, shape, and time of maturity of the seed and the fruit may be affected, but in most fruits the effect seems to be slight. In the date, however, it is sufficient to be of commercial importance.

CHAPTER IX

HARVESTING AND MARKETING

Commercial fruit growing cannot stop with the production of fruit of high quality, but must extend to the distribution of the produce to the consumer. If distribution is defective, not only does the grower receive an inadequate reward for his effort, but he fails to perform his function in society. That the majority of the people of this country do not receive the amount of fruit they need is partly because the acreage is too small and the yield too low, and partly because of the waste in distribution. Proper distribution involves the preparation of the produce for market, transportation, and wholesale and retail marketing. The part played by the grower in this process varies, but is likely to be rather small. In most cases it would be to his advantage to increase it.

The process of distribution may be taken as beginning with the harvesting of the fruit. The proper time and methods are most important, especially if the fruit is intended for a market at any distance from the orchard. Most fruits have their finest quality if allowed to ripen fully on the tree, and eaten soon after being picked. It is, however, obviously impossible to harvest many kinds of fruit for market after they are fully ripe. In the time required for marketing them, they would become over-ripe and unfit for consumption. Fruit must be harvested while still firm enough to stand handling, and to keep for a number of days. The difficulty of protecting ripening fruit from birds and other pests also encourages the grower to pick his fruit while still green. A few fruits, such as the oranges, are well protected from damage, and may be harvested when fully ripe. Even with such fruits, however, a better price may often be secured by picking them before they have attained their maximum quality, for the early market.

As a result of all these factors, much fruit is picked before it should be. Fruit picked green may attain a fairly attractive appearance, but it never has the quality of tree-ripened fruit. The sale of such fruit may bring an immediate gain to the grower, but the consumer is so disappointed that he does not soon buy more fruit of that kind. The result is a diminished demand and lower prices. In certain instances the sale of immature fruit may be prohibited by law, but for the most part only public opinion, and a sense of responsibility on the part of the grower can prevent this evil.

Fruit should be picked no sooner than is necessary in order to have it reach the consumer in good condition, unless it has already attained high quality. In no case should it be picked so green as to be of little real value. Within these limitations, the time of harvesting may be determined by market conditions. Fruit which can be placed on the market early or late in the season will ordinarily bring better prices than that sold at the height of the season. Under the present unorganized condition of the market, it is difficult to take advantage of the daily fluctuations in supply.

Methods of harvesting are also of importance. These will vary with the different fruits, but in all cases care must be taken to avoid damaging the fruit. Methods in common use are often unsatisfactory. Some fruits may be carefully pulled off without damage, but in other cases it is almost impossible to pull the fruit without injuring the skin so that decay organisms may enter. Another common method is that of breaking the stem by which the fruit is attached. This leaves a piece of the stem which is likely to puncture other fruits with which it comes in contact. Those fruits which cannot safely be pulled should be cut loose with shears. Special clippers with curved blades are made for the purpose.

The picking of fruit borne more than about eight feet from the ground presents a problem. It is commonly pulled off by means of a long hook. It is either allowed to fall into a small bag attached to the hook, or is caught by the picker as it falls. In either case a certain amount of bruising is probable. Much worse are the methods sometimes seen, of knocking the fruit off with a stick, or with stones, or by shaking the tree. Pickers sometimes climb the tree, but it is seldom possible to reach all of the fruit without danger to the tree and to the picker. The best means of reaching high fruit is by the use of a ladder. This may be either a light ladder which can be leaned against the tree, or a step-ladder. The latter is heavier and more awkward to use, but in some cases may be better for the tree.

In India the picker commonly carries a basket in which he places the fruit as he picks it. This is satisfactory except that it leaves only one hand free for picking.

Sometimes an assistant carries the basket. In other countries baskets are sometimes used slung from the shoulders, leaving both hands free. Canvas bags are also commonly used, especially for citrus fruits. These are so made that they hang from the shoulders, are held open at the top, and are closed at the bottom only by folding up the lower portion. They are emptied by unfolding the bottom, so that the fruit can run out gently into a box or basket.

In the case of small orchards near the market, the fruit may be carried to the market in the basket into which it is picked, or it may be put into a larger basket, with little attempt at sorting or packing. When larger quantities are handled, sorting and grading are desirable and in the case of fruit shipped to more distant markets, packing is also necessary. At present both grading and packing are commonly done by middlemen, though in some cases the grower or contractor may grade the fruit.

The object of sorting is to remove over-ripe or damaged fruit, which is likely to decay before reaching the consumer, often damaging good fruit in contact with it; and to remove as culls such fruit as is so green or so deformed as to lower the standard of the whole lot. Such culls may sometimes be sold locally at a low price, or used in making by-products. It is obviously to the advantage of all concerned that such fruit be separated from the sound fruit as early as possible.

Sound, marketable fruit may vary in size, quality and appearance. Fruit of superior quality and appearance brings a higher price in the retail market, and in many markets the larger sizes also bring better prices not only per unit but also per pound. Extremely large sizes may sell at a discount, however. In most cases, fruit graded into different sizes and qualities will sell for more than the same fruit ungraded. This is generally recognized by the retailer, who sorts and grades the fruit if this has not been done before. Sometimes this function is performed by the wholesale merchant, but seldom by the grower. In some cases the grower may practise a type of grading, but generally in order to put the less attractive fruit at the bottom or in the middle of the basket, out of sight. His naive hope that the buyer will be deceived by this practice is entirely unjustified. This practice leads the trade to assume that there are inferior fruits hidden in every basket, and to fix the price accordingly. It would be to the interest of all concerned to have the fruit honestly graded, so that the quality of an entire lot could be seen from the surface, and this is frequently done in other countries, but not commonly in India.

The improvement of marketing was greatly encouraged by the passing of the Agricultural Produce (Grading and Marketing) Act of 1937. Under this act, standards have been established for a number of fruits and fruit products. In general, the fruit is required to be mature, sound, well packed, and reasonably uniform. Grades are based mainly on size, colour, and freedom from blemishes. Growers or others willing to observe the rules and to submit to inspection, may be granted by the Marketing Adviser to the Government of India the right to use the designation 'Agmark' on their produce, and in advertising. In order to demonstrate the value of this method, the Government set up experimental grading stations for various fruits. At a station in Allahabad district in 1940-41, 179 maunds of guavas were graded and dispatched to market. These sold at a premium of Re. 0-8-8 per maund over ungraded fruit in the same markets, leaving a net gain of about 11% for the grower. The grading of citrus fruits was started in the Central Provinces and Bombay in 1937, and by 1939 there were 14 experimental stations and one packer was authorized to grade Santaras, and nine to grade Mosambi oranges, while in 1940 there were nine experimental stations and 37 authorized packers.[44] During four years fruit valued at Rs. 2,03,272 was graded and sold at premiums of from 5·6 to 37%. A large grower in the Punjab[258] also reports good results from the use of careful sorting, grading, and attractive packing. As the public becomes accustomed to the graded produce, ungraded fruits will be at a still greater disadvantage in the market.

Sorting and grading are ordinarily done by hand in India, with little mechanical assistance. This is fairly satisfactory, for the experienced grader can work very rapidly and quite accurately. Machinery is commonly used in some countries, and is justified where the amount of fruit handled is very large, and where labour is comparatively expensive. It is especially efficient with fruit which is roughly round, and not easily damaged. Oranges and apples are better adapted to machine grading than either peaches or mangoes. In a typical orange packing house, the fruit is carried past sorters on a moving belt, and then passes onto revolving rollers, close enough together at one end to allow only the smallest fruit to fall through between, and further apart at the other, so that practically all the fruit falls through into bins before reaching the end. Such machinery is not likely to be economical in India under present conditions or with such developments as are now in sight.

Packing

In shipping fruit by rail, packing is a problem of great importance and great difficulty. The most common package now in use in this country is the basket. There are many forms of baskets used, made of several materials, among the most common being bamboo and pigeon pea. Baskets may be large or small, deep or shallow, flat, conical or cylindrical. Often two baskets are used, one forming the lid for the other. These are sewn together with string or wire, and may be sealed. None of these packages is entirely satisfactory. Frequently, they are not strong enough to stand the rough handling given them by railway crews. They are not sufficiently rigid to make it possible for them to be piled more than two or three layers deep without injury to the fruit in the lower baskets. This means that railway wagons cannot be given a load even approaching their capacity, and as a result freight rates have to be maintained at a higher level than would otherwise be necessary. A committee on marketing fruit in Bombay[31] came to the conclusion that the use of bamboo baskets was uneconomical and recommended investigations of the possibility of better packages of wood or other material.

Grass and leaves are frequently used to line the baskets, and are sometimes used between the layers of fruit. Large leaves are sometimes stitched together for this purpose, and such material is sometimes used to form the sides of parcels with baskets on top and bottom.

Boxes are used for packing fruit only to a very limited extent, although they have very definite advantages over baskets. A well-made box is sufficiently rigid to protect the fruit, even if at the bottom of a tall pile. A rectangular box may be shipped or stored more economically of space than a round basket. The reason boxes are not commonly used is, of course, their cost, which is more than that of baskets. Two types of box are used. One is fairly heavy and returnable, that is, it is designed to be returned empty and used a number of times. The other is a lighter box which is used only once. The Howards,[225,226] when at Quetta, experimented with both types, but although they arranged to have the railways return empty boxes free of charge, there was so much difficulty in working out this system that light, non-returnable boxes were preferred. These were first introduced in 1912, and despite the difficulties in obtaining supplies during the war, Rs. 8,000 worth of these boxes were sold in 1919.

Light boxes are used in shipping fruit from the region of Peshawar to distant markets, and for shipping apples and other temperate fruits from the Kumaun and other hill districts. These boxes are made specially for the purpose, and are fairly satisfactory, but in some cases are rather expensive. If materials for boxes were prepared in large quantities at saw-mills near the forests in the Himalayas, the cost should be low enough to make their use economical throughout most of northern India. A good box should be light, yet rigid enough to protect the fruit, and should be open enough to allow ventilation. Old kerosene boxes and other packing cases are sometimes used, mainly because they can be secured at small cost, but they are not satisfactory, being heavy, too solid to allow sufficient ventilation, and not uniform in size and shape.

In some cases, it is advisable to wrap fruit in tissue paper before packing it. This is commonly done in other countries, and with apples and peaches in this country. The paper tends to absorb the moisture given out by the fruit, and to delay the ripening process. It also helps to prevent the spread of decay. The Howards[225] found that in shipping peaches from Quetta to the plains of India, wrapped fruit kept cool longer than unwrapped fruit. The wrapper also improves the appearance of the fruit, and offers a convenient form of advertising. Each wrapper can bear the name, address and trade-mark of the producer.

The fruit should be packed firmly in the box or basket, so that no movement is possible. Where the fruit is first graded, it is placed in boxes in a definite arrangement, so many fruits to a row, so many rows and so many tiers to the box. The box is filled so that it has a slight bulge before the top is put on. The same principles should be followed in packing in baskets. In the case of the more delicate fruits, such as peaches and grapes, small baskets of bamboo or of very thin wood, designed to hold from one fruit to about five pounds, are made to fit into the larger boxes or baskets. *Sann* fibre or other soft packing material is often put around delicate fruits to prevent bruising.

Transportation

The transport of fruit to distant markets is mainly by rail, and presents numerous problems. The railways are often accused of charging high rates for poor service. It is true that the rates are high, and often the service is unsatisfactory, but the railways are by no means entirely responsible. The worst evils are inherent in the present state of the fruit industry and the methods used by the growers and marketers.

One of the chief factors in the situation is the smallness and lack of concentration of the fruit industry. The economy of shipping a full wagon of fruit from a centre of production to a market is obvious, but very little Indian fruit can be shipped in this way. Most of the fruit is shipped in small consignments, and must be handled along with other parcels. Oranges are shipped from Nagpur in wagon lots during the height of the season, but comparatively few shipping points even approach this quantity. There is nothing in India to compare with centres in England and America from which trainloads of fruit are shipped daily during the season. Nor are there many markets which can handle fruit in wagon lots. In most cities a few baskets at a time is the limit. This condition is bound to remain for a long time.

Another large factor in the problem of transportation is the unsatisfactory packages which are used. It is estimated that it is safe to load a wagon to about one third of its capacity, when baskets of the common type are used. The cost to the railway is practically as great as it would be if the space were fully utilized. The development and general use of suitable boxes will make lower rates possible.

Charges of rough handling, and of pilfering are still too common, though there seems to have been some improvement in the situation in recent years. It will always be necessary for the railways to bring pressure to bear on their employees to avoid damage of this sort, but the shipper can co-operate by using packages which are light enough to be handled easily, strong enough to stand fairly rough treatment, and not easily broken into. If the railways would accept fruit at the railway's risk, at reasonable rates, as is done in some countries, this would encourage more care on the part of railway officials and employees. Obviously only fruit in good condition and well packed could be accepted on these terms.

The question of cold storage and refrigerated vans is often raised. These are available in western countries, and contribute greatly to the fruit industry. By making it possible to put fruit in storage when it is plentiful, they lengthen the season when it is available and avoid the extremely low prices resulting from gluts. Cold storage is already available in a number of the larger cities of India. Dayal Chand[154] mentions two cold storage plants in Calcutta, three in Bombay, and one each in Madras, Karachi, Lucknow, and Cawnpore. Rates vary from 1 to 5½ annas a package a day; 5 annas to a rupee a package per mensem; or from 4 to 6 annas per cubic foot per mensem. In one case the rate was as low as 2 annas a week for a package. Dayal Chand's calculations show that storage at these rates is very profitable. There is, of course, always some loss in storage. Karmarkar and Joshi[247] tested the apple, sapodilla, banana, grapefruit, lime, sweet orange, and Santara, and found that the rate of respiration, and the loss in weight, were always greater with small fruit than with large. Refrigerated vans have been run on some railways, and are of great value in the shipping of the more perishable crops, but the demand for this service has not been sufficient to encourage its extension.

In recent years transportation by lorry has gained some importance. In some cases, passenger lorries carry small quantities of fruits short distances, a service which is often economical and convenient for the small grower. The use of freight lorries is more restricted, but is likely to be of increasing importance, both in carrying fruit to the railways and in competition with the railways. Lorry competition has already considerably reduced the railway traffic in fruit and vegetables from Poona to Bombay, according to Gadgil and Gadgil.[182] The lorries offer not only somewhat lower rates, but better service, taking the fruit directly from the orchard, in some cases, to the market. The same authors give at least one instance in which the railway met such competition by reducing rates. With the improvement of the roads of the country, however, lorry traffic is bound to assume greater importance, as it has in some western countries.

Marketing

The machinery of marketing differs somewhat in different parts of the country, with the distance from the orchard to the market, and with the fruit. Certain features, however, are common to the entire country. Dissatisfaction with the present system is also very common, and is fully justified.

One of the most common, and most objectionable features of the system is the presence of pre-harvest contractors, who take the place of the owner of the orchard in all marketing arrangements. Such contractors handle practically all small gardens, and some large ones. Their functions and the terms on which they buy the crop, vary. They may buy the crop even before blossoming time, or at any time before the fruit is ripe, but most commonly the bargain is made about the time the trees are in blossom. Most commonly the contractor agrees to pay a fixed sum for the entire crop, in which case he theoretically assumes the risk of failure or damage to the crop by adverse weather conditions. In practice, if conditions turn out so that the contractor loses, he ordinarily fails to pay the contract price.

In some cases, the bargain may be to take all of the fruit or a given quantity of fruit, at a fixed price per unit. Occasionally a contract may cover a period of years, but ordinarily, while the contractor may buy the fruit of one garden year after year, the contract is on an annual basis. Gadgil and Gadgil[182] report that in parts of Bombay one contractor frequently buys more than one orchard and that in Purandhar taluka, each contractor handles about 30,000 orange trees.

The work of the contractor always includes the harvesting and marketing of the fruit, and almost always the guarding of the orchard. In most cases, the contractor and his family live in the orchard from the time there is any danger of the crop being stolen or damaged by pests, until the harvest is finished. In some cases the contractor also performs all or part of the cultural treatments, digging, irrigating and manuring the orchard, though the owner ordinarily supplies the water and manure.

Under present conditions, the pre-harvest contractor serves a useful purpose. Most orchards are small, and are owned by comparatively wealthy men whose main interest is elsewhere. The owners are not in a position to handle the orchards themselves, and if they attempt to do so they must hire men to do the work. The expense of hiring reliable watchmen to protect the crop is rather large, whereas the contractor and his family do this for themselves. In the case of smaller growers, the contractor is a means of collecting money in advance of the harvest. The owner is often almost entirely ignorant regarding the proper care of the orchard, and while the contractor may not know much more, he takes the responsibility for this work.

Evils of Contracting System

On the other hand, the weaknesses of the system are obvious. The owner often does not know the real value of his fruit, and in any case he can do nothing but accept the best price offered. The contractors in any one section are not very numerous, and often form rings to hold the prices down. It may even be against caste rules to raise the bid for an orchard. Not knowing how the crop will turn out, or what the market conditions will be, the contractor must be conservative in his offers. The price is ordinarily paid in instalments, and if for any reason the season is a bad one, the contractor seldom completes the payment.

More serious is the tendency of contractors to bend their efforts solely to the production of the one crop of fruit, with no thought for the good of the trees. Cultivation and manuring are often neglected. The presence of a contractor adds greatly to the difficulty of introducing improved methods of cultivation and irrigation, for the contractor is usually an uneducated man who is sure that the traditional ways are the best.

If it is desired to sell a crop to a contractor, the evils may be minimized by care in selecting the man, and in settling terms. The contractor should have a good reputation for honesty and dependability. The duties of the contractor should be clearly stated. Ordinarily there should be a payment when the contract is signed, sufficient to assure its being carried out. At least half of the total price should be collected by the beginning of the harvest, and the rest before more than half of the fruit is harvested. If the contractor is allowed to harvest all of the fruit before payment is completed, he is tempted to leave without paying the balance. In such cases it is very difficult to force payment through a law suit.

The contractor may dispose of the fruit in several ways. Most commonly he takes it to the wholesale market in the nearby city and sells it to dealers. The majority of these are retail merchants who sell the fruit in small shops or stalls, or hawk it in the streets and from house to house. A few may pack and export the fruit to other cities. In many cases the contractor becomes a retail merchant, he or some member of the family peddling the fruit. Occasionally he will sell to what may be termed a country buyer, who goes around to orchards and purchases ripe fruit, which he packs and dispatches to market. In some cases the contractor himself ships fruit to a commission merchant in a distant market, but this seems to be rare in northern India. Gadgil and Gadgil[182] state that in Poona district it is common for contractors to consign produce to a distant market, generally through a forwarding agent, called a *hundekari*. This man receives the fruit at the railway station and sends it to commission merchants, to whom he also sends the receipts, along with his bill which includes about six pies per basket as forwarding charge, an anna and a half for postage, and whatever he has spent for railway charges and perhaps for cartage. He frequently has an arrangement with the railway staff whereby fruit is delivered immediately to the agent. In small stations this function is sometimes exercised unofficially by the station master.

If the grower does not choose to sell his crop to a contractor, he may dispose of it in any of the ways open to the contractor.

City Markets

In the smaller markets, the producer or contractor often conducts his own sales, often with the assistance of a professional salesman who charges a slight commission for his services. In the largest markets, and in some not so large, the selling is done by commission merchants. Most of the fruit in such markets arrives by train, and is sold in the absence of the owner. This situation, unless controlled by strict regulations, is apt to encourage dishonesty. The owner is not in a position to discover the actual price his fruit brings, and is dependent on the information sent him by the commission merchant (*dalal*). The very unsatisfactory situation in the Bombay market has been pointed out by Cheema[116] and by Gadgil and Gadgil. There the fruit was invariably sold by secret auction, the offer being expressed by means of pressure of the hands under a cloth. This has now been made illegal. Many of the commission men also conduct retail stalls and sell to themselves, or they may buy fruit and export it to other cities. This combination of functions is very undesirable. Not only is it possible for the commission merchant to sell to himself at a low rate, or report a lower rate than is actually received, but he may report that the consignment arrived in poor condition and had to be wholly or partly thrown away. The situation could be greatly improved by the publication of daily wholesale prices. It should also be made illegal for commission merchants to engage in wholesale or retail trade.

The charges which may be collected during the marketing process are many. In many cities an octroi tax is levied on all fruit as it enters. This is an undesirable form of taxation, not only because it discourages trade in a commodity necessary for the health of the people, but also because, from its very nature, it promotes dishonesty. When fruit is sold in a public market, a small charge is made for the privilege. If the fruit is sold by a *dalal*, he collects his commission; if not, the seller must seek the aid of a salesman who must be paid. If the fruit is taken any distance to the market, cartage or railway freight, or both, are added to the expense, and another middleman may be called in to take his share. In some markets there are additional charges for postage, rental, money changing and charity, the last two, at least, being unjustified. Finally, the retail seller must make his living. He ordinarily operates on a very small margin of profit.

It is frequently said that the producer receives too small a proportion of the retail price, and to a certain extent, the criticism is justified. On the other hand, it should be remembered that certain middlemen perform a useful function, and that the cost of marketing is just as legitimate an expense as the cost of production. No system of distribution has been discovered which eliminates the middleman except on a very limited scale. Direct sale from the producer to the consumer is used to a certain extent, but cannot be expected to provide for any large proportion of the fruit produced in the country.

Much can be done, however, to improve the marketing system, especially if at the same time production and packing are improved. Some of the glaring defects of the large markets can and should be eliminated. The advantages to be gained by the co-operation of producers are almost unlimited, but great care in the organization of growers is necessary.

Co-operative marketing of agricultural produce has been extensively tried in the West, with varying results. Most of the attempts have failed, but a few have been outstanding successes. One of the most successful is the California Fruit Growers' Exchange, organized in its present form in 1905. This organization handles only citrus fruits, and controls about three-fourths of the production of the state. It is primarily a marketing organization, but packs practically all of the fruit, harvests much of it, and oversees production of a small amount. It also conducts a purchasing service for its members. Because of the large amount of fruit shipped through the Exchange, it has been able to spend well over a million dollars a year in recent years, for advertising, which has had a large part in expanding the market with increasing production.

Beginnings in co-operation have been made in India. There is at least one co-operative fruit growers' association in the Punjab, and there has been a move to organize the fruit growers of the United Provinces. A Provincial Fruit Development Board was started in 1933, and under it a number of district associations have been organized. Most of these are intended in the first place to help the grower to improve his production. Some are already planning to deal with marketing also, and may eventually become true co-operative marketing societies. In the earlier stages, the marketing societies will endeavour to increase the demand for fruit, arrange auctions, both in the market and in members' gardens, and publish markets reports. An organization of this kind can do much to improve conditions in the markets, and to free owners from the control of rings of contractors. The time does not seem to be ripe for co-operative packing and sale of fruit in this country, but this may well result after growers gain confidence in their organizations, and in the co-operative principle.

CHAPTER X

THE HEALTH OF THE ORCHARD

It is a common experience to enter an old garden and find many trees missing or dead, and those which are alive obviously fighting a losing battle against a host of enemies. It is easy to ascribe this condition to neglect and poor care, but the subject cannot be so readily dismissed. Even with the best of care trees are likely to suffer, and the fruit to be injured. The successful grower must be ever alert to protect his trees and keep them in good health.

If one is to combat effectively the causes of injury in the orchard, he must first know what these causes are—the identity and nature of his actual or potential enemies. Against some he can take such precautions that there is little chance of their attack. Others may only be watched for, and fought against whenever they appear. In such cases it is of extreme importance that the attack be quickly and accurately diagnosed. This is one of the most difficult tasks the fruit grower must face, for the causes of poor health are numerous, and the symptoms are often confusing. Even in countries where practically all serious diseases have been studied and described, it is frequently difficult to make a sure diagnosis. Unfortunately, in India comparatively few orchard ills have been carefully studied, and it is frequently impossible to secure accurate information about some disease.

Poor health in the orchard may be caused in a number of ways. Climatic conditions. unfavourable to the particular fruit or variety may prevent normal growth and fruitfulness. The soil may be of an undesirable texture, or may lack fertility. If the trees grow well the first few years, and then turn sickly, the cause may be the accumulation of salts, but more likely it is the presence of an impervious layer a few feet below the surface of the soil, or a rising water table. Again, the cause of poor growth may be an inherent weakness of the tree because of a poor rootstock, or improper treatment in the nursery. Some of these causes of failure may be overcome by proper cultivation, irrigation, and manuring, but others yield to no treatment. Many can be avoided by care in selecting the orchard site.

Another type of trouble is that caused by various living organisms, plant and animal, and it is these which are the principal subject of this chapter. These include the fungi, bacteria, larger parasitic plants, insects, larger animals and birds. The bacteria are sometimes considered as fungi, but it is more convenient to think of them as a distinct group. There should also be mentioned the viruses, the exact nature of which is not well understood, but which act in a way similar to the bacteria, although they cannot be seen with even the most powerful of ordinary microscopes. For convenience, the term disease will be used for an abnormal condition caused by some fungus, bacterium or virus, but not for the injury caused directly by insect attack. Abnormalities caused by environmental factors such as poor drainage are referred to as physiological diseases.

In many cases, more than one cause of injury is present in a tree. Unfavourable soil and climatic conditions render plants more susceptible to some diseases and insect pests, and the presence of one disease may encourage another. Some insects cause direct damage, and are also indirectly harmful in that they spread disease from one plant to another.

Plants have suffered from disease and insects since the earliest times in recorded history, but the nature of the causes was for long unknown. In many cases, the insects damaging crops were recognized, but little was known of their life histories. Fungous diseases were entirely mysterious, and were regarded in some cases as evidence of divine displeasure. Treatment based on such theories was not effective. Pliny, who lived at the beginning of the Christian era, recorded, with apparent faith in their value, such remedies as the burying of a frog in the middle of the field to be protected. Remedies, many of them fantastic, were tried, but, of them all, the only one which has survived into a scientific age is sulphur.

The discovery of the true cause of disease was impossible until the invention of the microscope, and did not actually occur until many years later. Gradually the knowledge of microscopic organisms increased, and methods of combating them in plants as well as in animals, were developed. The science of plant pathology is almost entirely the product of the period since 1880. While insects were studied at an earlier date, modern methods of control have no long history. In both fields, pathology and entomology, there still remains much to be done, but this consists of the application to particular diseases and insects, of the principles which have already been worked out.

ORCHARD SANITATION

Just as sanitary habits are important in maintaining human health, orchard sanitation is necessary as a basis for fighting orchard ills. Weeds harbour both insects and diseases, and should not be allowed to grow in the orchard, at least for long periods. During the rainy season it may be desirable to allow weeds to grow, along with any cover crop which may be planted, to prevent erosion and provide a green manure. But at the end of the season they should be completely destroyed. Not only are weeds dangerous in the orchard itself, but also in fence-rows, hedges and neighbouring fields. Cultivation of the soil at some seasons tends to kill certain insects. If diseased branches are allowed to remain in the trees, they may serve as sources of infection. They should, as far as is practicable, be removed. In some cases the infection may be so general that the loss resulting from such severe pruning as would remove all infected branches would be greater than that from the disease. This may be true of limes infected with canker. The presence of dead or broken branches, which may readily become infected, is a danger which should be avoided.

Most important of all, in the avoidance of conditions favourable to disease, is the maintenance of vigour by means of proper cultivation, irrigation and manuring. It is the run-down orchard which is most likely to be attacked by pests.

When trees seem to be lacking in health, the first move is to find out, if possible, the cause. The tree should be examined for the presence of insects, or evidence of insect damage. The leaves may be eaten or deformed. The refuse of borers or bark-eating beetles may be seen clinging to the trunk or branches. If there is no sign of insect damage, there may be evidence of disease. This may consist of the fruiting bodies of fungi, of dead or discoloured leaves or twigs, of gum oozing from the tree, or of dead bark. When either the causal organism, or the symptoms are found, it is next desirable to identify the disease or insect. The grower may be able to do this himself, or by consultation with more experienced neighbours. It may be necessary to secure the aid of a trained entomologist or plant pathologist. Such help may ordinarily be secured from the department of agriculture. Advice may also be secured as to the best control measures. The more intelligent orchardist will also wish to know the life history of the fungus or insect, so as to be able to attack it when it is most vulnerable.

Measures for controlling insect pests may be divided into the mechanical, such as hand picking or the destruction of borers by thrusting a wire into their holes; and the chemical, the use of poisons. The latter may again be divided into contact insecticides, stomach poisons and gases. Repellents are substances which do not actually kill the insects, but protect the plant by making it unattractive to the insects. Contact insecticides and stomach poisons are the most commonly used measures. The type to be used depends largely on the feeding habits of the insect concerned. Stomach poisons are effective only against those with biting mouth parts, and a few which lap up moisture from the surface. Even a few of the biting insects cannot be killed with poisons, as they carefully discard the surface tissues. Most of them, however, may be poisoned, and this method has distinct advantages over all others. Once the foliage and fruits are covered with the poison, the tree is protected until new growth takes place, or heavy rains wash the poison off. The material may be applied in advance of the attack, and prevent practically all damage. In general, stomach poisons are less likely to damage the tree than contact insecticides.

Many insects have a long beak or proboscis, which they thrust through the surface, and with which they suck juice from the tissues of the plant. Stomach poisons, on the surface, are obviously of no avail against these. Against such pests, contact insecticides are used. As the name indicates, these kill the insect by coming into contact with it. There are various types of contact sprays and poisons. The most common cause death by suffocation, by closing the breathing pores, or by paralyzing the nervous system. It is necessary to bring the insecticide into actual contact with the insect. Thus the treatment must be carried out when the insects are present, it must be very thorough and it must be repeated when a new batch of insects arrives.

Gases are used in a few cases. They are of great importance in treating stored seed. The most spectacular use of gas in fruit growing is the fumigation of citrus trees with hydrocyanic-acid gas to control scale insects. This involves the use of tents to cover the trees, and night work. It is a very expensive operation, and while fairly common in some parts of the world is not used in India. Certain powders, such as pyrethrum, are generally classed as contact insecticides, but give off gases which kill the insects. Gases are also used in some cases to prevent the decay of fruit in storage. Klotz[257] has reported the successful use, commercially as well as experimentally, of nitrogen trichloride to prevent blue and green moulds on oranges, while monomethylchloremine has proved better for grapefruit and lemons.

Stomach Poisons

Historically, the first modern stomach poison to come into use is that known as Paris green. It was first used soon after 1860, in the United States. For many years it was very commonly used, but it has now been largely discarded in favour of safer insecticides. It is still used in preparing poison baits, and to a certain extent in spraying field crops. It is not to be recommended for fruit trees, as it is very likely to 'burn' the leaves. Paris green is the aceto-arsenite of copper, and is likely to contain about $4\frac{1}{2}\%$ of water-soluble arsenic, which is likely to cause damage. It received its name because of its brilliant green colour. If used at all, it should be mixed with lime.

Most of the other stomach poisons are also arsenic compounds. The most commonly used today is lead arsenate, which is marketed as a grayish-white powder or paste. There are two types on the market, the so-called acid or hydrogen lead arsenate ($PbHAsO_4$) and the basic or neutral $[Pb_4PbOH(AsO_4)_3]$ which is often listed as $PbAsO_4$. The acid form should contain about 32% arsenic acid, as a powder, and 16% when purchased in paste form. Basic lead arsenate contains about 23% and 11% respectively. The acid form is more toxic, but is also more likely to damage the foliage. Under most conditions the basic lead arsenate is entirely safe, but about one third more is required for effective control. Ordinarily from 4 to 8 pounds of paste, or 2 to 6 pounds of powder should be used with 100 gallons of water. Richards and Sharma[394] advise that 8 pounds of slaked lime be first added to the water.

Lead arsenate is also applied as a dust, in which case it should be mixed with slaked lime or sulphur, the arsenate forming 5% to 15%, or occasionally as high as 50% of the total. With tender foliage it is safer to use at least 20% slaked lime.

Lead arsenate is a dangerous poison, and should be handled with great care. It should be kept out of reach of animals, children and ignorant persons. In small amounts it has no immediate effect, and it was formerly thought that there was no danger from that which might adhere to fruit sprayed with it. Later it was found that the continued eating of very small amounts might be injurious. Many western countries now make it illegal to sell fruit carrying more than a very small trace of arsenic or of lead, or of certain other spray materials. As a matter of fact, as Talbert[465] has pointed out, many common foods contain more arsenic, and many samples of drinking water more lead, than the legal tolerances of spray residue in the United States. And as Morris[321] has pointed out, a study of men working with lead arsenate in the orchard, as well as of the consumers of sprayed fruit shows that there is no evidence of harm caused by the spray. Nevertheless, as long as the laws stand or the public is afraid, special efforts must be made in preparing such fruit for the market, to remove all spray residue.

Calcium arsenate is sometimes used as an insecticide, and is both cheaper and stronger than lead arsenate, but it is unstable, and likely to damage the foliage. It cannot be recommended for spraying fruit trees.

Lead chromate has been used to a certain extent in India, and was recommended by Fletcher[174] because of its comparative safety. Not only does its yellow colour make it very easily recognized, but it is not very poisonous to animals. Unfortunately it is not a sufficiently effective insecticide to justify its use.

Sodium fluosilicate has been suggested from time to time, as it has certain obvious advantages. It is cheaper than the arsenicals, and kills insects more rapidly. It is perhaps somewhat less poisonous to man, but the amount tolerated by law is very low, and it is fully as difficult to remove from fruit as lead arsenate. Applied as a spray, it is dangerous to the foliage, and it is difficult to use as a dust. For these reasons it is not popular, but experiments are still being carried on with this and other fluorine compounds.

There are several plant products used as poison insecticides, the most important being hellebore, made by grinding the roots of the white hellebore plant. It contains alkaloids which are effective both as poison and as contact insecticides. It is harmless to man, and may be used on fruit which is almost ripe. It is comparatively expensive, and therefore not widely used in horticulture. One ounce is used to a gallon of water, or to 5-10 ounces of slaked lime for dusting.

Contact Insecticides

A large number of substances are used as contact insecticides, with varying degrees of success. The most important types are the vegetable products, soaps, mineral oils, and sulphur sprays.

The most important of the plant materials is tobacco, the effective agent being the alkaloid, nicotine. Most insects have the good taste to dislike the smell of tobacco, which is attractive to so many men, and thus it acts as a repellent as well as a contact insecticide. Tobacco decoction is easily prepared, and fairly satisfactory. The coarser and stronger the tobacco is, the better it is for this purpose. One pound of such tobacco can be boiled in a gallon of water for one hour, or it can be steeped for 24 hours, and the process repeated twice with fresh water. In both cases the addition of up to one pound of soft soap is recommended. Before use, the decoction can be diluted to make 6 to 10 gallons of spray. It should, of course, be strained and allowed to cool before being used. It can be kept for short periods, but is ordinarily made up only as needed. Mason[301] states that boiling should be avoided as the nicotine is volatile, and advocates steeping or soaking in cool water. He recommends about half a pound of leaves or one pound of stems for each gallon of water used, with no further dilution. As there is no danger of harming the plant with strong solutions, it is better to use a solution stronger than necessary than one which is too weak. The greatest difficulty in using homemade decoctions is the variation in nicotine content.

Greater accuracy is possible by using commercial nicotine preparations, which are sold under several trade names. The most popular strength is that which contains 40% of nicotine sulphate. These preparations are expensive, but are greatly diluted before use. Recommendations vary from one part of 40% nicotine sulphate to 550 parts of water, to about half that strength. Probably one part to 800 is sufficient under most conditions. For small operations, one teaspoonful in a gallon of water may be used. The dilute mixture, or tobacco decoction, should contain not less than ·05% nicotine, according to Mason.[301]

Tobacco sprays may be mixed with soap, oils, or other spray materials. They are effective only when they actually strike the insect to be killed. They are more effective in hot dry weather than when it is cool. Such soft-bodied sucking insects as aphids are frequently controlled with tobacco sprays.

Dusting is also done. Ground stems of tobacco have long been used, and may be recommended for easily killed pests. Here again the variability is great. More recently nicotine dusts have been prepared, by adding nicotine sulphate or free nicotine to a carrier such as lime. These dusts are about as effective as nicotine sprays.

A very promising contact insecticide can be made from a plant commonly grown in India, the yellow oleander, *Thevetia nereifolia*. Cherian and Ramachandran,[128] who discovered this fact, found an infusion made by soaking the crushed kernels in cold water for 24 hours, or a decoction made by boiling them for five minutes, the best form. An oil emulsion was also successful. At the rate of one-fourth ounce of kernel to a gallon of water, it was effective for aphids and other soft-bodied insects; twice that amount for most other insects; and one ounce for scale. In order to kill the scale nymphs as they emerge, the treatment must be repeated two or three times at intervals of three or four days. In all cases as much soap should be added as the amount of kernel used. At the rate of one ounce per gallon it was tried on the foliage of plants of a number of species, without damage even to tender foliage

Pyrethrum powder, sometimes called buhach, is made by grinding the flower-heads and stalks of certain species of *Pyrethrum*. It contains a very volatile oil which is toxic to insects. It must be kept air-tight until used, and loses its toxicity very quickly. It is of value chiefly for use on fruit or vegetables shortly before harvest, as it leaves no harmful residue. Because of its high cost, it is not commonly used. It has long been used for certain purposes, and continues its limited popularity. It is generally used as a dust, but occasionally as a spray.

Rotenone is the active drug found in a number of plants, and extracted mainly from cubé and derris roots. It is primarily a contact insecticide, but is used to some extent as a stomach poison also. It is not dangerous to man or the larger animals. Its use seems to be increasing, perhaps because of legislation against the more dangerous poisons. Practically all derris is produced in Malaya, where, according to Grist,[201] it is a profitable crop. Cubé, obtained from two species of the leguminous genus *Lonchocarpus*, is also grown in that region, according to Milsum.[316] A decoction made from chips of quassia wood has also been used, and is about as effective as nicotine sulphate, but as it is as expensive, and more troublesome, it is not much used.

Soap has long been popular as a contact insecticide for very small-scale operations, principally because it is cheap and easy to obtain. It is only moderately effective. It is used to a considerable extent as a spreader with nicotine sprays, and as a flux in making oil emulsions. While ordinary soap may be used, fish oil soap is to be preferred. Two types are on the market, that being made with caustic potash being soft and that with caustic soda being hard. The latter is easier to handle, but must be sliced and dissolved in hot water. A fish oil soap containing resin (rosin) is also available, and the resin in it makes it more adhesive. When soap is used alone, about one pound to three gallons of water should be used. A compound made by adding two pounds of powdered resin to one pound of washing soda in one gallon of boiling water, and again boiling, is sometimes used.

Mineral oils are very effective insecticides, but if used undiluted they would severely damage foliage, and even the wood. They are never so used, but in the form of emulsions or as miscible oils. An emulsion is a water-and-soap suspension of oil, while a miscible oil is an oil solution of the soap emulsifier. Even these preparations are dangerous to most foliage, and are rarely used except as dormant sprays. Richards and Sharma,[304] however, recommend a kerosene emulsion for use against mango hoppers. One pound of soft soap is dissolved in a gallon of water and boiled, and while it is still hot two gallons of kerosene oil is added, being forced into the soap solution through the jet of a spraying machine. One gallon of the emulsion may be added to from 10 to 30 gallons of water for spraying. Commercial kerosene emulsions may be purchased, and used one gallon to 30 or 40 gallons of water for spraying young foliage and flowers of the mango.

In other countries kerosene emulsions are now little used, distillate, lubricating and crude oils being more satisfactory. These are prepared in much the same way. Some are heated to the boiling point, and others are prepared cold, with the use of calcium caseinate or other emulsifiers instead of soap.

Sulphur Insecticides.

Sulphur insecticides have been used for hundreds of years, and some of them are extremely effective. Sulphur itself is used in several forms, both as a spray and as a dust. It is used against such insects as mites. As it is of more importance as a fungicide, it will be discussed in more detail later.

Undoubtedly the most important sulphur insecticide is that known as lime-sulphur. This also is a powerful fungicide. The form called self-boiled is milder, and is seldom used as an insecticide. Lime-sulphur is a complex mixture of chemicals resulting from the interaction of lime, water and sulphur. It owes its effectiveness to the presence of polysulphides of calcium, which act as reducing agents, breaking down into calcium thiosulphate and finally calcium sulphate. Lime-sulphur, even when diluted for spraying, can damage tender skin. Sprayers often protect their faces with cold cream, and try to avoid getting the spray into their eyes, where it stings badly for a few seconds. The concentrated material must be carefully handled.

Concentrated lime-sulphur may be bought in barrels, and as it is not easy to prepare at home, this is probably the best policy, unless large quantities are needed. In the latter case it may be economical to make it locally, especially if the material must be shipped a long distance. A dry form is also marketed, but the addition of a stabilizer, such as sugar, is necessary. This increases the cost. The effectiveness is also less, so that the cost per acre is much greater.

There are several formulæ for making lime-sulphur stock solution. In each, about twice as much sulphur as lime is used. A popular formula is 50 pounds of quicklime, 100 pounds of sulphur and 50 gallons of water. The quicklime should be of high quality and fresh. The sulphur should be finely ground. A large iron kettle is needed. This is put over a fire and the lime is added with enough water for slaking. When this is well started, the sulphur is added, and when slaking is finished, the rest of the water is added. Constant stirring is needed until the solution boils, and occasional stirring, or the adding of cold water may be necessary to prevent it from boiling over. It should be cooked until it has a rich amber colour, showing that the free sulphur has disappeared. This may take from 35 minutes to an hour. The solution should then be drawn off and allowed to stand for a day or two, and then decanted into storage barrels.

The stock solution should be diluted before being used. As the strength of homemade lime-sulphur varies, it can be diluted properly only by testing it with a specific gravity or Baumé hydrometer. Scales are available, showing the amount of stock solution to be used. One gallon of stock solution of average specific gravity to 50 gallons of water is a common dilution.

Two more or less similar sprays are the so-called soluble sulphur and barium tetrasulphide, in which sodium and barium, respectively, are substituted for the lime. Neither is as satisfactory as lime-sulphur.

Fungous Diseases

Plant diseases are controlled mainly by preventing or reducing infection. In most cases, once the organism establishes itself in its host, it can be destroyed only by removing the infected portion. In some cases of mildew, the mycelium, or main body of the fungus, is on or very near the surface, and can be destroyed by spraying. Bacterial diseases, once established, are particularly difficult to eradicate.

Fungous diseases spread by means of spores which are carried to the host plant by means of wind, water, insects, larger animals and man himself. If conditions are favourable they germinate and enter the tissues of the plant through wounds or sometimes through the stomata. Insects not only carry the spores, but by biting or piercing the host, provide a convenient entrance. The fungus develops rapidly, spreading to the surrounding tissue, and in a short period is producing spores for further infection. Bacteria spread in much the same way.

Control of diseases therefore lies largely in avoiding sources of infection, and killing the germinating spores on the surface of the host. By avoiding other hosts, and by removing all parts known to be infected, the supply of spores can be greatly reduced. This is particularly effective if carried out on a large scale. It is of little use for one grower to control the sources of infection on his property, if his neighbours make no similar effort.

Spraying is used mainly to protect the plants from infection. The spores are well protected. When they germinate, however, they are comparatively easily killed by toxic substances on the surface on which they lie. The secret of successful control, therefore, is the coating of the leaves, tender twigs and young fruits with some material which will not injure the host, but will kill the germinating spores. Such a material is called a fungicide.

Bordeaux Mixture

The most popular of all fungicides is that known as Bordeaux mixture. It is also one of the first to be used successfully, although sulphur was used as a fungicide somewhat earlier. The history of the discovery of Bordeaux mixture is one of the most famous bits of horticultural lore. It followed upon the introduction into France of the downy mildew of grapes from America. This disease caused much damage. At the same time, growers whose vineyards were along the highways suffered from the theft of their crop. In order to discourage thieves, some of the growers tried to cover the grapes with verdigris, or with a mixture of copper sulphate and lime, so that they would appear to be poisoned. Of those who followed this practice, one, a scientist named Millardet, was observant enough to notice that the vines so treated did not lose their leaves from the mildew as did the untreated vines. Thus by accident was it discovered that copper sulphate would prevent the mildew, and that by mixing this with lime, the plants were saved from the damage which made the use of copper sulphate alone impracticable. The mixture soon became known as Bordeaux mixture, from the name of the region where it was first used. This discovery was made in 1882.

The use of the new fungicide spread to other countries, and it has ever since been the one most commonly used. Many formulæ have been developed, and are expressed in terms of the number of pounds of copper sulphate, and of lime used in 50 gallons of water. Thus a common formula is 4-4-50, indicating four pounds each of copper sulphate and lime. The formula 3-4-50 would indicate three pounds of copper sulphate and four of lime. The strongest solution commonly used is 5-5-50. For very tender foliage it is well to reduce the formula to 2-2-50. Hydrated lime may be substituted for quicklime, using about 6½ pounds instead of 5. Christopher[138] points out that in some cases a high calcium lime gives better protection than a high magnesium lime. He also advises caution in comparing results by different experimental workers because a small minority use the first figure in the formula for lime.

Bordeaux mixture is easy to make, and should be used fresh to get the best results. It is therefore almost always made where it is to be used. Stock solutions of copper sulphate (bluestone) and lime are made, generally by adding one pound of each material for each gallon of water. If the copper sulphate is merely thrown into the container, it will dissolve very slowly, as the solution settles to the bottom. It should be tied in a cloth, just under the surface. The quicklime should be of good quality, and should be very fresh. It should be slaked, and then the balance of the water should be added. These two stock solutions may be kept indefinitely. When they are used, the lime water is first diluted, and to this the copper sulphate is added while the mixture is stirred vigorously. The mixture can be tested for free copper, which might damage foliage, by putting a polished knife into it for a minute. If copper deposits on it, more lime should be added. Bordeaux mixture reacts with iron or steel. It is therefore necessary that it be stored in vessels of other materials, and that spraying equipment be of brass or bronze.

Burgundy mixture is similar, but contains sodium carbonate (washing soda) instead of lime. It is somewhat more expensive, but does not stain the fruit on which it is used. It may be used where it is difficult to get a good quality of lime. The Department of Agriculture, Bombay[26] recommends it for anthracnose of the papaya. It is prepared just as Bordeaux is.

Cuprous oxide is reported by Blackford[86] to be as effective as Bordeaux mixture in some cases, without adverse after-effects. A solution of 1 pound of bluestone, 1 pint of molasses, and 4 pints of water is mixed slowly and thoroughly with a solution of 5 ounces of caustic soda in 3 pints of water, and allowed to stand for 10 to 15 days, until the colour changes from dirty green to brownish yellow. About 3 gallons are used with 40 gallons of water.

Sulphur Fungicides

Sulphur is a very effective fungicide, and is used in a number of forms. Any finely divided sulphur may be used as a dust. It should be fine enough to pass through a 300 mesh sieve. Ground, sublimed, and precipitated sulphurs are on the market for this purpose. They are commonly used to control powdery mildew of the grape and other crops. Sulphur is exceedingly difficult to wet, and cannot, therefore, be used satisfactorily as a spray, by itself. By adding certain substances, such as glue, flour, calcium caseinate, skim milk or lime, a sulphur paste can be made which readily becomes suspended in water. This type of spray is known as wettable sulphur. It has recently become very popular, and is said by Robinson[395] to be markedly superior to self-boiled lime-sulphur as a spray for trees in foliage. A number of commercial preparations are on the market, and several formulæ are recommended. A simple formula is given by Robinson as Oregon cold-mix wettable sulphur. Three quarts of skim milk are diluted with an equal amount of water, and poured into a mixture of 8 pounds of sulphur and one pound of hydrated lime, this being stirred to form a smooth paste. This is then added to 100 gallons of water for spraying. The sulphur should be fine enough to pass through a 300 mesh screen. In warm weather more lime may be necessary to prevent burning. Another form is the New Jersey dry-mix wettable sulphur In this 8 pounds of sulphur, 4 pounds of hydrated lime and one half a pound of calcium caseinate are mixed together thoroughly. This is enough for 50 gallons of water.

Other sulphur sprays have long been popular. Lime-sulphur, the manufacture of which has already been described, is used as a fungicide as well as an insecticide, especially on dormant plants. A much milder fungicide is made by slaking lime in the presence of sulphur, but without other heating. This is known as self-boiled lime-sulphur, although it is not actually boiled. Some chemical reaction takes place, but for the most part this is a mechanical mixture. Ordinarily 8 to 10 pounds each of quicklime and sulphur are used to make 50 gallons of spray, the water being added only fast enough to keep the lime slaking vigorously. When slaking is finished, the balance is added.

A number of other fungicides have been, and are being used, but are of comparatively little importance. Among the more promising is zinc sulphate, 16 pounds of which, with 8 pounds of hydrated lime, are used with 100 gallons of water.

Disinfectants, such as creosote, are used to protect wounds, and to treat gummosis of citrus trees. These are painted on the wounds, not sprayed. A paste, similar to Bordeaux mixture, is used in this way.

It is sometimes convenient and economical to combine two or more spray materials, and thus control more than one pest with one operation. This can frequently be done, but not all sprays are compatible. Lime-sulphur is not a stable compound, and must not be added to soaps or oils. If it is combined with lead arsenate, one pound of lime should be added to every 10 gallons of spray. Bordeaux mixture, on the other hand, may be combined with lead arsenate, oils, nicotine sulphate, soap, or lime-sulphur. Lead arsenate may also be combined with nicotine sulphate, or tobacco decoction.

Many spray materials do not adhere well to the foliage or fruit, especially when the surface is waxy. They also tend to form large drops, rather than a thin coating over the surface. Materials which help to overcome these tendencies are called spreaders and stickers. Soap is an excellent spreader for nicotine sprays, but cannot be used with all. Casein is also effective, and may be used in several forms, the most common being calcium caseinate. Fresh and dried skim milk are also satisfactory. Blood albumin is now commonly used. Resin is a good sticker. Flour, especially if it has a high gluten content is very satisfactory, helping both spreading and sticking, and having no chemical reaction with the sprays.

Spraying Equipment

Efficient control of insects and diseases depends not only on the material used, but also on the way in which it is applied. Early in the history of spraying, a whisk broom was the device used, and dusting is still carried on by putting the dust in a cloth and shaking it over the plant. At the other extreme, spraying is sometimes done with pumps capable of throwing a stream of spray 60 feet high, and dusting from aeroplanes is no longer a novelty in some sections. There are numerous devices on the market, suitable for all types of spraying and dusting and all scales of operation. The householder with a few small plants to be protected will not need the same machinery as the grower with many acres of fruit trees.

Small hand sprayers, similar to those sold for killing household pests, may be useful if only a few small plants are to be sprayed, but are of no value in an orchard. Garden syringes are also of little use, as they fail to form a fine mist which is necessary for good spraying.

The essential features of an orchard sprayer are a container, preferably of brass or bronze, a pump, a hose and a nozzle which breaks the liquid up into very small drops. For ease of handling, the nozzle may be at the end of a short or long rod. The simplest type of sprayer is the bucket type, in which the pump is set in the bucket containing the spray. The bucket is moved about to enable the operator to reach all parts of the tree. Ordinarily two men are required, one to pump and the other to spray. This type is satisfactory for small trees where spraying is only an occasional feature.

Compressed air sprayers are somewhat more complicated, and more expensive, but they are also more convenient. They can be operated by one man, who first pumps air into the air chamber and then operates the spray until the pressure becomes too low for good spraying. They are ordinarily left on the ground but some models can be slung on the back of the operator, thus increasing his mobility. Other so-called knapsack sprayers have pumps which are worked with one hand while the operator directs the spray with the other. This is hard work. It has the advantage of maintaining an even pressure.

For more extensive operations, or for spraying large trees, more powerful machines are desirable. Strong pumps attached to barrels which are mounted on wheels or on drags provide higher pressure, and make it possible to spray more trees without stopping to refill.

Power spray pumps are commonly used in countries where fruit is grown on a large scale. Some of the common fruits, such as the apple, are subject to attack from many insects and diseases. The market demands fruit which is practically free from blemish. It is therefore necessary to spray the trees several times a year. Excellent spraying outfits are now manufactured. Ordinarily a tank holding 200 to 500 gallons, a sturdy pump, and a petrol engine are mounted on four wheels. The outfit may be pulled by animals or by a tractor. Some are mounted on motor lorries. The pump should be capable of maintaining a pressure of at least 200 pounds. Much spraying is done with a pressure of 250 pounds, and some machines will develop twice that much. From one to four hoses may be attached to each pump.

In very large orchards where much spraying is done, stationary pumps are sometimes installed. Pipe lines lead from these to all parts of the orchard, to which hoses may be attached.

For spraying small trees, a nozzle attached to the end of a hose may be satisfactory, but for larger trees it is necessary to have the nozzle on the end of a rod, for better control. Bamboo rods, 10 to 15 feet long, enable the operators to bring the nozzles fairly close to the surface to be sprayed. Very short rods, with adjustable nozzles, are known as spray guns. They are lighter to carry, and make rapid work possible, but with them uniform covering of the tree is more difficult.

In addition to the use of the right spray material, and satisfactory equipment, there are several factors involved in successful spraying. One of the most important is timeliness. Spraying which one week would give excellent control, may be almost useless the next. Thoroughness is also of great importance. If any part of the tree is missed, the insect or disease is likely to spread rapidly over the whole tree. This is especially true of the use of contact insecticides. By well planned, careful work, it is possible to cover the tree thoroughly without an undue waste of material. Careless work may use much more spray without securing satisfactory control.

Just as there are various types of spraying machinery, there are different types of dusters. Hand dusters of two types are commonly used. For dusting small plants at some distance from each other, the bellows type is best, as no material is wasted in going from plant to plant. For most fruit trees, however, it is much better to use a fan-type duster. In this type, by turning a crank slowly with one hand, a continuous current of dust is discharged. The outlet pipe is directed with the other hand.

For larger trees, or for covering large acreages, power dusters are desirable. With one of these, as much as 50 acres can be covered in one day. This makes it possible to time the dusting very accurately. Such dusters are also used to supplement spraying outfits, the largest of which will cover perhaps ten acres in a day.

Larger Parasites

A number of flowering plants are also parasitic, and some of these sometimes attack fruit trees. The most important are the mistletoes and dodder. Both are large groups, attacking many kinds of plants. The mistletoes attacking fruit trees belong to the genus *Loranthus*. They have thick, succulent, light green leaves, pale flowers and bright berries. The berries are attractive to the birds. The seeds are sticky and those not swallowed may adhere to the beak. In either case they are often carried to other trees. If deposited on a branch, they germinate and send their roots into the tree. They absorb the sap and are thus enabled to grow and spread.

The Bombay Department of Agriculture[23] lists 29 hosts of the parasite *Loranthus longiflorus*, of which 13 are fruit trees. The mango is frequently seriously damaged.

Several species of dodder attack fruit trees. This plant, of the genus *Cuscuta*, has a long, slender, yellow stem which entwines itself tightly around the host, penetrating the bark at intervals with haustoria which absorb the sap. The seeds of dodder germinate in the ground, and the plants lose their connection with it after attaching themselves to some plant. They are thus more likely to attach themselves to plants having branches near the soil.

Both types of parasites can be fairly easily prevented from establishing themselves in an orchard, but are difficult to eradicate when established. If not removed, they are likely to kill the branches to which they are attached. As they spread very rapidly, the infection soon becomes general. They can only be killed by cutting them out. It is ordinarily best to remove the limb which is attacked, some distance below the point of attachment. If occasional attacks are promptly combated, the damage done is small. It is highly desirable to treat or remove any other hosts in the neighbourhood, as these would otherwise serve as a source of seeds for fresh infestation.

Birds and animals are often serious pests in orchards. They constitute an especially serious problem in India where a majority of the people believe in the sanctity of all life, and therefore hesitate to kill even the harmful animals. Even when the orchardist is willing to kill these pests, it is often difficult to do so.

Some of the larger animals, such as deer and stray cattle, can be excluded by good fencing. In regions where wild pigs are common, an especially strong fence is required. The numbers may be reduced by hunting and killing them. Monkeys are frequently a serious problem because they can climb over most types of fence, and because there is a strong feeling against shooting them. They waste more fruit than they eat, and break down the trees. If it is practicable to shoot them, it is necessary to do so only occasionally, for if one is killed, the others in the band are not likely to return soon. Porcupines are sometimes bothersome in nurseries, and they are likely to cut down young papaya trees. They are difficult to exclude from the orchard, but may be shot or sometimes clubbed to death. If their holes can be found, they can be fumigated in the same way that rat holes are treated.

Rats are a common pest of farm crops, and sometimes damage fruit trees by eating the roots. They may be poisoned with strychnine or some other poison. The best method is to impregnate grain with the poison and drop it in the holes. Care must be taken, as the poison is dangerous to other animals and to man. Probably a more satisfactory method is to fumigate the holes. There are pumps on the market by which smoke can be forced into the holes. The exhaust from a tractor or motor car may also be used. Most effective of all is the pumping of a cyanide dust into the holes, which when it comes in contact with the moist earth liberates a gas which quickly kills any animal which may be in the hole. Snakes are often killed in this way. Dust and special pumps for the purpose are sold, and while the initial expense is fairly high, the cost per rat is not much.

Squirrels occasionally eat the fruit on the trees, but are seldom serious pests. They are difficult to shoot, but may be poisoned if the damage warrants the trouble. As the poison must be exposed, it is necessary to exclude domesticated animals from the area treated.

Birds, especially parrakeets, do tremendous damage, eating the ripe and half-ripe fruit. Protective measures are limited to devices to scare them away. The most common is the use of watchmen who cry out from time to time, and whenever they see birds alighting. Boards are often suspended in the trees in such a way that by pulling a rope the watchman may cause a clatter in various parts of the orchard. Guns may be fired with the dual purpose of killing a few birds and frightening many. All of these devices are of limited value. In spite of them, much of the fruit is damaged. This is one of the main reasons that much fruit is harvested before it is of good quality.

Fruit-eating bats are also common, and are even more difficult to control, as they visit the orchard at night. The common device of stringing a coarse net across the probable course of their flight is of questionable value. The theory is that they become entangled in the net and are thus frightened away. Better methods of protecting fruit from birds and bats are badly needed.

CHAPTER XI

FRUIT PRODUCTS

Most fruits are ripe at certain seasons of the year only. For a short time they are likely to be cheap and plentiful in the market, but at other times they are expensive if available at all. By means of cold storage, or by importing from other districts, the season may be lengthened, but this is expensive. Cold storage is available in very few Indian markets, and is justified only where there is a large population capable of paying somewhat higher prices for out-of-season fruit. This situation is not satisfactory to the consumer, and it is very unsatisfactory to the producer, who has to sell the major part of his crop when it is plentiful and the price is low. In years when the crop is large, the price may fall below the cost of production.

The preservation of fruits partially solves this problem. It takes part of the crop out of the fresh fruit market and thus helps to prevent 'gluts' and very low prices. It also provides a supply of fruit throughout the year. While the preserved fruit differs from the fresh, it is frequently a very palatable product, and has many of the dietary values of fresh fruit.

Much the same reasons exist for the preservation of vegetables, although in most parts of India some vegetables are available at all seasons. Many of the same methods of preservation are used, so in this chapter much that is said will be applicable to both fruits and vegetables. It is frequently economical to use the same equipment for both, specially in factories, for it is rarely possible to keep a factory operating throughout the year on fruits, or on vegetables, alone. Other foods, such as fish, are preserved in similar ways, but it is seldom feasible to use the same equipment.

While fruit and vegetable preservation has been developed on a large scale in some countries, and to a certain extent in India also, more modest operations are also practicable. Certain forms of preservation are suitable as cottage industries, and almost all types may be used by the economical housewife in feeding her own family. Considerable knowledge and skill are required in some forms, but others are very simple.

That there is ample room for the developing of the preserving industry in India is shown by the amounts imported from other countries. In the five years ending in 1939-40, before international trade was seriously affected by the war, India imported, according to the Annual Statement of the Sea-Borne Trade of British India for the fiscal year ending 31st March, 1940, on the average, canned and bottled fruits valued at Rs. 10,80,002; jam and jelly valued at Rs. 7,05,762; and pickles, chutnies, sauces, and condiments valued at Rs. 6,75,227. There was little change in the value of all of these products during these years. Many of the products could be produced at least as well in India as in other countries, and if suitable Indian products were available, the public would doubtless consume a smaller proportion of those products which had to be imported.

Another opportunity for advance is in the development of new products. Shunmukhasundaram and Naidu[426] report promising experimental work on mango 'leather,' candied jackfruit, jackfruit syrup, custard apple jam, butter and chutney, and a powder made from dried wild figs (*Ficus glomerata*) and eaten with milk and sugar, in addition to some of the more usual products. There are doubtless other Indian fruits from which, with a little ingenuity, pleasing products could be made.

If the skin of a fruit remains intact, it will remain edible for some days, but ripening soon proceeds to the stage where the fruit is said to be over-ripe, and not fit for consumption. It is by delaying the ripening process that cold storage enables fruit to be kept for some months. But frequently decay enters through some bruise or break in the skin, and the fruit soon spoils. Cooked fruits and vegetables also soon decay or ferment. If the food is to be kept long, this spoiling must be prevented. Intelligent preservation requires an understanding of the causes of spoilage.

Spoilage is caused by the growth of microscopic organisms, or fungi, including moulds, yeasts, and bacteria. The most common moulds are those belonging to the genera *Penicillium* and *Aspergillus*. *Penicillium expansum* (*glaucum*) is the very common green mould, which often attacks both fresh fruits and fruit products, causing an objectional flavour even in the early stages. About as common is the black mould, *Aspergillus niger*. The bread moulds, *Mucor*, are used to change starch into sugar, but are not important as causes of spoilage. The yeasts are also useful in the manufacture of alcohol and vinegar, but they cause undesired fermenthen sealed and sterilized, or 'processed.' The length of time required for sterilization depends on the nature of the product, and the size of the container. Mitra[318] recommends the following periods in boiling water : Mango, orange, carambola, jujube, apple and pear, 15 minutes; pineapple, guava, jambolan, litchi, rose-apple, and jackfruit, 20 minutes; bael, 25 minutes. A Bombay leaflet[20] indicates somewhat longer periods in the case of the mango (30 minutes), the pineapple and the guava (25 minutes each). Sayed,[407] describing the canning of mango slices and pulp, recommends processing for 13 to 20 minutes in boiling water.

When fruit is canned in glass jars by the cold pack method, the lids are put on lightly before sterilization, and tightened immediately afterward. Some fruits soften in cooking, leaving the jars only partially filled. In such cases it is desirable to cook the fruit at least partially before putting it into the jars.

While fruit can be canned without the addition of sugar, the quality of the product is ordinarily much better if sugar is added. Only in the case of cheap fruit for the restaurant trade is fruit canned commercially without sugar. The sugar is generally added as syrup, the percentage of sugar varying with the different fruits and the different qualities. The more acid fruits require more sugar. The best grades of canned fruits receive syrup of from 40 to 60% sugar, while the cheaper packs may have as low as 10%. The syrup may be tested by means of a Balling or Brix hydrometer, or the percentage of sugar may be determined by adding it by weight. To make syrups of 10, 40, or 65 %, add to one gallon of water 15 oz., 5 lb. and 10 oz., or 15 lb. and 11 oz., respectively. The syrup should be strained to remove impurities, and added hot.

Preserving with Sugar

Jam, jelly, marmalade, and preserves are all similar in that they contain a large proportion of sugar, and are commonly eaten with bread. They contain enough sugar that they do not spoil quickly when exposed to the air, and some will keep indefinitely, though they are ordinarily sealed in jars or tins, or at least covered with paraffin wax.

Of these, jam is the easiest to make, it being a mixture of the fruit pulp with sugar in which the shape of the fruit is not retained. It may contain skins and seeds. Ripe fruit is ordinarily used, and this is washed, and generally peeled, except in the case of small fruits and berries. Large fruits may be cut in pieces to allow more rapid cooking. Large seeds are generally removed either before or after cooking. If the fruit is very juicy it is merely crushed and boiled in its own juice; otherwise enough water is added to prevent the fruit from burning. After the pulp is soft, sugar is added, and boiling is continued until the jam has a uniform texture of the desired density. The proportion of sugar to fruit varies, but it is common to use equal weights. Very sweet fruits require less sugar. In the United States, the law requires at least 45 pounds of fruit to 55 pounds of sugar. If boiling is continued until the concentration of sugar reaches 70%, the jam will keep indefinitely, but ordinarily this is not done. Commercially it is the custom to pasteurize the jam at 180 degrees F. for 30 minutes after putting it in the containers.

It is often desirable to mix two or more fruits in order to blend the flavours, especially if one is especially sweet or sour. Cheaper fruits, and occasionally vegetables, are sometimes mixed with the more expensive ones, but this should be permitted in commercial jam only if the percentage of each ingredient is clearly stated on the label. The addition of pectin tends to give jam a jelly-like consistency, and makes it possible to use less fruit without having the jam too thin or syrupy. The quality of such jam is much below that in which sufficient fruit is used so that no pectin is needed.

Fruit butter is similar to jam, but is more highly concentrated and has a finer consistency. It is usually highly spiced, and may be made without the addition of any sugar.

Many of the temperate fruits are suitable for jams and butters. The berries make especially good jams. Apples are commonly used for butter, as they do not have enough flavour to make a very good product without the addition of spices. Peaches, plums and apricots are used in both ways. Jam can be made from a number of the fruits grown on the plains of India, but none of these except the cape gooseberry is especially suitable. Guavas and jujubes are used for both jam and butter. The manufacture of jam on a small scale is carried on in a number of hill stations, where suitable fruits are available. Unfortunately, little attention is paid to quality or sanitation, with the result that the reputation enjoyed by the products is not good.

The term 'preserves' is often used in a broad sense to include any fruit preserved in sugar, but is also used specifically for fruit cooked in syrup until the concentration reaches 55 to 70%. It is desirable that the fruit keep its shape and be crisp. The fruit is prepared as for canning, and cut into pieces of convenient size. It may then be boiled with syrup or sugar until the desired density is secured, and then put in cans or jars. If sealed while hot, sterilization is not necessary. A product of better flavour and colour may often be secured by boiling the fruit for a short time on successive days, adding sugar each time, until the syrup is sufficiently dense. Indian "morabba" is essentially a preserve.

Fruit paste is made in much the same way as butter, but is dried in the sun or with artificial heat, until it becomes solid. Less sugar may be used and sometimes nuts are added. It is cut into bars, and used as a confection. "Guava cheese" is a paste of some importance in India.

The process of preparing candied or crystalized fruits is similar to that of making preserves, but is somewhat more complicated. More skill is necessary in order to turn out an attractive product. Whole small fruits, or pieces of larger ones, are slowly impregnated with sugar. Firm fruit should be used, either fresh or canned. Fresh fruit is sometimes placed in a solution of sulphurous acid, which tends to bleach the colour and harden the tissues. The acid also acts as a preservative in case the rest of the process is delayed. The syrup treatment varies greatly. Cruess[143] recommends starting with a syrup of 30° Balling (30% sugar), made with two parts of cane sugar to one of glucose. The use of glucose prevents the product from becoming too hard, and makes it more translucent and attractive in appearance. The fruit is boiled until tender and placed in this syrup, and fruit and syrup are boiled for one or two minutes and set aside for 24 to 48 hours. If the fruit tends to float it should be held under the syrup. The syrup is then drained from the fruit and brought to 40° Balling by adding sugar and glucose in the same proportion. The fruit is brought to the boiling point in this syrup, and again set aside for a day or two. This process is repeated, increasing the concentration 10 degrees each day, until approximately 70°. It is said that a somewhat better product is secured by increasing the concentration only 5 degrees at a time, but this increases the expense considerably. Finally the fruit should be left in the concentrated syrup several days until the sugar has penetrated the fruit completely. The fruit should then be plump and tender. It should be washed in a wet cloth or sponge, or plunged momentarily into boiling water. It is then dried on a screen, at room temperature or at not more than 120° F.

Glacèd fruit is prepared by dipping the dried candied fruit into a hot, very concentrated sugar solution for about one minute. This gives it a thin, transparent coating of sugar which improves the appearance and tends to keep the fruit moist. A similar result can be obtained by dipping the fruit in a 1% solution of pectin for one minute and drying it for 2 or 3 hours at 120° F.

Candied jujubes are highly regarded. They may be prepared by following the directions given above, except that either before or after the first boiling they are punctured all over, preferably with a wooden tooth-pick.

Fruit Jelly

When fruit juice is boiled with sugar to a certain concentration and allowed to become cool, it becomes a soft solid of a springy consistency. This is known as a fruit jelly. More or less similar jellies may be prepared by adding gelatin or agar agar to fruit juice, but these are not true fruit jellies. Not all fruits are capable of being made into jelly with the addition of only water and sugar. In some the amount of acid present is insufficient, and a jelly can be made when lemon juice or some other acid is added. In other cases the failure of the juice to form jelly is due to the lack of a substance called pectin. This is present in most fruits, in varying amounts, but in some is absent. In many cases the amount present is not sufficient for the formation of a good jelly. In the cell walls of green fruits there is an insoluble substance called pectose, which as the fruit ripens turns into a soluble, colloidal substance, pectin. As the fruit becomes fully ripe, the pectin is converted into pectic acid and methyl alcohol.

The essential constituents of a fruit jelly are thus seen to be water, sugar, acid and pectin. Pectin is extracted from certain fruits, generally apples or citrus fruits, and may be bought as a powder or solution. With such pectin an artificial jelly can be made, any desired flavour being added. Any acid may be used, but if the product is to be edible, a harmless acid is essential, such as those commonly found in fruits. A jelly will form only if the ingredients are present in proper proportions, which may vary within narrow limits. The chemistry of fruit jellies has been studied by a number of investigators, notably Tarr and others at the University of Delaware.[469] They found that jellying depends not on the total acidity, but on the hydrogen ion content, which depends on the particular acids present and on the buffer action of the salts which are also present in fruit juice. The minimum concentration necessary was that indicated by pH 3·46, while a good household jelly was formed at pH 3·3. For a stiffer jelly, such as is desired for commercial purposes, pH 3·2 is necessary. If the pH is much below 3·1, the jelly is subject to syneresis, or 'weeping,' a seeping out of the liquid contents. Of the commonly present acids, tartaric is the most efficient, malic next, and citric least.

The best amount of sugar to add is a practical question of great importance, but no easily applied rule is available. Too little sugar results in a very stiff jelly, while too much results in a jelly which is very soft, or in a syrup which will not jelly. The work in Delaware showed that more sugar can be added when the hydrogen ion concentration is greater, and that the difference between the greatest and least amounts which would produce a jelly is also greater. It is thus more important to add exactly the right amount of sugar to a juice of pH 3·4 than to one of pH 3·2. Jellying seems to take place, however, when the sugar solution is approximately saturated, and the jelly ordinarily ranges from 69% to 72% in sugar content. The greater the active acidity of the juice, the more is the sugar which can be added, and the greater is the yield of jelly, when the amount and quality of the pectin are constant.

The jellying power of pectin depends on the viscosity of the pectin solution, which depends on both the quantity and the quality. Commercial pectins, and also those present in fruit juices, vary greatly. No general rule as to the amount of pectin which is necessary, can be given.

In making jelly, the fruit is washed clean and boiled until soft. Juicy fruits may be boiled without the addition of water, but hard fruits, such as guavas, require fairly large amounts of water. The length of time the fruit should be boiled also varies from two minutes to an hour. In home jelly-making the fruit, when soft, is placed in a cloth bag suspended over a vessel in which the juice is collected. Sometimes more juice is squeezed out after cooling. In factories presses are used in order to extract a large percentage of juice without undue delay. In the case of expensive fruits it may be desirable to add water and extract the juice several times.

In order to make a clear sparkling jelly, it is necessary that the juice be clear. If little pressure is used in extracting the juice, it is likely to be sufficiently clear. In factories it is frequently filtered or otherwise clarified.

The amount of sugar to be added depends on the nature of the juice, and it is highly desirable that the active acidity and pectin content be known before the sugar is added. The housewife usually judges acidity by taste, and with experience can get fairly satisfactory results. In the commercial manufacture of jelly, uniformity is of great importance, and more accurate control is desirable. Apparatus for measuring the hydrogen ion content is too expensive and difficult to operate for the small-scale jelly maker, but may well be used in larger factories.

The approximate amount and quality of the pectin contained in the juice may be determined by a simple test. One spoonful of juice is mixed with one spoonful of methylated spirits. If a jelly-like mass is formed, this indicates that the juice is rich in pectin. If the mixture remains a liquid, or only a small amount of the jelly forms, there is not enough pectin present to make a satisfactory jelly. With a little experience, one can judge sufficiently accurately the amount of pectin present.

If the juice is found to be deficient in acid or pectin, steps should be taken to correct this, before adding the sugar. A common method is to mix the juice with the juice of some fruit rich in the deficient element. Roselle juice, for instance, ordinarily contains both acid and pectin in abundance. A jelly of a very desirable flavour and appearance may frequently be secured by a judicious mixing of juices. If it is not desired to change the flavour, and the deficiency is not very great, the juice may be boiled until a satisfactory concentration is reached. When only acid is deficient, as is frequently the case with guavas, a good jelly can be secured by adding the juice of limes or lemons, although this adds to the flavour also. By using tartaric or citric acid, jelly can be made without the lime or lemon flavour.

If the juice is lacking in pectin, this can be added in liquid or powdered form, although these products are not commonly available in the markets of India. The liquid form is easier to use, but more expensive. Pectin may be extracted from fruits rich in it, for home use. To extract pectin from the rind of citrus fruits, cut the albedo (the white portion) into small pieces. This can be done easily by putting it through a food chopper. Add eight tablespoons of lemon juice and eight cups of water per pound of albedo, and allow this to stand two or three hours. Then add as much water again and slowly bring it to a boil and boil it for 10 minutes, with the vessel covered. Then set it aside, and the next day boil it again for 15 minutes. When it is cool, strain it through cloth. The pectin solution thus prepared may be used at once or sterilized and sealed for future use.

With a juice containing adequate pectin and acid, it is not difficult to make good jelly. The juice is brought to a boil, and if it is thought necessary to concentrate it, this should be done before the sugar is added. If the sugar is heated before it is added, the cooking process is delayed less, but this is not essential. If the juice is rich in pectin and acid, an equal weight of sugar may be added. More often about two parts of sugar to three of juice is all that should be added. The use of too much sugar is a common mistake. It is desirable that the constituents be in the right proportion, so that the juice will need to be boiled only a few minutes after the sugar is added.

Determining the 'end point', when boiling should cease, is one of the most delicate phases of jelly making. A test very commonly used is that of dipping a large spoon into the kettle and allowing the juice to run off the edge. When it has reached the jellying point, it will hang from the spoon in a sheet. The nature of the sheet will vary somewhat with different juices, and some experience is necessary before this test can be used with satisfaction. The use of a thermometer is of great help, especially if more than one batch of the same juice is to be cooked. In most cases jelly will form when the boiling point is about 220 or 221° F. In extreme cases the boiling point may be one or two degrees higher or lower. Once the correct boiling point for a lot of juice is determined, uniform results are secured from boiling all kettles to same end point. Specific gravity determinations are equally accurate, but are much more difficult to make. During boiling, the scum should be removed occasionally.

In the home, jelly is ordinarily put into glasses or wide-mouthed jars. When it has solidified, the top is covered with melted paraffin, which sterilizes the surface and tends to keep out all organisms. Frequently the paraffin cracks away from the glass enough to allow spores to enter, and a certain amount of spoilage takes place. The high concentration of sugar also helps to preserve the jelly. In factories jelly is sealed either in glass jars or in tins, which are pasteurized.

The acids in the fruit tend to react with iron or brass, resulting in poor appearance and flavour. It is better to use aluminium vessels, which react very little with the fruit acids. In factories, so-called 'glass-lined' equipment is the best, this being steel onto the inner surface of which a thick layer of enamel is fused.

A number of the fruits grown on the plains of India are excellent for jelly. Guava jelly is world-famous, and may be made from the more sour types without the addition of acid, but with the guavas ordinarily grown in India, additional acid is desirable. Singh and Dutt[431] recommend that the fruit be extracted with a 5% solution of tartaric acid, saying that this increases the pectin content to 1·04% as compared with ·72% when extracted with water. The karanda makes one of the best jellies, and the roselle is also commonly used. Jellies can be made from the citrus fruits, the cape gooseberry, and, with added acid, the jujube and banana. The wood apple makes a stiff jelly, but the flavour is not very pleasing unless it is mixed with some other fruit. Singh and Dutt state that pectin can be extracted from its rind. They failed to make jelly out of the bael, although it is rich in pectin, because of the presence of a gummy principle.

Marmalade is a clear jelly in which are suspended slices of fruit. It is ordinarily made of oranges, but sometimes other citrus fruits, and occasionally other fruits, are used. Some types of jam are often, but mistakenly, called marmalades. The English type of marmalade is made from the sour or bitter orange, which is also called the Seville orange from the region in Spain where it is principally grown. In America the preference is for marmalade made from sweet oranges. The *khatta nimbu* makes a marmalade similar to that made from the sour orange.

In preparing marmalade from citrus fruits, the rinds of some of the fruits are removed, and cut into thin slices. These are boiled in water until they are tender. In the meantime the rest of the fruit is boiled with added water until tender, which usually takes about an hour. It is then strained as for making jelly, and to this juice is added the thinly sliced peel and sugar. The rest of the process is the same as in making jelly, except that the marmalade is allowed to cool partially before it is placed in the glasses or tins. Otherwise the pieces of rind are likely to float to the top.

In an alternative method, the rind and juice are not prepared separately, but the whole fruit is finely shredded or chopped before cooking. This produces a marmalade of excellent flavour, but it is not as clear as that made by the former method.

OTHER PRODUCTS

The fresh juice of many kinds of fruit forms a delicious drink, but in few cases is it possible to preserve the juice without sacrificing much of the flavour. Fermentation can be prevented by pasteurizing the juice and sealing it, but heating gives a cooked flavour to many kinds, and others change flavour from standing. Grape and pineapple juices are among those which are successfully bottled or canned. The juice of the citrus fruits may be easily extracted and preserved, but the flavour is considerably changed. According to the rules made under the Agricultural Produce (Grading and Marketing) Act of 1937, the product is defined as 'juice' when unsweetened, as 'cordial' when it contains the prescribed quantity of sugar, and as 'squash' when juice sacks have been included in cordial. Lime and lemon juice, cordial and squash must be free from added substances other than water, sugar, peel oil, harmless colouring matter, and not more than 350 parts per million by weight of sulphur dioxide. Juice must contain nothing else, and cordial and squash must contain at least 30% juice, and 15, 30, and 50% sugar, for the three grades which have been established. Similar rules apply to orange juice and squash, except that the squash must contain at least 35% juice and be free from added substances except water, sugar, citric acid (as a solid or as citrus juice) to bring the total acidity to not more than 2·5%, harmless colouring matter, and not more than 600 parts per million by weight of sodium benzoate.

A more feasible method in some cases is the preparation of fruit syrups. These are generally made with sugar, but some of excellent quality are made by concentrating the natural juice. This can ordinarily be accomplished without spoiling the flavour, only by boiling in vacuum pans or by freezing. Both methods require expensive equipment. Fairly satisfactory syrups can be made by extracting the juice much as is done in making jelly, and adding this to a sugar syrup. In order to keep as much as possible of the flavour of the fresh fruit, the initial cooking should be the minimum necessary to soften the fruit. The juice should be allowed to settle, and only the clear juice decanted and used. The settling process can be greatly hastened by adding a small amount of alum or of skim milk. The clear juice is added to the syrup and this is brought to the boiling point and bottled hot; or it may be bottled and pasteurized. There is a considerable demand for fruit syrups, for use in making cooling drinks, though most of the so-called fruit drinks which are sold are made with artificial flavours. These are not harmful to the health, but possess none of the special dietetic values of true fruit drinks.

Vinegar is a product in the manufacture of which cull fruits can be used, and it is also of importance in the preparation of pickles and other fruit and vegetable products. While occasionally made in the home, or as a very small-scale industry, high quality vinegar can only be manufactured with fairly elaborate equipment. When vinegar is made from fruit juice, the first step is alcoholic fermentation which is brought about by yeast. Later the alcohol is acted upon by certain bacteria and turned into acetic acid. Vinegar can also be made from starchy vegetables, such as the potato, the starch being first hydrolyzed into sugar. Dutta and Biswas[165] suggest the use of such fruits as the guava, banana, pineapple, grape, orange, and jambolan, and give directions for making vinegar from these as well as from sugarcane. The fruits may be over-ripe, and the juice should contain at least 15% sugar, in order to give an acetic acid content of 5 or 6%, which is the minimum for vinegar of good quality. Distilled or spirit vinegar is made from distilled alcohol, and is popular in the manufacture of pickles because of its uniformity and its neutral flavour.

Pickles of the western type are made principally by adding vinegar, with or without sugar and spices, to fruits and vegetables. In some cases, the raw product is allowed to ferment and thus form its own acetic acid. The keeping quality of the pickle depends not only on the vinegar, but also on the salt, sugar and spices. It will not ordinarily keep indefinitely, and is therefore sealed in jars with additional vinegar, or packed in tins and sterilized.

Indian pickles are of great variety, the preservative being salt, sugar, vinegar or mustard oil. Frequently two or more of these substances are combined. In making hot pickles, chillies are added, and various other spices are sometimes used. The mustard or other oil prevents decay by excluding oxygen. Lemon or lime juice is frequently added, both for flavour and to help in preservation.

Chutney is a distinctively Indian product, though it is now greatly appreciated in some other countries. The best-known type is mango chutney, but many other fruits and vegetables are used. There are many recipes, most of which contain very large quantities of sugar and salt. In many cases vinegar also helps to preserve the product. Chillies are commonly added, as well as many other spices.

The simplest way of preserving fruits and vegetables is by drying them in the sun, and this is commonly used with such fruits as grapes, figs, plums, peaches and apricots in the West. Plums which can be dried without removing the seed, and without fermentation, are known as prunes, and form an important crop in Europe and America. In India, many fruits and vegetables are dried, mostly for home consumption. Ordinarily they are merely cut into suitable sections and placed in the sun until sufficiently dry so that decay does not set in. Unfortunately it is often difficult to protect them from flies and dust. In some countries where the sun is less dependable than in India, specially constructed drying ovens or evaporators are necessary. These make better sanitation possible. Dehydration has made rapid progress during the war, both in the quantity of foods handled and the quality of the product. Conditions are very accurately controlled. Cruess[144] points out that for vegetables, the initial temperatures should be high, up to about 300 degrees F. in some cases, while they should be much lower, sometimes below 145 degrees, toward the end of the process. The moisture is reduced to below 5% in most cases. The use of evaporators in India, especially for vegetables, has been stimulated by the war. Lal Singh and Lal[279] give a plan for a small evaporator, using a charcoal burner, and give instructions for drying vegetables. Khan[251] describes the drying of peaches, plums, and pears, as done at the Tarnab farm in the North-West Frontier Province. He cites the estimated import into India from the United States alone of dried fruits worth Rs. 50,000 annually as evidence of the opportunity for increased production. In few cases is dried fruit of as high quality as that which is canned, but it is much cheaper.

One of the most common forms of dried fruit in this country is that known by such names as *amsat* and *amras*. It is prepared from the juicy varieties of mangoes. The juicy pulp is squeezed from the stone onto clean plates, mats or boards in a thin layer, and allowed to dry in the sun. More pulp is added each day for about a week, and when the last layer is dry, the whole sheet is rolled up, cut into smaller rolls, and stored. This product is very popular, and it is desirable that a more sanitary method of preparation be worked out. If this is done, the commercial manufacture of *amras* may prove profitable. Another common and very useful household product is made by drying strips of the pulp of green mangoes.

When fruits or vegetables are frozen in nature, or the temperature in cold storage becomes too low, the cell structure is damaged and the material frequently becomes useless. When they are frozen very quickly, however, there is no damage, physiological processes are stopped, and decay is prevented as long as they remain frozen. The freezing is done in a chamber in which the temperature is much below the freezing point of water, frequently in brine. After freezing, the fruits or vegetables may be stored indefinitely in any chamber in which the temperature is kept below the freezing point. When taken out and allowed to thaw, they are practically as they were before being frozen, and may be eaten raw or cooked. This method is used in two ways in the United States. Large commercial firms freeze fruits and vegetables and ship them under refrigeration to all parts of the country, where they are sold in small refrigerated cases in shops. There are also a large number of co-operative societies, especially in rural areas and small towns, which have small freezing units, and refrigerated lockers for each member. The member brings his produce, has it frozen, and puts it in his own locker from which he can take all or part of it at any time. Meat, fish, and other foods can be frozen and stored in the same units. In India, the method could probably be applied at present only in the larger cities.

CHAPTER XII

THE HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF POMOLOGY

At the dawn of written history, fruit was already being grown, but probably most of the fruit eaten was wild. The story of Adam and Eve living in a garden, where they had only to pluck the fruit, and later being forced to toil for their food, reflects the history of the race. When men began to plant crops, in order to supplement the wild seeds, roots, and fruits, they would naturally choose the annuals, and only at a later stage, with the development of more permanent abodes, would trees find a place in primitive agriculture. But very little is definitely known about the very early history of agriculture.

History begins in the development of the great centres of civilization, around the Mediterranean, in the Tigris-Euphrates valley, India, China, and tropical America. The concentration of population necessary for such advance is possible only where agriculture has been developed. This connection is brought out by Casson[108] in writing of the region which is now Iraq at about 3500 B. C. 'There is no doubt at all', he says, 'that the city, in the sense in which we know it, was entirely a Sumerian conception. And in that city we find everywhere the remembrances of the great invention of agriculture that gave it birth. The royal graves of Ur reflect this. Ears of grain, of wheat and barley, pomegranates—one of the world's earliest cultivated fruits,—and the domesticated animals appear represented in the gold jewels and ornaments of the Sumerian kings......Bulls and cows rapidly achieved a semi-mystic veneration. For the Sumerians remembered their origins, just as we remember our recent scientific past.' Even older than the pomegranate, and perhaps the oldest of all cultivated fruits, is the date. A religious cult of the date is mentioned in records from this same region from about 7000 B. C., and spread throughout the Mediterranean world. The date achieved importance in Egypt in the third millennium B. C.

Although there is also reference to the peach and almond in an Egyptian manuscript of about 1300 B. C., the first extensive references to fruit in the Mediterranean region are in the writings of the Greeks and Romans. Homer (962-927 B. C.) refers in the Odyssey to the apple, pear, pomegranate, fig and olive. The Romans were great collectors, both of plants and of information, true and false. They brought in the fig, almond, peach, apricot and other fruits from the outlying parts of their great empire, and collected many varieties of some of these. Cato (239-149 B. C.) and Varro (116-28 B. C.) wrote works on agriculture, the latter in his *Rerum Rusticarum* mentioning four ways of training grape vines, propagation by seed, cutting, grafting, and inarching (then a new method), the making of wine and olive oil, and the storing of fruit in brine, oil, or salt. Virgil took most of his agriculture from Varro. Columella, who travelled extensively about 200 years after Cato, and left a very full account of the agriculture of southern Europe, reflects very little improvement in that period. The greatest contribution to our knowledge of Roman agriculture was made by Pliny (23-79 A. D.) whose classic Natural History is a review of more than 1,000 volumes.

Fruit played a prominent part in the life of the ancient Hebrews. References to the grape, the fig and the olive abound in the Old Testament, including those parts written more than 1,000 years before the birth of Christ. The palm tree is mentioned, but the fruit is not, for it is only in the hottest parts of Palestine that edible dates will mature. Some indication of the importance attached to fruit is the specific prohibition of the destruction of fruit trees by besieging armies, in Deuteronomy, probably written by the seventh century B. C.

The Chinese have been among the world's best gardeners for many centuries and have developed a number of excellent fruits, including the litchi, the persimmon, and several citrus fruits. Horticulture has been a favourite subject for poets and other writers, some of them writing more than 4,000 years ago. A treatise on the litchi written in 1056 A.D. is said to be the first book in the world dealing only with fruit-growing. The attitude of the Chinese is reflected in the remark of the Emperor K'an-hi (1662-1722), quoted by Laufer[288]: 'I would procure for my subjects a novel kind of fruit or grain, rather than build a hundred porcelain kilns.'

Civilization in tropical America developed much later than in Europe and Asia, and seems to have been based on a less advanced agriculture. However, this region has produced a number of valuable fruits, including the avocado, guava, papaya, and custard apples. Some of these had reached a stage of development before the arrival of the Europeans which indicates a fairly high type of horticulture. Unfortunately, these civilizations have left little in the way of legible written records.

It is in India that our interest chiefly lies, and fortunately a great wealth of material is available. But the task of uncovering information about fruit, especially in the Sanskrit writings, is a difficult and complicated one. The very quantity of such literature makes it an immense problem to search out all of the references to fruit and to horticultural practices. It is frequently difficult to ascertain within several centuries the time when a book was written. As in other early writings, legend, superstition, error and fact are recorded with perfect impartiality. To identify the crops mentioned is generally difficult, and frequently impossible. When it is remembered that the *sitaphal* even today may be either a pumpkin or a custard apple, and as Watt[497] says of the sour lime. 'This is the lemon of most popular writers', it is not surprising that many translators have been led astray. At least until much more study has been devoted to this field, many conclusions will have to be tentative.

Early Indian Records

In Sanskrit literature written before the Christian era, there seems to be little mention of fruit. The Arthashastra, believed to have been written in the fourth century B. C., refers to land suitable for grapes. It is impossible to date the Brahatsamhita very definitely, but it comes from the period 1200 to 200 B. C. According to Gangopadhyay[187], it states that the jackfruit, plantain, and other fruits were propagated by cuttings, smeared with cow dung, but that grafting was better, using roots or stems as stock. These methods are obviously wrong as far as the plantain is concerned, and probably for the jackfruit also, but the statement is of importance as an indication that methods of vegetative propagation were used at this early period. Other fruits mentioned are the tamarind, wood apple or elephant apple, and the *aonla*.

Two early Sanskrit medical works of great importance, the Charaka Samhita and the Sushruta Samhita, mention large numbers of medicinal plants, including some fruits. There is some doubt as to when they were written. Lal[265] claims that the Sushruta Samhita was written at least two centuries before the birth of Buddha, which occurred about 480 B. C., and that the final recension, which is the one now existing, was made by Nagarjuna about the 2nd century B. C. Tolkowsky,[475] on the other hand, seems to be correct in stating that the book was probably written in the 4th century A. D. Chandra[112] considers Charaka earlier than Sushruta, and as Tolkowsky suggests, that he wrote about 100 A. D.

Among the fruits mentioned in these works are the *aonla*, bael, bullock's heart, citron, wild date, wild fig (*Ficus glomerata*), grape, hog plum, jackfruit, jambolan, two species of jujube, karanda, *khirni*, lemon, lime, mango, monkey jack, mulberry, sweet and sour oranges, *paniala*, phalsa, plantain, pomegranate, and wood apple, and the walnut, almond, pistachio, *chiraunji*, and coconut. The difficulty of identifying the plants named is illustrated by the fact that Chandra seems uncertain whether one term means the wood apple, karanda, carambola, or *Citrus medica*. It is therefore, perhaps, not unduly cynical to question the inclusion of the bullock's heart in this list, as it belongs to a genus generally believed to have originated in tropical America, and as the much more common and valuable custard apple is not included. The identification of some of the citrus fruits is also questionable.

In later Sanskrit books, particularly the Puranas, many fruits are mentioned, but as these were written during this era, and some as late as the 14th century, their significance is doubtful. They would, however, probably be limited to fruits indigenous to Asia and Europe. The Matsya Purana, in addition to many of the fruits given above, names the fig, rose apple, and breadfruit. The inclusion of the last, which is grown only to a slight extent in southern India, and not the much more common jackfruit, suggests a possible error in translation. It is not clear whether the fig is of the cultivated type or one of the wild species. The Krshi Parasara, said to be not earlier than the 6th century, mentions the litchi, in addition to the mango, plantain and coconut. The Sukra Niti, written in the 16th century, mentions, in addition to other fruits, two types of dates, one of which may be the cultivated species.

Before the later of these Sanskrit works, independent testimony had been introduced by Yuan Chwang (Hiuen Tsiang or Huan Tsan)[288, 404, 75] a Chinese Buddhist pilgrim who was in India from 629 to 645 A. D. His interest was primarily religious, and some of his observations untrustworthy, but his list of fruits confirms the presence in India of the mango, tamarind, jujube (but not the species with which he was familiar in China), wood apple, *aonla*, *Ficus glomerata*, plantain, coconut, and jackfruit, and adds a species of *Diospyros*, again not the *D. kaki* of China. He also calls attention to the absence of the loquat. He adds that pomegranates and sweet oranges were grown everywhere. Pears, plums, peaches, apricots, and grapes he found here and there, 'from Kashmir on', but it is not clear whether he meant toward China or toward India. In another place he states that at the time of the Indo-Scythian king, Kaniska (in the first century A.D.), Chinese hostages who resided during the winter in the eastern Punjab planted peach and pear trees, and at the time he wrote the peach was called 'cinani' and the pear, 'cinarajputra.'

The next contribution to the history of pomology in India is that of the Emperor Baber, and no greater contribution has been made. Not only does he give a very inclusive list of fruits in his Memoirs,[290] but the accuracy of his descriptions is remarkable, and he writes with a zest which reflects the personality of a great man. His comments on the mango certainly justify quotation at some length: 'Such mangoes as are good are excellent. Many are eaten, but few are good of their kind. They pluck most of them unripe, and ripen them in the house. While unripe, the mango makes excellent tarts and extremely good marmalade. In short, this is the best fruit of Hindustan. The tree bears a great weight of fruit. Many praise the mango so highly as to give it preference to every kind of fruit, the musk-melon excepted, but it does not appear to me to justify their praises.' He mentions two types, those eaten and those sucked, and praises particularly the mangoes of Bengal and Gujarat. It is interesting to notice that Baber, like most adults, remembers as the best of all fruits those he knew in childhood. It does not enter his head that anyone would prefer the mango to the melons of Samarkand. Again, he speaks of the pomegranates in the Bagh-e-Vafa in Afghanistan as excellent but 'not equal to the fine ones of our country.'

'The plantain has two good qualities,' says Baber, 'the one is that it is easily peeled—the other that it has no stones and is not stringy.' 'They say that the date alone of all the vegetable kingdom, resembles the animal kingdom in two respects,' that it dies when its head is cut off, and that it bears fruit only when male and female palms are both present. The tapping of the trees for juice is described. When the Emperor found a fruit he did not like, he was free to say so. Of the 'amleh' (*aonla*) he says, 'When made into marmalade it is not bad, and is very wholesome'; while of the *jaman* he is more critical, 'Its fruit resembles the black grape, but has a more acid taste and is not very good.' But of the jackfruit he could say nothing good; he liked neither the flavour nor the appearance which he thought was like 'a sheep's stomach made into a haggis.'

Baber is the first writer to mention a number of the citrus fruits, and about some of these he gives helpful information. Here, however, it is very difficult to know just what fruits are meant. The fruit which he calls 'taranj', though the people of India called it 'bajauri,' while in Bajaur it was called 'baleng,' is probably the citron, especially the type of which he said that it was sickly sweet and the peel was used for marmalade. But when he speaks of another type, with fruit a deeper yellow than the orange, rind extremely thin and knobbed, juice sour and used for sherbet, and leaves smaller than those of the orange, it seems that he must have had some other species in mind. The translators use Seville orange for his 'naranj, narank, or narangi,' said to grow in Afghanistan. They also speak of limes the size and shape of hen's eggs, boiled and eaten as an antidote for poison. The 'sengtereh' seems to be the common santara, and is said to make an extremely agreeable and wholesome sherbet. The 'jambiri' with pleasant acid juice is probably the rough lemon, but when this is said to be shaped like an orange, but a deeper yellow, some doubt arises. Other citrus fruits are the 'kilkil' (probably galgal), 'sadaphal', a sweet fruit shaped like a pear and the colour of a quince, the 'amratphal', the 'kirneh' (perhaps the *karna* or *khatta nimbu*), and the 'amilbid,' of which he says, 'They say that if a needle be thrust into the heart of it, it melts away.'

The first mention of fruits indigenous to the western hemisphere, seems to occur in the Ain-i-Akbari[3] written about 1590, some seventy years after Baber's Memoirs, and just about 100 years after the discovery of America by Columbus. The only new fruits appearing in this work are the pineapple and the custard apple, both from tropical America, unless some of the terms which the translator does not venture to put into English also represent new species. A few years later another Moghal writer[396] adds another American fruit, the guava, and includes some temperate fruits not previously mentioned in India proper, sweet and sour cherries, the currant, and the quince.

European Visitors

By this time the first European travellers were visiting India, and beginning the stream of travel books which have added much to our knowledge of the development of fruit-growing in the last 500 years. The great pioneer, Marco Polo, visited southern India late in the 13th century, but seems to have been little interested in the fruits, although he had recorded several seen in China. In the fifteenth century, travellers[91] recorded 'vast varieties of fruits, and above all those called *musa* which are more sweet than honey' and coconuts, on the banks of the Ganges, apparently along its lower part. They also mention grapes in Burma, but not elsewhere in India, along with pineapples, oranges, and chestnuts; the durian in the Andamans; and the mango and jackfruit in Malabar. A little later, Eden[166] mentions the jackfruit and the 'apolanda' or banana at Calicut. Watt[497] quotes two other travellers of about this time. Vertomannus, a gentleman of the city of Rome, visited Cananor and Narsinga in South India, in 1503, and wrote that 'the soyle beareth neyther wheate nor vynes, or few other fruits, except Oranges and Gourdes.' Varthema was in Cananor in 1510 and also mentions the sweet oranges, but found them less excellent than those of Ceylon, which were, indeed, the finest in the world.

John Huyghrn van Linschoten[99], one of the greatest of the early travellers, began his voyage to the East Indies in 1576, and had much of interest to report about the fruits of India. He speaks of the 'ananas' (pineapple) as having been 'first brought by the Portuguese out of Brasille,' and of the 'papaios' (papaya) from the Spanish Indies having been brought from beyond the Philippines to Malacca and thence to India. He found oranges, lemons, and citrons to occur 'throughout all India in great abundance and for goodness and taste surpasse those of Spain.' But even better were those of Ceylon of which he writes, 'for oringes, lemons, and citrons it hath not only the best in India but better than any are found either in Spaine or Portingal.' Duly impressed by the banana, for which he uses a term common in early writings, he says, 'Indian Figges there are manie and of divers sorts' and of 'marvellous good taste.' 'They may serve both for bread and butter, and a man may verie well live thereon, without other meate, if need were, as manie in India do live therewith.' After mentioning that they were dried and carried all over India for sale, he concludes that 'it is one of the best and necessaryest fruits in all India, and one of the principallest sustenances of the common people.' Of 'mangas' (mangoes) he has not much to say, except that the green ones were preserved in salt, stuffed with ginger and garlic, or made into *achar*. He reported that the 'Tamarinio groweth in the most parts of India, speciallie in the lands of Gusurate and the north parts beyond Goa.' Other fruits mentioned are the 'Iaacas' (jackfruit), 'Iambos' (*jaman*), carambola, 'Brindoijns' (*Garcinia purpurea*), mangosteen, and 'Emblicos' (*aonla*), as well as several it is now difficult to identify.

Just twenty-five years later Pyrard[198] began a voyage which brought him also to India, where he found a number of the common fruits, including the 'mirabolans' (*aonla*) which were growing in great numbers in Cochin and Calicut, and were made into conserves and comfits. When he mentions also the durian and 'ramboutan,' which are quite tropical, it must be remembered that India to him may have included Malaya, as it did to some other writers. It was also difficult, even at that time, for travellers to find out which fruits were indigenous, and while the general tendency was to assume fruits native unless it was known that they were not, Della Valle,[199] in India in 1622-23, included the mango and *jaman* with the papaya, cashew and pineapple as having been brought from Brazil.

Another keen observer was Edward Terry,[472] Chaplain to Sir Thomas Roe, the first British Ambassador to the Moghul court, who was in India from 1616 to 1619. He also showed rather surprising enthusiasm for the *aonla*, referring to 'those most excellent plums, called 'Mirabolans,' although he found the oranges and lemons inferior to those he had tasted elsewhere. He liked bananas which were 'made like unto tender cucumbers' and tasted 'like unto a Norwich pear, but much better.' The mango was also 'a most excellent fruit' 'which taken and rolled in a man's hand becomes like the pap of a roasted apple, which when sucked out from about a large stone they have within, is delicately pleasing unto every palate that tastes it' —an observation less accurate than Baber's. Best of all he found 'the Ananas, like unto our pineapples, which seems to the taster to be a most pleasing compound made of strawberries, claret-wine, rose-water, and sugar, well tempered together.'

A little later, writers were more apt to refer to specific parts of India. Bruton[97] says in reference to Bengal, 'Good fruits they have in abundance; as cocoa-nuts, mangoes, pineapples, guavas, limes, lemons and oranges,' while the mulberry was grown mainly for silk production. This was soon after 1632, the year in which Mundy[471] reached Agra, where he found apples (although they were scarce), 'orenge,' 'mulberrie,' mango, coconut, 'figg,' and plantain trees. In the bazars he reports 'ananesses', raisins, almonds, pistachios, walnuts, prunes, 'prunellas or dryed Apricocks', 'Musk millions' (*sitaphal*), and 'water millions'. Somewhere in northern India he saw the pear, and also 'A Delicate Fruit resembling a pine, butt when ripe it is softt and of an admirable taste, called Atae', of which a footnote says that this is *Anona squamosa*, and which is referred to again in 1638 at Achin in Sumatra where it was called 'Anona'. At Goa in 1636 he refers to the 'Cajoora', of which the editor says that this is the cashew which had been introduced by the Portuguese in the 16th century.

Pennant[355] mentions breadfruit in Cochin, and a large number of fruits in the Gangetic valley, including, surprisingly, the strawberry, said to grow in the woods around Patna. He shared Baber's low opinion of the jackfruit, saying 'It is wonderful that this and some other Indian fruits should find admittance into a dessert. Some compare the smell to garlic mixed with frowsy apples, others to a much more filthy thing.' But in Assam he admired the 'punialeh, a species of *amleh*, which has such an excellent flavour, that every person who tastes it prefers it to the plum.'

Light on the nomenclature of mangoes, and particularly the most famous variety, is shed by Manucci[298] who was in Goa late in the 17th century, and refers to the abundance of food, principally fruits. 'Among these is the mango, the best flavoured fruit of India......In Goa the gentlemen are very particular about having good kinds of this fruit. They give them special names taken from the first person to have good mangoes of that kind. Thus they speak of the mangoes of Niculao Afonco, which are the largest and best; Melajassao mangoes and Carreynas mangoes.' In another place he spells the name Affonso, giving a precedent for the various forms of the name Alphonse now in use. Of the pineapple, he says, 'In no part of India have I seen them in such quantities as in Bengal, where they were large and fine. The reason for this is that it is a low-lying and humid country.' 'There are a quantity of *Jacas* (Jack-fruit) like large melons growing on the bark of the tree, with strong sharp thorns on the rind. There are two kinds—the *barca* Jack and the *papa* Jack.' Later he mentions a third kind, *pacheri*, and says that some weigh 80 pounds.

Medical men have contributed much by looking about them with a scientifically trained eye, and among the first to visit India, also toward the close of the 17th century was John Fryer.[181] He was among the first to distinguish between the plantain and the 'bonanoes' which were smaller but better. But he deserves quotation not so much for his facts as for the delightful way in which he gives them. While in the 'Canatick,' he writes of 'the *Mango* (which they have improved in all its kinds to the utmost Perfection) being a Sovereign Medicine; they are the best and largest in *India*......the Fruit when green scents like Turpentine, and pickled are the best *Achars* to provoke an Appetite; when Ripe, the Apples of *Hisperides* are but fables to them; for Taste, the Nectarine, Peach and Apricot fall short; they make them break out, and cleanse the Blood, and Salivate to the height of Mercurial Arcanaes; and afterwards fatten as much as Antimony, or Acorns do Hogs.' Of the pineapple he writes, 'The Taste inclinable to Tartness, though most excellently qualified by a dulcid Sapor that imposes on the Imagination and Gustative Faculty a Fancy that it relishes of any Fruit a man likes, and some will swear it'.

By 1754 two new names appear on the list of fruits, one probably indigenous, the other imported. That Ives[239] is the first to mention the 'Pulsa' (phalsa) can be explained by the unimportant position of this fruit, which he found in only one garden in Bengal, although it is probably a native of India. But the 'Chaddock (pumple or pimple-noses)' which he considered 'a fine pleasant fruit', is the pummelo, which is mentioned in earlier writings in China and Java. Ives also speaks of two sorts of custard apples, which may mean two species; the date, which seems to have been missed by other Europeans, few of whom probably visited the northwest; the guava and other fruits.

Horticultural and Botanical Works

With a brief reference to another doctor, Buchanan,[98] who found the apples in the gardens of Tippoo much better than those in Calcutta, and the peaches much worse, and who mentions a relative of the mango, *Spondias dulcis*, the reports of travellers may be left in favour of more systematic works. Two events of great importance are connected with the name of that most versatile missionary, William Carey. In 1820 he founded the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of India, and four years later he published the first edition of Roxburgh's monumental Flora Indica.[398] William Roxburgh, M. D. had come to India in 1776 as medical officer of the Madras Army, but soon became botanist to the East India Company, and from 1793 until 1814 was superintendent of the botanical garden in Calcutta. He also wrote Plants of the Coast of Coromandel, and Hortus Bengalensis. Roxburgh gives a tremendous list of fruits growing in India at that time, indigenous and introduced, including 23 species of *Zizyphus*, 6 of *Mangifera*, 37 of *Eugenia*, 23 of *Grewia*, and 55 of *Ficus*, not all edible, of course. Strangely enough, he says that the date, *Phoenix dactylifera*, was not known to succeed anywhere in India.

It would be difficult to estimate the effects of the Agri-Horticultural Society and its branches and kindred societies. These grew out of an interest in gardening which perhaps no longer exists to the same extent (the branch in Allahabad in 1841 had 60 members, half of them European), and in turn increased that interest. Between 1837 and 1841, eight volumes of the Transactions of the Society were published. Then Proceedings were published monthly from January 1841 to June 1842, and the Journal from 1842 until 1920, when it had to be discontinued through lack of support. The first volume of the Transactions contains a note written in 1820 by Robert Tytler, M. D., of Allahabad, describing the agriculture of the district, and stating that he had the following fruits growing in his garden: lemons, limes, the orange, citron, pomegranate, pumplemuss (pummelo), figs, litchis, guavas, peaches, apples, vines, custard apples, papayas, plantains, *jaman*, jujubes and mangoes. The chief orchards of the district were said to be mango and *jaman*. The famous guava orchards seem to have been planted later.

Two works of distinct horticultural interest were published in 1839; one by Graham[195] lists only plants growing in Bombay, including several such as the durian, avocado, and cherimoya, recently introduced by a Mr. Nimmo, which may not have become established. The other, by Royle[401] covers a wider territory than that indicated by the title, the Himalayas. Other works containing interesting lists of fruit trees are those of Drury[164] and of Watt.[497] The latter deals with the history and distribution of a large number of fruits as well as with the industrial, medicinal, and food value of the various parts of many plants.

The interest in gardening shown by both Europeans and educated Indians in the 19th century led to the production of a number of books on the subject, written for Indian conditions, some of which have been revised and are still used. Most of these are intended for the amateur gardener, and devote most of their pages to the flowers and ornamentals, with a shorter section on vegetables, and still less space for fruits.

One of the earliest of these manuals was the Indian Handbook of Gardening, by Speede, first published in 1842, and revised a few years later as the New Indian Gardener. It is typical in that it deals with flowers, vegetables and fruits, but at least a little is said of each of 57 kinds of fruit. This list is of some interest as showing the fruits which were considered of importance at that time, and the nomenclature used. The fruits are the peach, apricot (rare), almond, *Terminalia catappa*, plum, native plum (jujube), cherry, Java plum (*jaman*), olive (*Olea dioica*, said to be indigenous in Eastern Bengal), native olive (*Elaeocarpus suratus*), mango, hog-plum, apple, pear, quince, loquat, Malay apple (*Eugenia alba*), leechee, longan, wampee, mangosteen (very rare), custard apple, bullock's heart, sour sop, avocado, jack, guava, pomegranate, carambola, pierardia (*lutkoo* or *lutka*, *Pierardia sapida*), jasmine flowered carissa (karanda), paneola plum (*Eugenia paniola*), Indian star apple (*Chrysophyllum acuminatum*), papaw, orange (chiefly in the eastern parts of India), citron, lemon, lime, fig, plantain, pineapple, grape, grewia (phalsa), mulberry, raspberry, strawberry, winter cherry (cape gooseberry), the nut (*Corylus avellana*), walnut, musk melon, watermelon, coconut, Borassus (*tar*), elephant or wood apple, Bengal quince (bael), tamarind, and Indian sorrel. It will be noted that some of these have never become of much importance, while certain important fruits such as the date and the pummelo are omitted.

Probably the most popular book on gardening in India for more than three-fourths of a century has been Firminger's Manual. Thomas A. C. Firminger came to India as chaplain under the East India Company in 1846, and after a few months in Saugor, was stationed in Ferozepore for about seven years. After an extended furlough he spent six years in Bengal, during which he completed the first edition of his book, based on his experience in the Punjab and Bengal, and on extensive travels in northern India and a period at Ootacamund. The first edition bore the title, A Manual of Gardening for Bengal and Upper India, and was printed in London in 1864, although, according to his son, Firminger saw the book through the press before leaving India in 1863. The book has been revised several times, twice by the author, and later by three other men. As Firminger's Manual of Gardening for India, revised and edited by Dr. William Burns, it retains its popularity, and preserves much of Firminger's material.

Other books on gardening followed. Indian Gardening, by Pogson, was published in 1872, and deals with much, the same list of fruits as did Speade, but in somewhat more detail. G. M. Woodrow, of the Ganeshkhind gardens in Poona, published a modest book in 1876, Hints on Gardening in India, which went through several editions, and later appeared under the title, Gardening in the Tropics. Woodrow's small work on The Mango, published in 1904, is also well known. The first edition of Riddell's Manual of Gardening for Western and Southern India must have been published by this time, as the 5th edition came out in 1884. Later books, revised editions of which are still current, are the Indian Amateur Gardener, by 'Landolicus', which had reached its 3rd edition by 1902, and the Amateur in an Indian Garden, by Lancaster, which appeared about 1929.

Probably the most significant horticultural book written in India is The Cultivated Oranges and Lemons, etc. of India and Ceylon, with Researches into Their Origin and the Derivation of Their Names, and Other Useful Information, by E. Bonavia, M. D., Brigade Surgeon, Indian Medical Service. This work consists of two volumes, a text of 365 pages, and 259 plates, and was published by W. H. Allen and Co. in London, in 1890. It represents a great deal of effort, including keen observation in many parts of India, and the collection of specimens, and of information, from other parts. While stationed in Lucknow about 1870, Dr. Bonavia found time to act as superintendent of the Government Gardens, and he may have acted in a similar capacity elsewhere. While he did not have much of the information which is available today about the history and classification of the citrus fruits (inadequate as that is !) and while few would now agree with some of his theories, his work is still of value for its contents, as well as historically It is, perhaps, more highly appreciated in other countries than in India. Unfortunately, it has long been out of print.

Less well known, because if its smaller intrinsic value, and because it deals with a fruit restricted to a smaller area of the earth, is an earlier book by the same author, The Future of the Date Palm in India (*Phoenix dactylifera*). This was published by Thacker, Spink and Co. in Calcutta in 1885, and grew out of the enthusiasm engendered when Dr. Bonavia found fresh dates in the market in Lucknow. This led to experiments, and the introduction of a number of good offshoots into various parts of Oudh. The failure of others to catch his enthusiasm seems to have been due in part to his being ahead of the times, and partly to the unsound nature of some of his proposals. The modern development of the date industry in this country was fathered by Mr. Milne, who began work in 1909, and whose book on The Date Palm and its Cultivation in the Punjab grew out of a circular letter, revised in 1913 and again in 1918. It was published by Thacker, Spink and Co. for the Government of the Punjab.

It will be noted that practically all of these Indian publications have been written for the amateur rather than the commercial grower. This is natural in a country where the production of fruit for the market has been almost entirely in the hands of illiterate cultivators. A good deal of material of value to both the amateur and the professional has been issued from time to time in the bulletins of the various departments of agriculture, and in the agricultural journals of the country. Among these, Indian Farming, a popular magazine, and the Indian Journal of Agricultural Science, more technical, both issued by the Imperial Council on Agricultural Research, are of importance. Had horticulture occupied a more prominent place in the research programmes, both the quantity and the quality of these publications would doubtless have been improved. Many of these bulletins have been published in the various Indian languages also, and there have been some books on gardening published in these languages also, but none of much prominence. An example is Kitabul Asmar (The Book of Fruits) by Nawab Syed Imdad, a *rais* of Patna, published in the last decade of the 19th century by the Paisa Akhbar Press, Lahore. Apparently much in it was taken from the gardening manuals in English.

Many journals on fruit growing are published in other English-speaking countries, containing some articles of interest to the Indian horticulturist. The Journal of Pomology and Horticultural Science is the organ of the horticultural research stations at Long Ashton and East Malling in England. It appears four times a year, and contains articles of scientific interest, but deals almost entirely with temperate crops. Horticultural Abstracts, issued quarterly by the Imperial Bureau of Horticulture and Plantation Crops is extremely valuable as it gives brief abstracts of articles published all over the world, not only in English but in other languages. Many horticultural societies issue publications, among the most valuable to the Indian fruit grower being the Proceedings of the American Society for Horticultural Science, as it deals with subtropical as well as temperate crops.

Sources of Indian Fruits

From the references to different fruits in the writings of various authors, it appears that those now grown may be classified in three groups : those indigenous, those introduced from other parts of Asia and Europe before the great age of exploration which started late in the 15th century, and those introduced later. This does not mean that it is easy to assign each fruit to one of these groups with any confidence. In many cases our present knowledge allows only a tentative classification.

The list of important fruits indigenous to this country is surprisingly small. The mango may belong here, and the jackfruit probably does. Undoubtedly certain of the types of citrus fruits are Indian, but there is so much confusion about the genus that it is questionable whether any of the important species is native. It has been thought by many that the lemon is, and the sweet and sour orange, citron, and lime may be. The banana originated in southern Asia, and possibly in India, but probably further east. Some types of figs and grapes seem to have been indigenous, and used in very ancient times, but the commercial varieties appear to be foreign, or possibly in some cases, hybrids of indigenous and foreign types. Fruits of less importance which seem to be Indian include the tamarind, the wood apple, the Indian jujube, the bael, the *aonla*, and the phalsa. The date is another possibility, as it is believed to have originated along the Persian Gulf, but probably not as far south-east as Sind.

All of the fruits mentioned as possible natives of India fall into the second group if not into the first. The relation between India and the countries to the north-west goes back far beyond the dawn of history. Not only were there repeated migrations of people into this country, but there must have been considerable commerce between ancient centres of civilization in Iraq and Sind. Intercourse with China was more difficult, but there were routes across the mountains which were used in very early times, later supplemented by the sea route. Yuan Chwang, whose visit to India in the seventh century has been noted, probably came by the long overland route, through Kashmir, and returned by sea. Before the end of the 13th century there seem to have been trading expeditions passing regularly between the ports of southern China and India. Relations with Burma, Malaya, Thailand and Indo-China, also go back to very early times. Thus we find the date entering the north-west (if it did not originate there) before the dawn of history, and the peach and pear, and perhaps other deciduous fruits, from Europe or western Asia, somewhat later. The mango and banana may have come into India from the east in prehistoric days, and some of the citrus fruits either overland or by sea from China long before the 15th century.

With the great impetus to travel and exploration which came with the discovery by Columbus of America, there began an exchange of plants from which India, as well as the rest of the world, has greatly benefited. Not only was the wealth of tropical America available for the first time, but more introductions were made from China and Europe. It has been seen how remarkably soon after the discovery of America the pineapple, custard apple and guava were introduced into India. Other fruits which had been established by the middle of the 18th century included the apple, plum, cashew, papaya, and pummelo. Later additions have brought to Indian horticulture such fruits as the apricot, cherry, quince, and strawberry from Europe, the loquat from the Far East, and the sapodilla and avocado from America. Nor is the process complete. The grapefruit is one of the more recent immigrants to find a place in our orchards, and there are still many tropical and subtropical fruits in other countries which have not yet had an adequate trial here. Nor has the traffic been exclusively in one direction. Choice varieties of the mango have gone from India to enrich other lands, along with the banana and other fruits of southern Asia. That there are yet fruits in India which may profitably be introduced to other lands is probable. The systematic introduction, acclimatization, and testing of new fruits has been carried out in only a few countries, but may yet prove of great value to India.

The history of horticultural practices is much more difficult to trace than that of the fruits. Some evidence has been presented that methods of vegetative reproduction were known in India thousands of years ago, but for the most part this knowledge seems to have lapsed. Whether anything resembling scientific control of pests and disease was developed in ancient times is not known. That good methods of cultivation and manuring were used by gardeners who understood propagation by cuttings and grafting seems probable. By the time of the first European visitors, the practices seem not to have been such as would attract attention. At least, there is little comment on the methods in use. It has been claimed that the Portuguese introduced the practice of grafting mangoes, which would indicate that Indian gardening had fallen to a lower level than it had once occupied. Probably it is fair to credit the Portuguese with starting the revival in horticulture in this country. Much has been accomplished, but much remains to be done to put fruit-growing on a scientific basis, even in the most advanced countries. The history of pomology in India is far from being finished.

PART II

CHAPTER XIII

THE MANGO

'The choicest fruit of Hindustan' is still the mango, as it was in the days of the poet Amir Khusrau, who sang its praises in the 14th century. Indeed, the mango has been a favourite fruit in India throughout recorded history, and is frequently mentioned in Sanskrit literature. Foreigners who visited India and left written records of their experience, from the Chinese pilgrims who travelled here in the seventh century, A.D., down to modern writers, have all mentioned this fruit. The opinions expressed have differed somewhat, probably because of variations in the fruit tasted, but most writers have recognized in the mango the most important fruit of the country, and one of the most delicious fruits of the world. The mango is largely grown in almost all provinces. In the United Provinces mangoes occupy about a million acres, about 80% of the area devoted to fruit. In the Punjab, according to Lal Singh and Khan,[277] there are about 40,000 acres of mangoes, or nearly half of the area under fruit. It has been reported[37] that Madras has 244,945 acres of mangoes, amounting to more than 60% of the area under fruit.

While India would be proud to claim the mango as an indigenous tree, it is not certain that this claim would be justified. Nor could it be definitely denied. DeCondole believed that the mango had been cultivated for at least 4,000 years. The mango is found growing wild in many parts of the country, but in most if not all, it has doubtless escaped from cultivation. Early writers mention wild mangoes in Ceylon, and there is a legend that it was brought from that island to India by Hanuman. The importance of the legend may lie in its indication that the mango was regarded as an introduced fruit, but this is by no means convincing. Of more importance is the fact that many species of *Mangifera*, some of which may have entered into the heredity of the mango, are natives of the Malay Archipelago. Perhaps as accurate a statement as can be made is that of Popenoe[368] who sums up as follows: 'It seems probable that its native home is to be sought in eastern India, Assam, Burma, or possibly farther in the Malayan region.'

Even though the mango may have come into India from farther east, there can be no doubt that its greatest development has been in this country. It was grown here for many centuries before there is any record of it in other countries. It is generally held that vegetative propagation was introduced by the Portuguese in Goa, though some claim that inarching had been practised for centuries before the coming of Europeans. In either case, superior varieties were first produced in India, and from there they have spread around the world. Akbar was so fond of mangoes that he had the Lakh Bagh, supposed to contain 100,000 trees, planted near Darbhanga. English visitors reported some of the original trees still alive three hundred years later. The mango spread all over India at a very early date. It was found in the Indus valley when the army of Alexander the Great invaded it in 327 B.C. It was not until many centuries later that it was taken to other countries. The historical record is not complete. By the 16th century it seems to have been growing around the head of the Persian Gulf. According to Burns and Prayag[105] mangoes were growing in Somaliland, on the east coast of Africa, in 1331;

Yemen in the later 18th century; the Canaries in the 19th century; the Azores in 1865; Hawaii in 1865; the Philippines after 1600; the Moluccas in 1665; southern Italy in 1905; Queensland in about 1870; Florida in 1861 or 1862; and California in the period 1880-85. The same authors state that mangoes were grown in England, under glass as early as 1690, and actually fruited in Kew gardens in 1818. Pope[363] accepts an earlier date for the introduction of the mango into Hawaii, probably between 1800 and 1820. He believes that they were taken by Spanish traders from the Philippines to Mexico before 1778, and by the Portuguese to Brazil early in the 18th century, and thence to the West Indies.

The mango is now an important fruit throughout the tropics and into the milder subtropical regions. From India eastward to southern China, and south through the Malay Archipelago to the warmer parts of Australia, it is commonly grown. It is one of the most important fruits of Java, and the third most important, according to Wester,[507] in the Philippine Islands. It succeeds well in Hawaii and other Pacific Islands. It has long been grown in the West Indies, and to a limited extent in Florida. It has not been very successfully introduced into California or the Mediterranean region. It grows well in Madagascar, and along the coast of tropical Africa. Some of the better Indian varieties have been introduced into many of these regions, but local varieties of excellent quality have also been developed. Few of these countries have accurate agricultural statistics, so it is impossible to give the acreage of mangoes in the world, or to state how the mango compares in importance with such fruits as the apple in temperate regions, the subtropical grape, olive, and orange, or the tropical banana. If the truth were known, the mango would probably come in the same class as these, as the most widely grown fruits in the world.

India has also given the world the most common names for this fruit. The English name mango, and similar names in other European languages, come from the Tamil, *mankay* or *mangay*. Like a number of other Indian words, it came into English through the Portuguese. There is some doubt as to whether the name came originally from the Malayan, or travelled east from India, but the Malayan *manga* or *mangga* is common in Malaya and Java. The Chinese *mang-kwo* seems to have the same derivation. The names used in northern India, such as *am*, come from the Sanskrit.

Botanically, the mango is generally considered as one species, *Mangifera indica* L., but it is likely that other species have contributed to at least some cultivated varieties. While the mango is by far the best of the genus, several species are valued for their fruits, especially in Malaya. Charaka mentions a fruit which Chandra[112] identifies as *M. silvatica*, a species Roxburgh[398] mentions as growing wild near Sylhet, but which differs only slightly from *M. indica*. Berwick[77] says that at least eight species are grown in the villages of Malaya in addition to the common mango: *pentandra*, *odorata*, *foetida*, *longipetiolata*, *maingayi*, *quadrifida*, and *caesia*. He describes one variety each of *M. pentandra* and *M. odorata*. Ochse[342] describes *M. caesia*, *M. foetida*, and *M. odorata* as cultivated fruits in Java, and Wester[507] includes these and the uncultivated *M. altissima* among the food plants of the Philippines. Most species of *Mangifera* have more or less of the 'turpentine' flavour common to the poorest mangoes.

The family *Anacardiaceae*, to which the mango belongs, contains a number of plants of horticultural interest, as well as some which are poisonous to the touch. The most important of these is the cashew, *Anacardium occidentale*, which is grown in South India. The edible fruit is of rather poor quality, and of much less value than the nut, which forms an important item in international trade. The possibilities of developing the industry have been discussed by Sayed.[406] Several species of *Spondias*, including the hog plum, *amra*, *S. mangifera*, yield edible fruits, some of which are grown occasionally in India. The small nut, *chiraunji*, *Buchanania latifolia*, is another tree of slight importance in Indian horticulture. The pistacio, *Pistacia vera*, is a nut of greater importance, but is not grown in India, except to a very limited extent in Kashmir and Baluchistan, being imported from Afghanistan. Of the ornamental trees of this family the most important is the pepper-tree, *Schinus molle*, which is common in Bangalore, and occasionally found in other parts of India.

The mango is too well known to require any complete description, but there are several points which should be kept in mind. One is that the mango is one of the largest of fruit trees, and when planted singly is normally spreading, sometimes with a spread of more than 100 feet, in the case of seedling trees. Such trees are commonly believed to be more than 100 years of age, though accurate records are seldom available. Grafted trees are probably somewhat smaller and shorter lived. The growth habit of the mango is also of importance. The tree is evergreen, but grows in several periods during the year, known as flushes. While there is a tendency for flushes to take place at certain seasons of the year, such as early spring, not all trees grow at the same time. In fact, part of a tree may be covered with beautiful red or coppery or pale green new leaves while other branches have only the dark green mature leaves.

The flowers are small, but borne in immense panicles which are generally terminal, but sometimes axillary. Bijhouwer,[82] working with the Alphonso and seven varieties of Java, found the number of flowers to the inflorescence to vary from 788 to 9,020. In the Alphonso, from 6 to 11% of the flowers were perfect, the rest of being staminate. The percentage in the other varieties was higher, up to 55%. Of the perfect flowers, 99% failed to set fruit which stayed on the tree more than a month. It has also been reported from Bombay[21] that 90% or more of the flowers are staminate, and that of the perfect flowers, about 50% are not pollinated and 49% drop off because of some physiological disturbance. In both cases, this leaves about one-tenth of one per cent of the flowers maturing fruits under favourable conditions, but this is sufficient to yield an average crop of about 200 fruits per tree. Ordinarily two or three fruits to a panicle result in a satisfactory crop. The flowers are visited by many insects, especially flies belonging to the genera *Psychonosma* and *Pyrellia*, according to Burns and Prayag.[105] These authors also point out that the flowers are protogynous, but that sometimes the stigma and anther are very close together or touching, and that bagged flowers, from which insects are excluded, often set fruit. Bijhouwer also found some varieties able to set fruit in spite of bagging. However, he found that the commercially important varieties were all more attractive to bees than some other varieties. Cross pollination is very commonly thought to take place, but Burns and Prayag found that artificial cross pollination produced fruit only rarely, yielding three fruits from 153 crosses in the most successful experiment recorded.

Climatic and Soil Requirements

The mango is remarkably tolerant of soil and climatic conditions. It grows from the southernmost part of India to the Punjab and from Assam to the borders of the western desert; from sea level to 5,000 feet above the sea in the Himalayas. It flourishes best where there is enough rain to wet the soil to a considerable depth, but where there is also a well-marked dry season and where there is little, if any, frost. Freedom from rain and cloudiness, and from frost, during the flowering season is particularly important. In regions where the humidity is high throughout the year, the mango does not bear well. Popenoe[368] refers to a beautiful avenue of mango trees in Rio de Janeiro, more than 100 years old, never known to have produced any mature fruit. Even in Bengal the mango does not thrive as it does in sections of the country having a more pronounced dry season. Berwick[77] believes that while the better varieties are uncertain producers in Malaya, where they are grown mostly on the bunds between rice fields, the periodic flooding and draining of the rice fields takes the place of a dry season in checking growth and inducing fruitfulness. He reports two crops a year, one in May and June and one from the middle of October to the middle of December. In areas of heavy rainfall, such as the Konkan in Bombay, mango trees may be grown without irrigation, but where the rainfall is less than about 80 inches a year, young trees are generally irrigated.

The susceptibility of mangoes to frost varies with the variety, the age and the condition of the tree. Some varieties will withstand as much as ten degrees of frost without damage, while others are severely injured by four or five degrees. Young trees are often protected during the winter because they are easily damaged. At the Government Garden in Saharanpur on one occasion a frost of 8 degrees on February 9th killed a number of two-year-old grafted trees which had been uncovered as it was thought the danger of frost was past. There was much variation in susceptibility among seedling plants in the same orchard. It was observed that the stronger plants were less damaged than the weaker ones. If conditions in the autumn favour late growth, frost during the winter is likely to cause more damage.

The climate influences the time of flowering. There is some variation from year to year, but greater differences occur in different regions. In northern India the mango ordinarily flowers in February, whereas in Bombay it may flower from late November through January. In Bombay city it flowers a month later than along the southern coast of the Province, while at Poona it is still later. Ripening is correspondingly varied, thus spreading the marketing season over a long period. Occasionally trees in Bombay bloom in September. There are some varieties which have no definite time of flowering, but bloom more or less throughout the year.

The mango may be found flourishing on a wide range of soils. The deep alluvial soils of the Gangetic plain seem to be well suited. Burns and Prayag[105] state that the red soils of Dharwar, and the red laterite soils of Belgaum, Ratnagiri and Goa are pre-eminently suited to the mango, and quote Maries in favour of the *kankar* (nodular limestone) soils of Gwalior. They report a remarkable instance in which trees grew ten feet in two years on a soil in Ahmednagar district, which was underlaid with *murum* and which had been fallow for some time. They recommend that the soil be more than three feet deep, a minimum which is probably much too low for northern India. Sand and clay are considered unsuitable. Deep 'black cotton' soil is also considered poor. The presence of stones may not harm the soil for mangoes. Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju[62] state that in Madras the ideal soil is a red loam, fairly deep and with a substratum of loose gravel, but that rich soil and clay are not to be recommended, as they favour vegetative growth with little fruit. Their statement that peroxide of iron in the soil increases the vigour of the trees and sweetens the fruit may be regarded as not proved.

The varieties of mango, even in India alone, are almost beyond number. There are millions of seedling trees, some of such excellence that they have gained a local reputation. Many such trees have been propagated as named varieties. Probably the same name has been given to entirely separate varieties in many cases. On the other hand, the same variety may be known in different localities under different names. Five hundred varieties are said to have been collected by an early enthusiast named Maries. Only when fruit growing is a hobby for the rich, a sort of a game in which each variety counts in the score, is there any object in growing so many varieties. Burns and Prayag describe 89 varieties which are grown in Bombay Province, but from the descriptions it is obvious that many of these are unworthy of a place in any orchard. Wester[506] was interested in Indian varieties suitable for planting in the Philippines, and compiled descriptions of 285 varieties. He was able to recommend only a few of these.

Van Rheede in his Hortus Malibaricus, published in 1638, is quoted by Burns and Prayag as saying, 'Of these other fruits, mangoes, not unlike our apples and pears, are found in several types, which vary greatly according to the nature of the region.' In the three hundred years since he wrote, the number of varieties of apples and pears grown has greatly diminished, and as the mango industry develops, the number of varieties is sure to grow less. Fraser[178] states that a survey of nursery catalogues in America showed 735 supposedly distinct varieties of apples listed in 1892, while in 1910 a similar study showed only 472. He goes on to express the opinion that no one should plant more than ten varieties, and that three would probably be better than ten. Much the same advice should probably be given the Indian grower of mangoes.

The number of varieties grown for the market in India will remain considerable, because of regional differences, seasonal variation, and market demands. Different varieties are suited to different sections. The Alphonse group is considered by many the best of all, as grown in Bombay, but it has not proved satisfactory in northern India. Even in North Kanara, Holmes Smith[224] ranked it fifth in order of merit. In any region, there is room for varieties ripening at different times. Very early or very late varieties of medium quality may bring more on the market than superior varieties ripening in mid-season. While quality is a very important consideration, quantity must also be considered. In order to meet the demand for cheap fruit, varieties bearing regularly and abundantly should be grown, as well as those of superlative quality which may bear less freely.

It does not follow that each grower should produce all of the varieties which are desirable in his region. Each grower should have enough of each variety he grows to provide for economical handling and marketing, even though that limit him to one carefully chosen variety. In larger orchards it is generally desirable to plan to have varieties ripening more or less throughout the season. Allan[11] suggests two or three varieties of each seasonal group, a total of six to ten varieties in an orchard of moderate size. On the basis of the opinions of members of the Fruit Development Board, he suggests the following varieties for the United Provinces: early (ripening in May and June), several types of Bombay, and Alphonso; mid-season (July), several types of Langra, Dasehri, Safeda No. 1, and Lucknow Safeda; late (August and later), Fazli and Samar Bihisht Chausa. He also recommends the following: early, Kachamitha and Stalkart; mid-season, Gopalbhog, Khaparia Singra and Singapuri; late, Faqirwala, Lamba Bhadra and Hathijhul.

There are a number of excellent varieties grown in Bombay, the best being the Alphonse, of which name Alphonso, Apoos, Afooz, etc. are variations. Probably next in merit is the Pairi. Fernandin and Kavasji Patel are also of importance, the latter for pickling. In Madras, there seems to be a greater concentration on a few varieties. According to Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju[62] the chief commercial varieties are Suvarnarekha and Banganapalli, which form 60 and 80 per cent of the trade in the important districts of Vizagapatam and Godavari, respectively.

In order to deal with the many varieties of mangoes in a more orderly manner, several classifications have been suggested. One type of classification is based on the nature and use of the fruit, such as juicy, table, intermediate, sour or pickle, and a few which are sweet even when green. Most of the superior varieties are table mangoes with firm pulp containing little if any fibre. There is also a considerable demand for juicy mangoes, most of which are more or less fibrous, and which are generally sucked.

Burns and Prayag, on the other hand, have suggested a classification based on the shape of the fruit. Their main classes are round, long, and indefinite. They also suggest that in describing a variety the fruit be placed with the beak to the left, and the following points noted: the nature of the right and left shoulders, the basal cavity, the beak, the apex, and the sinus; the three dimensions; weight; colour; surface; the nature, closeness and distribution of the glands; the taste, colour and stringiness of the pulp; the thickness of the skin; and the size, weight, fibre and markings of the stone. Popenoe[369], who suggested a similar outline in 1913, uses the mango to illustrate the need for developing the systematic pomology of tropical fruits. He says, 'Next to vegetative propagation itself, it is sincerely believed that there is nothing which would do more to advance the cause of fruit growing in the tropics than detailed attention to this subject', the description of varieties.

Propagation

As with other highly improved fruits, proper propagation is very important in the mango. While some seedlings are of excellent quality, in India the great majority are very poor. This is not true in all other countries. Some races of mangoes are polyembryonic. That is, one seed may contain several embryos, only one of which is fertilized. The others develop asexually, and are thus genetically exactly like the tree on which they were borne. As these unfertilized embryos are generally more vigorous than the fertilized ones, the latter may never appear above ground. If several shoots appear, there is no way of being sure which is from a fertilized embryo, but if all but the most vigorous are discarded, the chances are that in the great majority of cases, the seedlings preserved will be asexual. This seems to be the case with the famous Carabao variety in the Philippines, seedling trees of which bear uniformly excellent fruit. Some of the varieties grown in Java also seem to be of this nature. Pope[363] reports that most Hawaiian mangoes are polyembryonic and Grant and Williams[107] state that this is true of the varieties found in Burma, where they are largely grown from seed. It is also true of all the important varieties in Malaya, according to Berwick[77]. Unfortunately, the important varieties in India all seem to be monoembryonic. Burns and Prayag refer to experiments carried out in Saharanpur from 1881 to 1893 which indicated that seedlings of a Bombay variety were fairly certain to be good, but these experiments were not conclusive. The report of the Botanical Gardens of the North-Western Provinces for 1854 refers to one J. Homphray who had raised seedlings of the Mazagaon variety and found them true to type, while others were not. It was reported from Bombay[16] that seedlings of the Alphonse and Pairi exhibited considerable variation in shape, taste, fibre, and colour. According to Sen and Mallik[417] the Bombai, Langra, and Fazli varieties are monoembryonic, although multiple shoots may occur with a single tap-root, the extra shoots apparently arising from the axils of the cotyledons. Sen and Mallik also studied five polyembryonic varieties from the west coast of India. In polyembryonic seeds, there was always one strong embryo and others of varying vigour, and apparently not all of the embryos germinate. All the varieties produced some monoembryonic seeds. Out of 400 varieties listed in Madras, only ten are said to be polyembryonic. Naik[330] confirmed the existence of polyembryonic races on the west coast, finding that they produced from two to five seedlings per seed. In some cases germination was fairly high, indicating that such seedlings might be good for use as rootstocks. It has been reported that four generations of the Alphonse were raised in Queensland, which were entirely true to type, and Sen and Mallik also refer to a report that monoembryonic Indian varieties sometimes develop polyembryony when grown in the Philippines or Florida. Horn[225] studied 7,880 seedlings of 20 varieties, mostly Indian, in Puerto Rico, and found cases of polyembryony in 17, varying up to 51·41%. The Alphonse was found 13·33% polyembryonic, and the Sufaida 23·07%. On the basis of this report, the growing of seedling trees of these varieties would scarcely be justified. Horn also found underground branching in 16 of the varieties, but only up to 10·08%.

In propagating polyembryonic varieties, graftage may not be worth while, but there can be no doubt that the Indian mango grower should use vegetatively propagated trees. This practically limits him to budded or grafted plants. Burns and Prayag report experiments in layering in 1912 and 1913. About 28% eventually rooted, but most of these did not start for three months and were kept on the tree about six months. These plants grew very slowly, and had still borne no fruit at the time of the report, more than ten years later. Similar results were secured from air-layering. Thakurta and Dutt[473], however, found that by using branches of trees two or three years old, and applying 1% indole acetic acid, they could raise plants successfully from 80% of the air-layers attempted. The acid was applied in lanolin to the surface after removing a ring of bark. They also succeeded with cuttings, but in this case 3% indole acetic acid was necessary.

Stock for graftage is ordinarily grown from seed from seeding trees. This is probably wise, for the main objective is vigour, but there is room for more selection, as some strains prove much better stocks than others. Naik[330] found the difference in the germination and vigour between the progenies of different parent trees to be of commercial importance, as careful selection of parent trees may reduce the time required to produce plants large enough for graftage. The effect of the rootstock on the scion has not been widely studied. Sen[410] suggests that the Kalapadi variety from the west coast of Madras shows promise as a dwarfing stock, as trees 15 to 20 years old are generally not more than 15 feet high, though with the normal girth. This variety is said to have an excellent fruiting habit and to produce fruit of good quality. Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju state that varied stock results in varied quality of the fruit, and a distinct difference in the time of ripening. In the absence of more definite evidence, however, this may be regarded as not proved. A writer in the Central Provinces states that ordinary grafted plants from Bombay were seriously affected by frost, but were not damaged when grafted on wild seedlings from the Pachmari hills. It is generally considered good practice to use plump seeds, but while Naik found that larger seed gives a slightly higher percentage of germination, neither germination nor the vigour of the seedling depends on the size of the fruit or seed. Pope says that seeds from early ripening fruits do not produce vigorous seedlings, and Barakzai[66] reports a common belief that seeds from the top branches yield plants which are more vigorous and more nearly like the parent than those from side branches. Seeds from fruit which ripens and falls to the ground is also said to come true to type, but there is no reason to consider these theories true.

The seed should be planted soon after it is removed from the ripe fruit, as it loses its viability in a short time. Burns and Prayag report an experiment in which about 80% of the seed germinated when planted within one month, 48% when planted after 38 days, and only 12% after 71 days. The seed ordinarily germinates within three weeks. If the husk is carefully removed before planting, the seed germinates a little sooner and, according to Naik,[330] the stem and root are straighter, but he does not recommend the procedure because of the expense, and of the poor germination. He found that sowing the seed with the plumule up also helps to avoid the rather common distortion of the seedlings. This is also recommended by Pope. Germination may take place in sand or in garden soil, or the seed may be left uncovered and kept damp.

A good deal has been said in favour of planting the seed where the tree is to remain in order to avoid transplanting. Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju felt that this would be an advantage, as the cutting of the tap root was thought to shorten the bearing period of the trees. They recognized, however, that this might be caused by the process of grafting rather than by cutting the root. It is doubtful whether the advantage of planting the seed in its permanent position is sufficient to justify the additional expense involved. If this method is followed, a small grafted tree, growing in a pot, may be placed alongside the young seedling in the orchard, and a branch inarched to the seedling.

In common practice, seeds are planted in beds, and the young seedlings are set out in nursery rows until large enough for grafting, when they are placed in pots. On the basis of an experiment at the Ganeshkhind garden, Burns and Prayag recommend that the seedlings be raised in pots from the beginning. They found that seedlings one year old raised in the field averaged 20 inches in height, while those in pots were only 13 inches. But about a third of the field-grown plants died when transplanted to pots. They considered an attempt to speed up the growth of the potted seedlings by giving them a solution of sodium nitrate a success, but the data seem inconclusive. Even if no better results can be secured in transplanting the seedlings, it may be more economical to grow the seedlings in the field and thus secure more rapid growth while avoiding the larger expense of caring for the seedlings in pots. Naik, on the other hand, found it feasible to transplant seedlings with bare roots, under certain conditions, particularly if they are heavily defoliated seven to nine days before being moved. It is doubtful if the plant can be kept in one pot from germination until it is ready to be planted in the field, without becoming pot-bound. The difficulty is, of course, greater when the seedling is comparatively old when grafted.

The age of the seedling at the time of grafting varies from three weeks to three years. Burns and Prayag quote Wester as saying that in the Philippines seedlings three weeks old are inarched, and are commonly ready to be removed from the parent tree within a month, sometimes in as little as 13 days. They also state that in Hawaii the age at grafting is generally about six months. They were successful in five cases out of 10, with two-month-old seedlings. Sen[410] secured the best results by inarching the current year's shoots, about the size of a lead pencil onto seedlings about three months old, using waxed tape. The union was complete in two or three weeks, and the plants were ready to set out one year after the sowing of the seed. Naik succeeded with seedlings four and a half months old. He found no variation in size 18 months after planting trees which had been about 10, 13, and 16 months old when grafted. In Western India, two- or three-year-old stock is frequently used. Such plants are almost sure to have a poor root system. On the other hand, there is a popular prejudice against small plants, and these may not stand transportation well. Burns and Prayag therefore advise that seedlings be from one and a half to two and a half years old. In most cases better grafted plants would probably result from grafting younger plants. In Madras it is said to be common practice to transplant the seedlings at five or six months of age, pot them when 18 months old, and graft them as soon as they are well established in the pots.

Inarching is the only method of vegetative propagation of the mango used commercially in India. When well done it yields a satisfactory tree, but careless workmen often produce very poor plants. One mistake is that of grafting the scion up-side down, because it is often easier to do this. Patwardhan and Deshmukh[353] report that in Karnatak and the Konkan, three or more stock plants are frequently grafted simultaneously to one large scion. This produces a large nursery plant, such as the buyers demand, but one which is not likely to develop into a very satisfactory tree. One vigorous seedling, not more than one year old, grafted to a scion of approximately the same size, is likely to give as good a plant as may be produced by inarching. Although Burns and Prayag found that a slightly higher percentage of success could be secured by the method known as tongue grafting by approach, they recommend simple inarching. The former method is a combination of tongue grafting and inarching, and is more difficult. It also requires slightly larger stocks and scions. Inarching by an experienced man ordinarily results in a high percentage of success, but this varies with the variety, and with weather conditions. The rainy season is generally the best time. The grafts may commonly be separated from the parent tree in two or three months, but some varieties benefit by being left longer. During certain seasons, according to Naik, it is possible to plant the grafts in their permanent positions immediately without the customary period in the shade, with good results, and such plants flush sooner than those nursed in the shade.

Naik also reports success with root grafting, the best method being to lift the seedlings with naked roots, pot them, and later re-pot them with about three inches of the root exposed and extending through a notch cut in the side of the pot. The scion is then inarched onto the root. This may be of value for experimental work, as it eliminates the influence of the seedling stem, which may be as great as that of the roots.

Other forms of grafting have been used in this country with very limited success. Most of them seem entirely unsuccessful except in regions of moist climate. Burns and Prayag, recommend whip grafting in the hands of an expert under such conditions, and Patvardhan and Deshmukh state that in the Konkan about one crown graft out of four is successful. The former authors state that crown and side grafting are good for renewing old trees when they succeed, but admit that this is rare. Because of the bother involved in inarching, they question the advisability of top-working old trees except where budding or whip grafting can be used. Side grafting has given encouraging results at Sabour, according to Sen, although there are difficulties to be overcome. The scion wood is not in the best condition at the best time of the year for grafting. In Madras[37] more than 93% success was reported in side grafting certain varieties. Naik secured better results with scions more than half a centimeter in diameter, from the apical regions of shoots, than with other scions, and had some success with scions cut three to five days before being inserted.

Grafting has been used in other countries with some success, but special precautions have to be taken in most cases. In Ceylon, Parsons[350] recommends cleft grafting, one year old stock being cut horizontally about a foot from the ground, and a wedge-shaped scion five or six inches long being inserted in a vertical cut through the centre. It is tied tightly with waxed tape and kept in the shade. The union takes place in about three weeks, and in three or four months the tree is said to be ready to plant out. Side-tongue grafting has been successful in Hawaii, and is recommended by Pope, but great care must be exercised.

Although early attempts at budding in India were not successful, recent work has been much more promising, and the method is likely to replace inarching as standard nursery practice. About the beginning of this century budding was tried at Saharanpur, but with not more than 5% success. Slightly better results were secured at the Ganeshkhind garden in 1913-14, both shield and patch budding being used. Again in 1925[16] better results were secured, about 40% being successful with the inverted T method. Ulvi[482] reported 60% success at Mirpurkhas, Sind, in 1940, using buds two inches long inserted while the rootstock was in flush, but the scion was not. The last flush of scion wood was rejected, and the previous flush or two were used. The February-March and August-September flushes were found to be the most suitable seasons for budding. Sen, on the other hand, had better success with buds from the current seasons' growth which had reached a certain stage of maturity, inserted in July and August. It made little difference whether the wood was retained in the bud or not. He secured an average of 50 to 60% success, with a maximum of 70%. Naik also reported success in budding, especially with a method in which the bark of the stock is cut across the top and down the sides, and the bud is inserted under this flap, and completely covered by it. The age of the rootstock was found to be an important factor by Lal Singh and Khan[277]. They had slight success with one-year-old plants, 30 to 40% with two-year-old, and 70% with three-year-old stock. But when they tried to transplant 102 plants which had been budded at the age of three years, only seven survived. This led them to try planting two seeds at each place in the orchard where a tree was desired, keeping one good seedling, and budding it at the age of three years. They recommend this procedure, inserting buds from one-year-old scions on one-year-old branches, leaving one branch of each seedling unbudded, to be removed after the buds grow. The budwood is prepared by cutting off the immature growth and the blades of about 6 leaves just below it. After 10 to 15 days, when the petioles have fallen and the buds are swollen, the budding is done. Without special precautions, the budwood must be used within a few hours after it is cut, but Lal Singh and Khan[278] suggest a method by which it can be kept up to 48 hours. The wood is cut at least an inch and a half from the last usable buds, and the ends are dipped in melted paraffin, not more than a fourth of an inch deep, and then in cold water. The wood is kept in a thermos jug previously cooled and with about one fourth of an inch of cold water in it, which is renewed after 24 hours. They prefer shield budding, wrapping the bud with cotton tape dipped in paraffin wax with a melting point of 140 to 145 degrees Fahrenheit. After a fortnight, the shoots are ringed four inches above the buds. April is considered the best time for budding in the Punjab.

Shield budding has been highly successful in Florida and Hawaii in the hands of experienced experts, whereas in Java the modified Forkert method is very satisfactory. Berwick[77] states that budding is successful in the wet season in Malaya, when the seedlings are six months old. The leaves are removed from the third and fourth flushes from the end of the branch and the buds in the axils of these leaves are used after they have begun to swell. Anderssen[13] in South Africa also found it wise to remove the leaves of the scion 14 days before budding. He prefers the modified Forkert method to shield budding, and recommends cutting the tap-root of the stock before budding. In this way he secured 80% success, compared with 44% in shield budding without removing the leaves or cutting the tap-root.

Planting and Care

Mangoes are generally planted out in the field early in the rainy season, though where the rainfall is more than 60 inches, it is probably better to delay planting until the rains are nearly finished. While it is generally possible to establish trees at other seasons, special care is then required.

While it is recognized that many groves in this country are planted so that the trees have insufficient space in which to develop, there is much difference of opinion as to the correct spacing. Burns and Prayag recommend planting the trees 30 feet apart, which is an improvement on some of the earlier writers, such as Woodrow, who suggested 20 feet. Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju recommend putting the trees 40 feet apart in rows 35 feet apart, by the triangular method. This amounts to placing them 40 feet apart by the hexagonal method. Allan[11] states that while 30 feet may be enough on soil which is not fertile, in the Gangetic valley, they should be placed at least 35 feet apart, while 40 feet would not be excessive. Wagle[489] states that in the Konkan trees 35 feet apart bear less frequently, and produce fewer fruits when they do bear, than trees 52 feet apart. Foreign authors recommend distances from 30 to 45 feet. Ochse[342] states that for most varieties the spacing should be 12 to 14 metres (39 to 45 feet). If it is desired that the trees have room to develop normally, under most conditions in northern India, most varieties should be planted 40 or 45 feet apart. Seedling trees, if planted at all, may well occupy as much as 60 feet.

On few horticultural subjects has more been written on less experimental evidence than on the care of the mango. In most orchards, very little attention is paid to cultivation, irrigation, manuring or pruning, and frequently remarkably good results are secured. On the other hand, it is probable that most orchards would be benefited by intelligent care, and that in many cases complete failure could be avoided. Burns and Prayag refer to an experiment indicating considerably better crops each year when the soil is ploughed or dug than when it is not cultivated. In an experiment on 17-year-old Bambai, Langra, and Fazli trees, Sen[410] found that uncultivated trees were in poor condition, and that at least three ploughings a year were necessary for good health. The cultivated trees tended to bear fairly good crops in alternate years, but without cultivation more than one year seemed to be required for recovery after a good crop. This was specially evident in the Bambai variety, which also suffered most in vegetative growth when not cultivated.

There is general agreement among writers on the subject, that conditions should be such that the young trees will grow rapidly, but that too vigorous growth in older trees interferes with fruitfulness. Manuring the pit in which the trees are to be planted is commonly recommended. Burns and Prayag recommend mixing 100 lbs. of well-rotted manure, 5 lbs. of bone meal and 10 lbs. of wood ashes with the soil of the pit. Allan recommends smaller amounts. He suggests that to the soil which is to fill the lower two feet of the pit, there be added 30 to 40 lbs. of manure, 6 lbs. of bone meal, and 6 lbs. of wood ash, while to the upper foot there be added 10 lbs. of manure, 2 to 3 lbs. of bone meal, and 2 lbs. of neem cake. Neither recommendation seems to be based on experimental evidence. As long as it is not proved that the application of bone meal has any effect on the trees, it seems premature to debate the proper amount.

Similar recommendations are made regarding manuring after the orchard is established. Burns and Prayag recommend 20 lbs. of farmyard manure per tree in the first year with an increment of 10 lbs. each year up to 100 lbs. In the same way the amount of bone meal would be increased from 5 to 15 lbs., and ashes from 10 to 30 lbs. Again Allan favours smaller amounts, suggesting 10 lbs. of farmyard manure, increasing by 3 lbs. to 40, or by 5 lbs. to 55; 3 lbs. of neem cake increasing to 6; and 3 lbs. of superphosphate or bone meal plus 1 lb. of sulphate of potash, increasing to a combined total of 12 lbs. Popenoe, on the other hand, states that farmyard manure is not generally suitable for bearing trees, and that Mulgoba trees in Florida and Cuba bore much larger crops when fertilized heavily with potash than when given the ordinary treatment. Whenever farmyard manure is recommended, this may be partially replaced by green manuring. Goat manure, tank and river silt and other nitrogenous manures are sometimes used in this country. Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju recommend such manures, and state that an application of 5 or 6 lbs. of bone meal or supherphosphate may be beneficial in some cases.

It is frequently recommended that the manure be applied in shallow trenches which are at first near the trunk and which are gradually moved further away and increased in size. It is seldom suggested that the manure be placed beyond the tips of the branches. These recommendations seem to be based more on the practice of the country than on definite evidence. Some recommend that the manure be given at the beginning of the rains, and others in early winter. Roy,[399] reviewing the literature on manuring mangoes, quotes an anonymous writer who stated in 1938 that 'sound experimental results are not forthcoming.' This seems to sum up the situation.

In the Konkan, the use of salt is universal, and it is regarded as a manure, but the Department of Agriculture[33] considers it beneficial as a means of stopping vegetative growth. Its use would thus be similar to root pruning.

Young mango trees need to be irrigated frequently in order to keep them growing vigorously. The suggestion made by Burns and Prayag and accepted by Allan, that during the first six months the young trees should be irrigated every third day, and after that about once a week, seems unnecessarily liberal. There seems to be no advantage in irrigating oftener than once in ten days or two weeks, except in the very hot dry weather.

There is less basis for judgment regarding the irrigation of bearing trees. In many orchards no irrigation is given, but it is probable that under most Indian conditions a certain amount is desirable. It is questionable whether the trees should be irrigated at all between the monsoon and the flowering season, though some recommend one or two irrigations. It is thought that free irrigation at this time encourages vegetative growth in October and November, which in turn interferes with flowering in February. This cannot be regarded as an established fact, however. It is generally believed that irrigation from the time the fruit sets until the monsoon, tends to prevent the fruit from falling, and to produce large fruits. There is considerable evidence that this is true.

Securing Regular Crops

The mango is commonly subject to alternate bearing, although some trees tend to bear only once in three or four years. Vegetative and floral growth are closely inter-related. Inflorescences are generally borne on shoots nearly a year old, and the shoots which bear panicles of flowers do not ordinarily produce vegetative growth until after the harvest, although, as Sen has pointed out, if fruit fails to set, or falls early, laterals may be produced early enough to flower the following spring. It is even reported[50] that in Madras shoots produced in October may bear the following year. Sen points out that shoots produced in March and April usually cease growth by July, and flower the next spring, and that those ceasing growth by October are much more likely to flower than those growing in October. Lal Singh and Khan[275] agree that shoots growing rapidly and ceasing growth early produce more fruit the next year. It thus appears that the production of many leaders in the early flush or flushes is likely to result in a good crop the following year, and it has also been suggested[50] that an early production of laterals during the spring flush, and vigorous growth in October favour regular bearing.

There are some varieties, such as the Baramasi, which flower more than once during the year, and in these panicles are sometimes borne on very young vegetative growth. In these varieties, mixed panicles occur frequently, that is, shoots which bear both leaves and flowers, and crops are generally very light. Mixed inflorescences also occur in some varieties which flower only once a year, such as the Fazli. Sen[410] observed that the varieties which bear the fewest mixed panicles bear the heaviest crops and are the most markedly alternate bearing.

Efforts have been made to overcome the alternate bearing habit but with little success. Pope states that by the choice of regular bearing varieties and close attention to cultural details, alternate bearing can be largely avoided. Mild root pruning or the use of salt has been advocated, but does not seem to be effective. Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju state that root pruning, the application of salt, and incisions in the bark are all used in Madras, but apparently these methods accomplish little. Popenoe quotes Kinman as saying that in Porto Rico girdling, branch pruning and root pruning were used, but that caution was necessary to prevent serious injury. He recommends the girdling of branches which are later to be removed. Removing the ends of branches was also found to produce flowering. On the other hand, it was found in Bombay that such pruning tended to produce vegetative growth and weak inflorescences. In Alibagh district ringing is sometimes practised, but there is no evidence that it either hastens or improves flowering. Wagle[488] found that by ringing and notching he could increase the number of inflorescences and of fruits, on bearing trees, but that he could not secure flowers on trees in a vegetative state. In a later paper[489] he reports some success with ringing, manuring and pruning off the October-November flush. Sen[416] reports one case in which ringing in August resulted in satisfactory flowering the following spring. Lal Singh and Khan removed part of the panicles from a flowering Langra tree, with the result that about 70% of the deflowered shoots fruited the next year. Sen, on the other hand, found that removing all of the panicles of the Bambai variety during the 'on' year resulted in a significant increase in the number of panicles borne the next year, but the number in all cases was very small. Similar results were secured with the Fazli. Sen[410] states that with the Bambai a very poor flowering follows a heavy flowering even if no fruit is set, but that in some other varieties a fair crop may follow. Removing 50% of the panicles of the Bambai had no effect on the crop that year, and removing 75% reduced the crop only 57%, but in both cases there was only a slight increase in flowering the next year.

The importance of cultivation in encouraging fruitfulness is stressed by Sen[416]. An experiment was started in 1935 with Bambai trees 13 years old, all having been ploughed regularly up to that time. From 1936 to 1942, the average number of panicles per tree in the part of the orchard in which ploughing was continued was 9,283, with satisfactory numbers in three years. In the unploughed part, the average number was 3,233, with satisfactory numbers in only two years. Sen feels that there is little doubt that the failure of trees to bear heavily for several years is caused by nutritional deficiencies, mainly of nitrogen. In one case, manuring after the harvest of a heavy crop resulted in good flowering the next year.

It thus seems that the problem of bearing has at least two aspects: maintaining the nutrition of the tree, and so managing that there will be some branches ready to bear each year. Sen[416] therefore makes the following recommendations: (1) plant varieties which do not have a strong tendency toward alternate bearing; (2) plant the trees well apart and provide a wind-break; (3) plough regularly, ordinarily once in the winter, at the beginning of the monsoon, and in October or November; (4) use up to 10 cart loads of farmyard manure or compost per acre, or even more, depending on the condition of the trees, at the time of the autumn ploughing; (5) if the new growth in the spring is insufficient, apply nitrogen in a quickly available form, such as ammonium sulphate, 5 to 10 lbs. per tree about the first of June, and irrigate liberally once or twice; (6) irrigate soon after the fruit has set; (7) where the rainfall is high, or when there are late rains, ring the branches 3 to 5 inches thick at the beginning of August by removing half an inch of the bark and covering the wound with a mixture of one part of fresh cow dung and two parts of soil; and (8) keep the orchard open by pruning or by removing alternate trees. Having

Bombai mango trees, 16 years old, without cultivation.

Bombai mango trees, 16 years old, which had been cultivated for several years.

secured flowers, it is, of course, necessary to protect them from insect pests and diseases, in order to get a satisfactory crop of fruit.

In the Philippines it has long been the practice to build slow fires in the mango groves some time before flowering, and there seems to be little doubt that this causes the trees to flower earlier than they otherwise would. Borja and Bautista[89] report that in an experiment on 27-year-old trees, 84% flowered in from 7 to 9 days, and that the effect was apparent up to a distance of 60 metres. The presence of such gases as ethylene in the smoke may explain in part its effect, but Galang and Agati[183] have shown that a combination of heat and smoke produce a greater response than cool smoke. De Jong[155] has reported an interesting experiment in Java, where the mango ordinarily flowers in July. Four fires, producing dense smoke, were lighted under a mango tree on March 3, and the first flowers appeared in 24 days. The fires were continued 8 hours daily until April 10, when the tree was in full bloom. The fruit was ripe in July, and the tree bloomed again in August. The yield in July was 797 fruits, while that in the regular season was 200. Similar trees, unsmudged, yielded about 1,000 to 1,500 fruits. While the total crop was not increased by smudging, the higher price of the fruit out of season might justify the expense.

Very little pruning is ordinarily given the mango. Young trees should be pruned to form a head about two or three feet from the ground, with a few well-spaced branches. As the tree develops, it may be wise to thin out the top, as it is otherwise likely to be quite dense. Otherwise no pruning is recommended except the removal of dead or injured branches. The best time for pruning seems to be after the close of the monsoon.

The grafted mango begins to bear commercially in 4 or 5 years. Frequently younger trees will blossom, but the inflorescences should be removed. By the time a tree is 10 years old it should bear 300 to 500 fruits in the years of heavy bearing. Frequently mature trees bear 1,000 to 1,500 fruits, but the average over a period of years would seldom approach that figure. Balakrishnamurti and Jogiraju are probably closer to the average when they estimate this at about 100 fruits. They say that a fairly good crop is 200 to 300 fruits, worth about Rs. 6, but that a crop worth Rs. 25 is not uncommon where good care is taken of the orchard. Madras is reported[37] to produce about 20,000,000 maunds of mangoes on 244,945 acres, or an average of 81·6 maunds per acre. Individual trees sometimes produce extremely large crops. In Bombay there is on record an old seedling tree which had acquired a reputation for quality. The crop for one year is said to have sold for Rs. 700.

Harvesting and Marketing

For home consumption, the mango may be allowed to become soft on the tree, but it is ordinarily harvested while still firm, and this is necessary for the market. The firm fruit stands shipping well, although even so, much of it is ruined by the rough handling it sometimes receives. Much of it is shipped fairly long distances. It is estimated[37] that about 397,000 maunds are exported from Madras, some of it as far as the North-West Frontier Province and Burma. Bombay[34] reports fairly successful shipments to England. The fruit is kept in straw until mellow, when it is ready to be used. Burns and Prayag recommend that the fruit be first exposed for two days on a layer of mango leaves at least four inches thick, and then transferred to straw, preferably in a single layer. If they remain exposed, ripening is delayed. They state that after ripening, the fruit can be kept at room temperatures for 12 to 25 days, without decay. The fruit is ordinarily separated from the stem when harvested. They found no advantage in keeping part of the stem attached, or in waxing the stem end. Pope in recommending similar practices, emphasizes the importance of good ventilation and a fairly uniform temperature. He says that wrapping the fruit in tissue paper before ripening improves the keeping quality, and is essential if one is to place mangoes of the highest quality on the market. Wardlaw and Leonard[495] also recommend wrapping the fruit in moisture retaining paper and packing it in two layers in wooden boxes padded with woodwool. Berwick[77] states that in Malaya the fruit is frequently ripened by placing it in baskets or boxes lined with banana leaves and containing calcium carbide. This results in a uniform colour in two or three days, but is thought to make the fruit rather insipid.

Most of the mangoes shipped in this country are packed in baskets, but these containers are not entirely satisfactory. Light boxes are used in some countries, and have been tried in India, but are rather expensive. A small number of trunks and wooden boxes are used in Bombay and are returned at reduced rates. But both there and in Madras, the common package is a bamboo basket, and the mangoes are packed between layers of rice straw. Such baskets generally hold from 50 to 100 fruits. Little or no sorting or grading is done, although this would be well worth while. The Bombay Mango Marketing Committee, in 1925, estimated that about 20% of the mangoes entering the city had been picked so green as to be worthless, and another 20% were rotten. This large loss could be very largely avoided by care in plucking and packing the fruit.

Experiments have shown that some varieties of mango keep quite well in cold storage. Pope recorded that at 48° F. mangoes kept well for 15 days, but lost their flavour when stored for a month. Cheema and Gandhi[121] found that under favourable conditions mangoes kept perfectly for a month, and ripened in six days when removed from cold storage. A temperature of 39° or 40° was found best, and the Alphonso was found to keep somewhat better than the Pairi. Banerjee and Rao[65] similarly reported that mature green mangoes stored at 40° to 50°, with 80% humidity ripened in from 3 to 5 weeks, and that the ripened fruits could be kept 10 to 15 days at the freezing point. They stress the need for careful handling so that the fruit may be free from bruises. They succeeded in keeping mango pulp in good condition for some months in cold storage, in acidified syrup. They recommend that ·04% of sulphur dioxide be added to the syrup. This method of preservation conserves the vitamin content. Wardlaw and Leonard[495] secured the best results with one variety, the Julie, picked just before softening and stored at 45°, and found that fruit picked when less mature, in order to lengthen its storage life, had to be stored at 48 degrees, when more wastage occurred. Karmakar and Joshi[246] found that hard, green, properly developed fruit kept for about seven weeks without ripening at 45° to 48° and then ripened well at ordinary temperatures. Green mangoes were damaged at temperatures below 45°, and ripe ones at 52° and lower. They tested 28 varieties and found the Alphonso to behave best in cold storage, as it does in ordinary storage. Other varieties which did well were Peter, Fazri, Zafrani, Pyree, and Kawasji Patel. Cheema, Karmakar, and Joshi[124] and Cheema and Karmakar[122] add that fruit of the Alphonso ripened at 68° or 60° contained more total sugars than that ripened at room temperature. They found that fruit with the stalk attached emerged from storage with a brighter colour but developed brown spots where gum from the stem touched it. Although wrapping the fruit delayed ripening, no wrapping material was found to be entirely satisfactory. They found a positive correlation between the acid content of the green fruit and the length of storage life. Most of the spoilage in storage was caused by *Gloeosporium mangiferae*.

The mango is useful from the time the fruits are small and green until they are fully ripe. This is an advantage, in that it makes it possible to use or sell the fruits which fall, but on the other hand the crop must be guarded from thieves during a long season. The green fruits are used in curries, pickles, preserves and chutney, and are dried for later use in curries. They are also used with milk to make a sauce or drink known as 'mangophul.' The principal use of the ripe fruit is as a dessert fruit, but it is also used in cooking. The juice, particularly of the fibrous varieties, is squeezed out and dried on plates. The people of the Kond hills and in certain other parts of the country eat a flour made from the kernels, according to Wilkins.[508] The kernels are crushed, washed for hours in running water, or by moving them through still water, and dried. The washing removed the astringency which is caused by tannin. The food value compares with that of rice, without taking into consideration an oily substance which may not be utilizable, and no toxic substance seems to be present. Although it is relished by all in the sections where it is made, it is a staple food in the months of scarcity before the rice harvest, and may be of value as a famine food elsewhere. As it is manufactured, it does not keep long. Ochse says that in Java flour is made from the seeds, which is used as a sort of porridge with cocoanut milk, and that the seeds are also used in a side-dish. Various parts of the mango tree and fruit are considered to have medicinal properties, and some varieties, at least, are excellent sources of vitamins A and C. Ripe mango contains more carotene than any of the other fruits and compares well with many of the leafy vegetables according to Aykroyd.[56] Banerjee and Ramasarma[61, 383] tested 30 varieties at Bangalore and found a great deal of variation between varieties, and even within the same varieties. Small mangoes were found to contain more vitamin C than large fruit from the same tree. The formation of carotene and of sugars was greater and quicker and the fall in vitamin C during ripening was less in mangoes plucked when mature than when immature.

The mango can be canned very successfully, as far as the quality of the product is concerned. Commercially, the industry has made very little progress, although it seems probable that under efficient management a very good trade could be developed, both internal and export. Several canneries have been started in the better mango districts of India. The Bombay Mango Marketing Committee reported in 1925 that there were three factories in that Province canning mangoes, one with an output of 50,000 12-ounce cans. The committee gave the cost of canning 5,000 cans as Rs. 2,650, excluding interest and depreciation, while the receipts were Rs. 3,440. These cans retailed at Rs. 9 to Rs. 11 a dozen. The equipment was admittedly poor, and conditions insanitary. This may explain the fact that ten years later only one cannery was operating in the Province. By 1942 there were again three factories, one of them large, according to Sayed[407] who considered that there was a large scope for the industry, but that government subsidies and trade protection were necessary. He described the process of canning slices and pulp in some detail.

Mango squash is another excellent product, being used as a drink and as flavouring for ice cream. Lal Singh, Lal, and Ishaq[280] have reported that the best results are secured by extracting fully ripe fruits with a pulping machine, and mixing equal parts of pulp, water, and sugar, with enough citric acid to bring the acidity of the finished product to about 1%. Potassium metabisulphite, added at the rate of ·05% (8 oz. per 100 lbs. of the finished product) gave better results than pasteurization or the use of sodium benzoate as a preservative. Seedling mangoes were used, those from some districts proving superior to those from others. The cost per 24-ounce bottle, exclusive of overhead charges, worked out at 7 annas 9 pies, with the fruit costing Rs. 4-3-6 a maund.

The composition of different varieties of mango varies considerably, particularly in the percentage of sugar, which may be as low as 11% or higher than 20%. Pope gives the following analysis of 8 varieties: edible, 65·77%; total solids, more than

20%; carbohydrates, 15 to 25%; acids, .122 to ·379%; ash, ·277 to ·469%; protein ·438 to 1·075%; fat, ·032 to ·530. In the ripe fruit there is considerable tannin, but no starch. The unripe fruit contains fairly large amounts of malic and tartaric acid, and also some substance in the rind which protects the fruits from insect attack. In some varieties this is strong enough to prevent the hatching of fruit fly eggs. It is thought that it is the persistence of this substance in the ripe fruit of some varieties which causes what is called 'mango poisoning' in some persons. Yamato, Osima and Goma[511] give separate percentages of the different sugars, reporting 5.5% sucrose, 4·9% fructose, and 1·5% glucose. They also report ·9% xanthophyll and ·1% carotene.

Insect Pests

A large number of insects have been noticed as pests of the mango in India and in other countries, but fortunately most of these are of comparatively little importance. Undoubtedly the most serious pests in India are the mango hoppers, which are also referred to as jassids. These belong to three species of the genus *Idiocerus*: *clypealis*, which is especially serious in Bombay, *atkinsoni* and *niveosparsus*. The hoppers occur in all of the mango-growing districts of India, and are frequently found in very large numbers during the hot weather, and especially at the flowering season. The minute, translucent eggs are deposited in the tissue of the floral shoots or in the unopened flowers. The nymphs, which are yellowish, with red eyes, emerge in about 8 to 10 days. They grow rapidly, and moult five times before becoming winged adults in about 17 to 19 days. They spend the winter in crevices in the bark, and become active again just before the trees flower. While some damage results from oviposition, much more is done by the nymphs and adults, which suck the juice from the inflorescence and young fruits. The honey-dew falling on other inflorescences may interfere with pollination, and it sometimes encourages a fungus, sooty mould, which interferes with respiration. The result of an attack by hoppers is that the flowers and young fruits fall, and the crop is reduced, sometimes as much as 60 or even 100%. The only instance of damage by hoppers in other countries is an attack near Batavia, reported by Ochse.

Control of the mango hopper has proved difficult, though a number of measures have been tried. Among sprays which have been recommended are crude oil emulsion, kerosene emulsion, fish-oil soap, fish-oil-rosin soap and tobacco decoction. Richards and Sharma[391] recommend a decoction of one pound of tobacco in 10 gallons of water to which a pound of fish-oil soap is also added, or a kerosene emulsion at the rate of 1 to 50. These should be sprayed on the foliage when the hoppers appear and once a week for a total of at least three applications. Ballard[68] reported good results from spraying once in ten days for about three months, with either fish-oil soap or crude oil emulsion, but Burns and Prayag had no success with the latter at the Ganeshkhind garden, and recommend a fish-oil-rosin soap spray. In the Punjab all spraying during the flowering season was found dangerous, and spraying in the early morning in the winter, when the hoppers are numb, with either crude oil emulsion or rosin wash, is recommended.[52] More recently, dusting with finely powdered sulphur has seemed to give better results than other treatments. Wagle[490] states that three dustings a season were required, that they cost 15 annas per 1,000 inflorescences, and resulted in a profit of Rs. 5 for the same unit. The sulphur not only acts as a deterrent against the hoppers, but also prevents or controls the powdery mildew which is often partly responsible for the failure of the crop. Wherever the hopper attack is sufficient to be a limiting factor, some of these measures should be used.

Another pest which sometimes does great damage, is the stem borer, the grub of a large, long-horned beetle, *Batocera rufomaculata* (*rubus*, *rubra*, *rubiginosa*, *cruentata*). The eggs are laid in chinks in the bark, and the young borer makes straight, zigzag or spiral tunnels in the bark, and later bores into the wood. If neglected, this pest may not only destroy many branches, but actually kill the tree. Control, especially in the early stages, is not difficult. The tunnels may be found by noticing the hard dry pellets of excreta which are pushed out of the opening, or by tapping the trunk and branches. At first the grubs can be scooped out with a knife, or destroyed with a stiff wire. Later, when it is difficult to force a wire to the end of the tunnel, the grubs can be killed by putting carbon bisulfide, tar, turpentine, or a mixture of creosote and choloroform into the hole and closing it. Any dead branches or trees which may contain the borers should be burned to prevent further infection.

Fruit flies are not as serious pests in India as in some countries, but some damage is caused, especially in the South. The flies are slightly larger than the common house flies, are a reddish brown colour, marked with black and yellow. The eggs are laid just under the skin of the ripening fruit, and the larvae burrow around in the pulp, making it unusable. They emerge, drop to the ground and pupate in the soil. There are at least two species which occur in India, the mango fruit fly, *Dacus* (*Chaetodacus*) *ferrugineus*, and *D. zonatus*. Other types reported as damaging mangoes in other countries are the Mediterranean, Queensland, Mexican and cucumber fruit flies. There is no practicable method of controlling the adult fly, but the numbers can be greatly reduced by collecting the attacked fruit, before or as it falls from the tree, and destroying the larvae by boiling the fruit or burying them deeply. As there are five or six broods in a season it is obvious that the destruction of the first brood is of greatest importance. Unfortunately, the better varieties are more subject to attack than the poor ones. If green mangoes which fall from the trees a fortnight before harvest are punctured and left under the trees, some of the flies will be attracted and will lay eggs in them. They can later be collected and destroyed.

The giant mealy bug, or mango white bug, *Drosicha* (*Monophlebus*) *stebbingi*, occasionally causes damage in Northern India, but as it produces only one generation in a year, it is ordinarily not of much importance. The soft, white, slow-moving insect is to be found on the tender shoots, from February to May or June, sucking the juice. The adult female, about half an inch in length and covered with white wax, crawls down the trunk at the end of the season and lays her eggs in the ground. The winged male adult is also seen at this time. The eggs remain in the ground until the following January or February, when they hatch and the young, which are brown, crawl up the trunk of the tree. A fair degree of control may be secured by hand picking of the bugs in the case of small trees, and the capture of the adult females by means of a trench with a steep outer wall, around the trunk of the tree. Greased bands around the trunk in the early spring prevent the young from reaching the branches. Rahman and Latif[381] report finding 1,526 nymphs on weeds near a garden in which the trees had not been banded, and only 430 near banded trees. The reports of the United Provinces Department of Agriculture for 1935-36 and 1939-40 mention experiments in which the crop was doubled by banding the trees. Many eggs can be destroyed by cultivating the soil under the trees after the monsoon.

Related to the mealy bug are the scale insects, of which several species attack the mango. Burns and Prayag list five species, of which *Aspidiotus destructor* is the most serious, as it sometimes covers the tender parts of the tree. *Leucaspis indica* may do considerable damage by encircling young branches under a black mould. *Chionaspis dilatata*, *Pulvinaria psidii* and *Icerya seychellarum* are given as less serious pests. *Chionaspis vitis* has also been recorded. Rahman and Ansari[378] report *Aonidiella aurantii*, *A. orientalis*, *Parlatoria oleae*, and *P. pseudopyri* as also occurring on the mango. The remedy suggested for these is a rosin wash. Berger,[76] however, referring to the destructor scale as a pest on the mango and a number of other fruit plants, recommends spraying with an oil emulsion or miscible oil, preferably with about 1% of a white oil. Less effective is 1 lb. of fish-oil soap to 6 or 8 gallons of water.

The mango weevil lays its eggs in the stone of the young fruit, and the grubs develop and pupate in it, the weevils then eating their way out through the pulp. They belong to two species of *Cryptorhynchus* (*Sternochetus*), *C. gravis* being found in eastern Bengal and Assam and also in Java, and *C. mangiferae* in South India and in most other mango-producing countries. Control is possible by destroying the infested fruit, removing all litter from under the trees, cultivation, and if necessary spraying the trunk with kerosene emulsion after harvest, to kill the weevils hiding in the bark.

Another species, *Cryptorhynchus gonocnemis*, is reported as boring in mango twigs in Java. Other weevils of minor importance to Indian mangoes are two which eat the leaves in Bombay, *Myllocerous maculosus* and *Astycus lateralis*. A species of *Eugnamptus* is said by Richards and Sharma[394] occasionally to cut all the young leaves from young trees. The female lays eggs along the midrib and then cuts the leaf so that it falls to the ground. The pest can be controlled by destroying such leaves. *Myllocerous discolor* has also been reported feeding on young mango leaves.

The caterpillars of many moths are found on the mango, but in many cases the damage done is not great. The mango shoot-webber, the caterpillars of *Orthaga exvinacea* are reported by Cherian and Ananthanarayanan[127] to cause considerable damage to the leaves of the mango trees throughout Madras Presidency. They can be controlled by hand picking the infested clusters or by spraying with calcium arsenate. The bark-eating caterpillar, *Arbela tetraonis*, is a much less serious pest of the mango than of some other fruits. A shoot borer, *Clumetia transversa*, sometimes kills small twigs. Among those which eat the leaves are *Cricula trifenestrata*, which defoliates trees in lower Bengal and Burma and which is dangerous to handle because of its poisonous spines; *Natada velutina*, which also has irritating spines; *Parasa lipida*; and *Euproctis scintillans*. These can be controlled by use of a stomach poison, if necessary.

Termites are frequently blamed for damage to mango trees as well as to other plants, but generally the plants are first weakened by some other agent. Healthy vigorous trees are seldom attacked. Good cultivation, irrigation, and such deterrents as kerosene emulsion and oil cakes, are recommended.

Many other insects have been found on the mango. Most of them do little or no damage. Some which are pests in other countries are not found in India, or if found, seem to be held in control by nature.

Diseases

While it is clear that considerable damage is done to mangoes by diseases, there is much confusion about the nature of the diseases and the best means of control.

In different parts of India, and in other countries, one of the most serious diseases is caused by a fungus, or a group of fungi, variously named. The term anthracnose has been widely used for a disease caused by a fungus which has been known as *Colletotrichum gloeosporioides*. It attacks leaves, stems, inflorescences, flowers, and fruits. A related fungus, *C. mangifera*, is said to be the cause of mango die-back, attacking only twigs and branches, in the United Provinces. In Bombay a similar disease, called blight, and attacking flowers also, is attributed to *Gloeosporium mangiferae*. This fungus is considered the most serious in Java where it attacks seedlings and fruit, as well as other parts of the plant. That these may be synonyms for one disease and one fungus is suggested by Sattar and Malik,[405] who use anthracnose as the name of the disease, and *Glomerella cingulata* for the organism, giving *Colleotrichum gloeosporioides* as a synonym. They think that *Gloeosporium mangiferae* may be identical. In the Punjab the disease was first reported in 1934, and has become very serious in several districts. The optimum temperature for the germination of the spores was found to be about 25° C. (77°F.), and the spores were viable after two years on twigs on the ground, after at least 19 months on twigs on the trees, and after 14 months on leaves on the ground. This emphasizes the value of removing all dead and diseased leaves. They also found spraying with 3-3-50 Bordeaux mixture effective in nurseries, but had not tried it on mature trees. Both methods have been advocated by other writers on this disease or group of diseases.

Powdery mildew, caused by a species of *Erysiphe*, often appears during the flowering season, and may reduce the crop considerably. Sulphur dusting is a fairly effective treatment, and as mango hoppers are frequently present at the same time, one treatment serves for both. Sooty mould, caused by *Capnodium mangiferum*, lives on the excretions of the hoppers and sometimes of aphis, and is controlled by killing these insects. It does some damage by interfering with respiration. A ripe-rot, destroying 25-30% of the crop in some districts around Bombay and the Konkan, is thought to be associated with a species of *Aspergillus*. Another disease of the ripe fruit is the black rot, caused by a species of *Lasiodiplodia*, and may be prevented by spraying with Bordeaux mixture, or the fruits may be soaked in a solution of formalin, 1 ounce to 2 gallons of water, before storage. Black stem, caused by *Rhinocladium corticolum*, is of little importance except as it is associated with a scale insect, while the red rust, caused by *Cephaleuros virescens*, is not thought to cause much damage.

A condition which occurs fairly commonly all over India, the cause of which is unknown, is called abnormal inflorescence. In it the flowers are crowded on short thick stems, and open very late if at all. They very seldom set fruit, but sometimes the inflorescence persists and becomes vegetative. A whole tree may be affected, or the trouble may be limited to one branch. No insect or disease organism has been discovered associated with this abnormality. Nor is any method of treatment known.

It has long been noticed that mangoes grown in the vicinity of brick kilns are frequently damaged. Pal, Chatterjee, and Ranjan[344] described the effects as the formation at the distal end of the fruit of black spots which gradually harden, the retardation of the growth of the fruit, and its falling before maturity. The fruit was found to be physiologically riper than the undamaged ones. The tree is apparently unharmed. The disease is referred to as black-tip. Sen[411, 413, 410, 415] produced the disease by burning coal in an orchard, with no brick kiln within three miles. In a survey, he found that black-tip occurs near kilns in Bengal, Bihar, the United Provinces, and the Punjab, mostly in the lee of the kilns, and in inverse ratio with the distance from the kiln. Although different varieties were damaged to varying degrees, all where affected when growing within 500 feet of a kiln. The maximum distance at which damage was observed was 700 yards, but cases of damage up to a mile away were reported. In Madras, and other sections where the modern type of brick kiln is not in vogue, the disease was not reported. He found that it could be produced only during the period of active development, April 24 to May 3, those treated later showing only a tendency toward early ripening. He recommends that where there are kilns near orchards, the chimneys rise at least 50 feet, or the kilns be not operated from the first of March through the mango season. It is not known which gas or gases in the smoke cause the damage, but the effect of two gases found in coal smoke, has been reported by Ranjan and Jha.[386] Ethylene, at the comparatively strong concentration of 1 : 1000, produced characteristic symptoms, while more dilute gas caused more rapid respiration, increased sugar content, and softening. Sulphur dioxide, with or without ethylene, had a similar effect, but caused the general condition of the fruit to deteriorate.

CHAPTER XIV

THE CITRUS FRUITS

Although authorities may disagree violently as to the history, classification, nomenclature, and best cultural methods of the citrus fruits, none can dispute their importance, both from the point of view of the size of the industry, and as delicious and wholesome fruits. In acreage, the citrus fruits probably rank third among the subtropical fruits of the world, with more than 2,000,000 acres, as compared with about 26, 500,000 acres of vinifera grapes and 13,500,000 acres of olives. Statistics about subtropical fruits are admittedly inaccurate. In Italy, one of the most important producing countries, several crops are frequently grown mixed in the same orchard, and the total area is included under the heading of each fruit. Complete statistics are not available for much of the world, including India. It has been estimated[44] that there are about 130,000 acres of citrus fruits in India, about 6·5% of the area under fruits.

While the citrus fruits are grown in tropical and subtropical regions throughout the world, the leading producer is the United States, with about 40% of the total recorded acreage. Other important producers are Spain, Brazil, Italy, Japan, China, India, and Palestine. In some countries the industry is growing rapidly, but in Spain production decreased markedly during its civil war and the second world war. Palestine, with about 70,000 acres of fine oranges and grapefruit, depended almost entirely on the foreign market, and also suffered heavily from war conditions.

The estimated acreage of citrus fruits in the different parts of India, according to the Report on the Marketing of Citrus Fruits in India, is: Madras, 31,270; Central Provinces, 22,947; the Punjab, 17,150; Bombay, 16,400; Assam, 14,025; Coorg, 10,071; other provinces and states, 18,148. Nandy, Bhattacharya and Dutt[383] estimate the area of loose-skinned oranges in Assam as 20,000 acres, and state that it is rapidly extending, especially on the plains. In the Report, the United Provinces is credited with 1,147 acres, whereas Dayal Chand[154] found 1,692 acres. Similar errors may occur in other sections for which there are no accurate statistics. The industry is growing rapidly. The area in Madras increased from 4,960 acres in 1921-22 to 31,270 in 1939-40. In Bombay it increased from 7,306 in 1931-32 to 16,400 in 1938-39, and in the Central Provinces the acreage under oranges increased from 7,937 in 1929-30 to 21,878 in 1939-40.

The origin and history of the citrus fruits are not fully known, the most that can be said with confidence being that they are natives of southern Asia. Some are from China and probably some from India, while others may have originated in the region between these two great countries and in the Malay Archipelago. Their spread to Europe and other parts of the world occurred comparatively recently, and even in modern times western botanists and pomologists have shown slight appreciation of the wealth of species and varieties which occur in India and other Oriental countries. Many of the problems involved in the history of the citrus fruits are discussed by Tolkowsky[476] in his large volume on the subject. He goes into great detail, especially in dealing with these fruits in Europe, but is less complete in the sections dealing with Asia, and accepts too uncritically some statements regarding the occurrence of certain species in India.

While De Condolle does not include the citrus fruits in his list of those which have been in cultivation for 4,000 years, there seems to be evidence that some of them have been cultivated at least that long in China. Hu[231] states that Chinese literature written as early as 2200 B. C. refers to the cultivation of some species of citrus. There was apparently intercourse between India and China in very early times, and citrus fruits may have been carried from one country to the other, or from other points to both, before the earliest records.

The citron seems to have had the most western origin of any of the citrus fruits, and has commonly been considered a native of India. This was the first of these fruits to reach Europe. The Greeks found citrons growing in Media and Persia, hence the name *Citrus medica*. According to Burkill,[100] they were growing in Persia by the time of Cyrus the Great, in the sixth century B. C. Tolkowsky agrees, although the first clear mention of the citron seems to be by the Greek botanist Theophrastes, who wrote about 310 B. C. At that time it apparently did not grow as far west as Babylon. Theophrastes' report that there were some flowers without pistils which developed no fruit, is perhaps the earliest record of this phenomenon in the history of botany. No other citrus fruit was known to the Europeans at that time. Some authors have accepted the Jewish tradition that the 'fruit of a goodly tree,' mentioned in the book of Leviticus, was the citron, and have placed its introduction into Palestine in the sixth century, B. C. This view is refuted by Tolkowsky[475,476] who thinks that it was introduced between 250 and 200 B. C. By the beginning of the Christian era the citron was used in Jewish ritual, and must have been produced in large numbers. It seems to have spread to Greece and Italy by the end of the third century.

It is frequently stated that the citron occurs wild in India, on the basis of reports by Wight, Roxburgh, Royle, and others that it was found in the Nilgiris, Assam, and the lower Himalayas. It is clear that fruits classified in the old species *C. medica* occur wild in India, but this species included the lime, lemon, citron, and probably other types. Watt[497] suggested that the 'lemons' reported growing wild were probably limes, but in his sub-species *C. medica* var. *acida*, he included the *jambiri*, *kaghzi*, *khatta*, and other types. Even if botanists of the 19th century found the citron growing wild, it does not follow that it is indigenous to this country, although this has frequently been assumed. As it seems probable that other species, of more value than the citron, were indigenous, it is difficult to believe that these were left behind, and the citron taken to Media, Persia, and the West. And Bonavia[88] points out that the common Indian names for the citron, *turanj* (from the Persian) and *bajoura* (from Bajour in Afghanistan) indicate that some varieties, if not the whole species, entered India from the west. The earliest Chinese description of the citron is said by Tolkowsky to date from the 4th century A. D. On the whole, it seems most probable that the citron originated in the area north-west of India.

The lemon is commonly said to be indigenous to India, although Bonavia reached the conclusion that it originated in Malaya. He quotes Rumphius as saying that all citrus fruits were called by the Malays *lemoen*. Bonavia thought that this was the origin of the English word, and that the species probably came from the same region. As already pointed out, there has been much confusion about the identity of the citrus fruit reported growing wild in this country. The rough lemon, *jamburi*, seems to occur wild in the lower Himalayas, and is an important rootstock in parts of the country. The ordinary lemon of the West, on the other hand, is still comparatively rare in this country. The so-called hill lemon is more likely indigenous, especially if this is the '*puhari kaguzee*' or '*bihari nimboo*' of Royle.[401] If one or both of these fruits is placed in the species of the lemon, then it may be considered probable that some forms, at least, of the species are indigenous to India.

The introduction of the lemon into Europe has generally been placed in the 10th century, as suggested by Gallesio in his classic work on the citrus fruits published in 1811. Tolkowsky, however, has found evidence in art and literature which convinces him that both the orange and lemon, as well as the citron, reached Europe by the middle of the first century A. D.

The lime is frequently confused with the lemon, which makes it very difficult to trace its early history. It is very commonly grown all over India, but does not seem to occur wild. Perhaps the most probable theory is that of Bonavia, that it also originated in the Malayan region. He points out the possibility that both the English word 'lime' and the Indian '*nimbu*' or '*limbu*' may have come from the Malay '*lemoen*.'

The Oranges

Again in the case of the oranges, there is much confusion, as at least three species are commonly called by this name, and it is frequently difficult, if not impossible, to tell which one is meant. The sour orange was probably the first to reach the Mediterranean, although Tolkowsky believes that both sour and sweet oranges reached Europe at about the same time, in the first century A. D. He thinks that the fruits mentioned by Mas'udi as having been introduced from India into Oman and thence into Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, early in the 10th century, were merely new varieties. This reference has generally been taken as the first record of the orange in the West, and it is thought to refer to the sour orange, which was well established in Europe before the end of the 15th century It was one of the first immigrants to America, where it landed in the 15th century, and soon escaped from cultivation. It thrived so well that many have supposed it to be native to Florida. As to the Indian origin of the fruit, there is some doubt. Words such as '*narangi*' and '*naranj*' have no very specific meaning. Hooker seems to have been the only early botanist to report sour oranges growing wild in India, from Garhwal to the Khasia Hills, and he said that they were botanically nearer the sweet than the sour orange, so it is difficult to know what fruit was meant. Bonavia thought there was evidence of the sour orange having been in South India from prehistoric times, and that it may have originated there, but that more likely it was indigenous to China or Cochin China. It is not commonly grown in China, and unless Tolkowsky is right probably originated further south or west than the sweet orange, for it is obvious that the latter would have spread westward at least as rapidly as the comparatively useless sour orange.

When Vasco da Gama returned from his historic trip around the Cape of Good Hope in 1498, he took sweet oranges with him to Portugal from the Far East. Many have regarded this as the first introduction of the sweet orange into Europe, a theory to which weight is given by the fact that this type of orange gets its common names in most European languages from the name Portugal. Others have held that the sweet orange was early introduced from China into South India, and thence to Europe, perhaps two centuries before the time of da Gama. Webber[499] has pointed out that there was considerable trade between the ports of China and India as early as the 13th century, so that it seems easily possible that the orange had been introduced and become well established in India in time to be taken to Europe much earlier than 1498. Tolkowsky, of course, places the introduction of the sweet orange into Europe in the first century.

If the sweet orange reached South India before it reached Europe, it seems not to have spread very rapidly in this country. The names used in other parts of India, such as Malta and Mosambi (from Mozambique) indicate an introduction from the

West. Even in Madras, as Ali[8] points out, there is the tradition that the Nagari variety was introduced by Dutch settlers. Other names used in the South, such as Chini (probably referring to sweetness rather than to China) and Sathgudi, give no indication as to the history of the fruit. It is generally agreed that the sweet orange originated in southern China or in Cochin China, although it is rarely cultivated in China. It seems strange that this most important of the citrus fruits, with about two-thirds of the total commercial acreage of the world, is comparatively little grown any place in eastern Asia, where it must have originated.

The place of greatest importance, both in China and India is taken by the loose-skinned oranges, of which there are many types. Some, at least, of these are of Chinese origin. While loose-skinned oranges are now commonly grown in various places in India, their spread over the country seems to have taken place since the time of Baber, when they were not found west of Bengal. Their importance in the hills of Assam points to their introduction from further east. Bonavia makes a good case for this view, suggesting that they may have been brought by the Shan people who migrated westward from Yunnan, China, and reached south-east Assam by the beginning of the Christian era. The loose-skinned oranges, frequently known as mandarins, were very late in reaching Europe, arriving about 1828. They soon spread across the Atlantic, but in neither region have they become of great importance, perhaps because they do not stand transportation and storage nearly as well as the sweet orange.

An interesting illustration of the danger of basing history on nomenclature is afforded by the pummelo. The English name, with its variations, is derived by some from the Latin '*pomum melo*' and it seems quite reasonable that such a large, yellow fruit might be called the 'melon fruit.' But Bonavia is apparently right in deriving the name from the Dutch 'pomelmoes,' the origin of which is uncertain, or from the same source. Such forms as 'pumpelmuss', and 'pompelmose', and 'pimple nose' occur in the early English literature. Some vernacular names such as 'papanas' in Bombay and 'bambalinas' in Madras, may have the same derivation. In North India the most common names are '*mahtabi*' and '*chakotra*,' and for these, again, certain pundits have very plausible explanations. The former is supposed to compare the fruit to the moon, '*mahtab*,' while '*chakotra*' is said to come from '*chak*,' a wheel. Bonavia, on the other hand, derives '*mahtabi*' from '*batabi*' from Batavia, and '*chakotra*' from Jakatra, the ancient city on the site of modern Batavia If he is right, as seems likely, this is an indication that the pummelo came to India from Java where many varieties are now cultivated, although it may have been imported from other regions also. De Candolle thought that the species originated in the islands east of the Malay Archipelago, including Fiji and the Friendly Islands. Siam produces a great variety of pummelos, including some very good ones. This indicates that they have been grown there for a very long time, and it is possible that they originated on the mainland of south-eastern Asia, rather than in the island region. Bretschneider[94], on the other hand, states definitely that they are indigenous to China, and Tolkowsky points out that they were mentioned in a collection of Chinese documents written between the 24th and 8th centuries B. C. The pummelo seems to have followed the sweet orange to Europe, where it has never become important except as the grapefruit, which is thought to have originated as a variation of the pummelo. The name shaddock, sometimes used for this fruit, is said to have come from Captain Shaddock, whose ship was one of the first to take the fruit to the West Indies, in the 16th century.

Of the citrus fruits of less importance, several species are indigenous to China, and others probably originated in the general region south and west, as far as India. The trifoliate orange and the kumquat are among those native to China.

The great development of the citrus industry has come in modern times. In Europe there has been much interest in citrus fruits since they were first introduced, and greenhouses were first built to make it possible to grow oranges in northern Europe where it was impossible to grow them in the open. But commercial plantings were small until transportation facilities developed. The Spanish and Portuguese settlers in the new world apparently took citrus fruits with them, and from these developed the orchards of Florida, where St. Augustine was established in 1655 and California, where the first mission was started at San Diego in 1769. In both states, commercial production assumed importance only in the second half of the 19th century. These two sections still produce the bulk of the crop, although there has recently been a large expansion in Texas and some citrus fruits are grown in other southern states. In South America, Brazil is the most important producer. Fruit is also exported from the West Indies.

South Africa has a rapidly growing citrus industry. The first European settlers planted a few trees. According to Powell,[370] the first introduction of orange trees was in 1654, but the large-scale plantings are of recent date. Australia has a smaller citrus industry, which is also developing steadily.

In India also, citrus fruits have been grown commercially only in modern times, although some types have been found in gardens for ages. Even now, most orchards are small, and seldom devoted exclusively to any one type. The mandarins or loose-skinned oranges are the most important, with an area of 67,945 acres of which about one third is in the Central Provinces, mainly near Nagpur, according to the Report on the Marketing of Citrus Fruits[44]. The Khasi hills of Assam constitute another important centre, with 13,825 acres (20,000 acres, according to Nandy, Bhattacharya, and Dutt[333]), only 35% of which is in bearing. Coorg is credited with 9,667 acres, the Punjab with 7,326, Madras with 4,550, Sikkim with 2,500, Hyderabad with 1,350 and Bengal with 1,300. The sweet orange stands second in respect to area, with a total of 27,321 acres reported. Of these, 10,996 are in Bombay, 8,230 in Madras, and 6,683 in the Punjab. Limes are grown in all parts of the country, with a total of 20,881 acres, including 11,760 in Madras, 2,786 in Bombay, 1,560 in Bengal, and 1,546 in the Punjab. There are 4,100 acres of what the Report calls sour oranges, in Madras, only 42% being in full bearing. This is not the true sour orange, but is the *kichili* which Tanaka called *Citrus maderaspatana*. Sweet lemons or limes, mainly in the Punjab and Madras, occupy 2,200 acres. There are said to be 1,475 acres of pummelos in Madras, Bengal, and the United Provinces. Lal Singh and others[272] report more than 10,000 grapefruit plants, which would mean about 100 acres, in the Punjab, and the acreage there, in Sind, and elsewhere is increasing.

Classification

No more complicated problem exists for the systematic pomologist than the classification of the citrus fruits. Early attempts by Europeans resulted in very simple classifications, limiting the entire group to about half a dozen species in one genus. Such classifications not only group in one species such diverse forms as the lime and citron, but leave out entirely a large number of fruits which occur in Asia, but are either unknown or of rare occurrence in Europe and America. Modern authorities recognize a larger number of species, but do not agree as to how far the process should go. Dr. Tanaka, the eminent Japanese authority, is one of the most extreme.

Certain reasons for the chaotic condition are apparent. Very few scholars have had a personal acquaintance with the whole region in which the species have originated; many have seen only those which are grown in the West. The tendency to group together types thought to have a common origin has made the problem more difficult. Nature has failed to co-operate, for wherever the boundary line is drawn between species, intermediate forms are likely to be found. Many of the characteristics on which classifications are commonly based are not constant within the species. New forms seem to occur more frequently than in most genera. Shamel and Pomeroy[421] have reported 1,341 striking bud mutations of economic significance in two varieties of the sweet orange, 202 in lemons, 32 in grapefruit, and 68 in other citrus fruits, as compared with 394 in apples, 154 in peaches, 95 in grapes, and 26 in plums. Many hybrids have been produced by artificial cross-pollination, and it is probable that natural hybrids account for some of the forms which seem to combine characteristics of different species. The *khatta nimbu*, for instance, has some characteristics of the sour orange, and tinted flowers such as occur in the lemons, citron and Rangpur lime, but not in any orange.

Variation in popular names is fully as great as in the botanical names which have been applied, and makes it difficult to know what fruit is meant unless it is fully described. This is true both in English and in the vernaculars. The terms 'lime' and 'lemon' are frequently used interchangeably, and 'lime' is used for a number of fruits. '*Jamburi*' and its variations, '*narangi*,' and '*khatta*' are also indefinite terms.

There is no classification which has found general acceptance, and it is likely to be some time before pomologists and botanists agree on a solution to this complex problem. The most important contribution to the subject in modern times is the chapter by Swingle[464] in the monumental work on the Citrus Industry by Webber and Batchelor. Walter T. Swingle, of the United States Department of Agriculture, has been writing on citrus fruits, and particularly on their botanical relationships, since 1893, and has studied these fruits not only in the United States but in most countries where they are grown, although, unfortunately, not in India. He has produced, or been connected with the production of, a large number of hybrids. He is therefore uniquely able to deal with this subject.

All the citrus fruits were formerly considered members of the genus *Citrus*, but modern classifications recognize two other genera of the family *Rutaceae*. The trifoliate orange was formerly called *Citrus trifoliata*, but is now known as *Poncirus trifoliata*. As the name indicates, it has a compound leaf, with three leaflets. It is a small, spiny tree with an inedible fruit, and is used only as stock. As it is the only one of the citrus fruits which is deciduous, it is the most hardy, and is therefore used as a stock in regions where the frost hazard is great. It is almost unknown in India, but in China is a preferred rootstock for a fruit very similar to, if not identical with, the Santara. The trifoliate orange seems to be indigenous to central or northern China.

The kumquats comprise the other new genus, *Fortunella*, and were formerly classified as *Citrus japonica*. They are small trees with small orange coloured fruits which are juicy and acid, but with a sweet and edible rind. There are several species, native in China, the more important being *F. margarita*, the oval kumquat, and *F. japonica*, the round kumquat. They are of very little commercial value, but are grown occasionally for ornament. The so-called kumquat of northern India, the *hazara*, is similar to the true kumquat, but is the calamondin, which has been thought to be a native of the Philippines. It has been classified as *Citrus microcarpa* (*mitis*). Swingle[464] considers it reasonably certain that the calamondin is a hybrid between the genera *Citrus* and *Fortunella*, probably between a sour mandarin orange and a true kumquat, and thinks that it probably arose in China.

The genus *Citrus* contains all of the citrus fruits of commercial importance (except some that are used as rootstocks, and perhaps some inter-generic hybrids) and a number of minor fruits. There is a great wealth of forms growing over large parts of southern Asia, but many of these have never been found in a truly wild condition. Swingle assumes that most of these are chance hybrids or mutations. Some of the hybrids produced under carefully controlled conditions are so different from their parents or from any other types, that on the basis of appearance alone it would be necessary to classify them as new species, or even genera. Because of polyembryony, these hybrids come true from seed very largely. Swingle has found types growing in Asia almost identical with some of these known hybrids. Cross pollination by insects is not difficult, so it is reasonable to suppose that the forms similar to known hybrids are likewise hybrids, the result of insect pollination. Others, different from any artificial hybrids, may have arisen in the same way.

Even some of the well-known species may possibly have arisen as hybrids. Swingle uses the term 'satellite species' for a species of doubtful validity, which may be a natural species of comparatively recent origin, or may be a chance hybrid or sport. Further investigation may lead to a change in the classification of such fruits.

The genus is divided by Swingle into two subgenera, *Eucitrus*, containing all the edible species, and *Papeda*, the pulp-vesicles of which contain droplets of acrid oil, so that the fruits are not edible. There are also distinguishing characteristics of the leaves and flowers.

Of all the citrus fruits, the citron is probably the least subject to dispute. All authorities accept the Linnaean name, *C. medica*, from Media, the ancient country corresponding to part of modern Iran, where the Greeks first saw the citron. This is a small tree with an indistinct trunk and straggling branches. It is thorny, with large, glabrous leaves which are tinged with purple when young. Typically, they are not articulated, but this character seems not constant. The flowers are large and before opening they are frequently curved. The outside of the petals is generally purplish. Frequently the flowers are unisexual. The fruit is large, yellow and frequently very rough, with a very thick rind and scant juice which may be acid or somewhat sweet. The fruit is used only in the preparation of candied peel.

Linnaeus and other early writers included with the citron in the species *medica*, the lemon and lime, but most modern authorities give these separate specific standing. The lemons, especially, have much in common with the citron, having a similar style of growth, similar leaves, except that they are ordinarily articulated, and rather similar purplish flowers. The fruit is quite different, however, being smaller and having a thin rind and plentiful acid juice. The fruit is three to five inches long, oblong or ovoid, with a terminal nipple. The lemon was first called *C. medica*, var. *limonum*, but most classifications now call it *C. limonia*. However, Tanaka pointed out in 1924 that the fruit which Osbeck described, and to which he gave this name, was not the ordinary lemon, but the Canton lemon or Rangpur lime, a very different fruit. Swingle agrees that Osbeck was not describing the true lemon, although he says that the plant described was the white, not the red, lemon of the Cantonese, both of which he considers hybrids. Both Tanaka and Swingle accept *C. limon* for the lemon, but the latter considers this species a satellite of the citron, and thinks it may possibly have arisen as a hybrid, perhaps of the citron and lime. The relationship of the true lemon and the *jamburi* or rough lemon, is not clear. One may be a hybrid or sport of the other. They differ in the vigour and form of the tree, in their resistance to certain diseases, and in the form of the fruit. The rough lemon is not readily marketable, because of its appearance, but is serviceable for home consumption. Because of its vigour and disease resistance, it is widely used as a rootstock, both in India and in other countries. It has been placed in a separate species, *C. jambhiri*, but this is not recognized by Swingle or by most other authorities.

There seems to be less justification for classifying the lime as *C. medica*, var. *acida*, as Linnaeus did. It is now recognized as *C. aurantifolia*. While there are intermediate forms between the lime and the lemon, the typical lime is a more bushy tree with smaller leaves not more than slightly tinged purple when young, and with winged petioles. The flowers are small and pure white, and the fruits round or oval, sometimes mammillate, and not more than two inches in diameter. The rind is thin, and the pulp greenish, as compared with the pale yellow pulp of the lemon. The flavour is also slightly different. The lime and lemon are used for much the same purposes, for making refreshing drinks, for pickles, and in cooking. In Europe and America the lemon is much more important, but in India the lime is more popular. This is unfortunate, as it is less rich in vitamin C than the lemon.

There are a number of more or less lemon-like fruits which are occasionally grown in India but which have not been thoroughly studied. The hill lemon, which may be identical with the *galgal*, has leaves, flowers, and fruits which are considerably larger than those of the common lemon. It also differs in bearing only one crop a year, whereas the common lemon flowers throughout the year. The common lemon is rather sensitive to extreme temperatures, while the hill lemon is more hardy to both heat and cold. The hill lemon bears large crops of fruit of excellent quality, and seems to deserve more extensive planting. It is doubtful if it should be kept in the same species as the common lemon.

Juice resembling that of the lemon is found in types with large round fruits and with foliage which does not always resemble that of the lemon. Some are of good quality. The *amilbed*, which Bonavia included with the pummelo, is of less value. The fruit is very sour, and Baber records the saying that a needle thrust into the heart of one melts away Lushington[293] suggested the name *C. megaloxycarpa* for this fruit. Swingle would probably consider all of these forms natural hybrids.

The sour, bitter, bigarade, or Seville orange, in spite of its many names, is of minor importance. It is grown in Spain and exported to Great Britain and other countries for the manufacture of marmalade. In many parts of the world, including the north-western part of India, it is used as a stock on which to grow other citrus fruits. It is a fairly large tree, thorny, with dark green leaves the petioles of which are broadly winged. The flowers are large, white and very fragrant. The fruit is round, orange in colour, about three inches in diameter, and acid, with bitter membranes. When ripe, the centre is hollow. The commonly accepted name is *C. aurantium*, but *C. vulgaris* and *C. bigaradia* are synonyms. The bergamot orange of Europe, from the rind of which bergamot oil, used in perfumes, is extracted, is considered by many as a form of the sour orange or as a hybrid, but by others has been classified separately as *C. bergamia*.

A fruit of considerable commercial importance in Madras is the *kichili*, sometimes called the *vadlapudi*, or Guntur sour orange. This has been included with the true sour orange, and Bonavia put it with the mandarins. While the foliage resembles that of the sour orange, the fruit differs in having a looser and rougher rind and pulp which turns sweet when fully ripe. Tanaka[467] placed it in a separate species, *C. maderaspatana*.

The term sweet orange, applied to the tight-skinned oranges such as the 'Malta' and 'Mosambi', is not entirely satisfactory. It serves well to distinguish this group from the sour orange, but it seems to ignore the loose-skinned oranges, which have as much right to the adjective 'sweet.' However, the term is established, and no other designation seems satisfactory, so it will probably continue to be used.

The sweet orange is readily distinguished from the sour by its leaves, which are not as dark a green and which ordinarily have only small wings on the petioles. The flowers are slightly smaller. The fruits differ mainly in that those of the sweet orange are sweet or sub-acid. While some early writers considered the two types to be varieties of the same species, the separate standing of the sweet orange as *C. sinensis* is now generally recognized.

THE PUMMELO AND GRAPEFRUIT

The pummelos present a more difficult problem. They have generally been treated as a distinct group, although Bonavia questioned this. Because pubescence is not a constant, nor an exclusive, characteristic of the group, although it is a common feature of it, he felt that no case was made for putting them in a separate species. He may have been unduly influenced by his theory that in most or all cases, small citrus fruits have their large or 'elephant' counterparts, developed by living for generations under conditions of luxuriant growth. He suggested that the pummelo was the elephant form of the sweet orange. Even if both originated from a common ancestor, there seems to be as much justification for separating them as there is for the other species. In few of the species is there one constant factor which distinguishes it from all other species. Classifications are based on a group of features, and even then it is not always easy to place a tree in its proper species.

The leaves of the pummelo are dark green, leathery, and with large wings on the petioles. The amount of pubescence varies, but in some cases it is considerable, and may remain on the young branches for a year or more. The flowers are large, white, and heavy, with conspicuous oil glands. The fruit is larger than that of any other important species, weighing several pounds in some cases. It may be globose, oval, flattened or pyriform, and the rind varies from moderately thin to very thick. The pulp is frequently rather dry and sour, but in the better varieties is of excellent quality. The membrane surrounding the segments is tough, but in some cases the segments are open in the centre. The correct name for the species is *C. grandis*, but *C. maxima*, and *C. decumana* are frequently given.

The grapefruit is very similar to the pummelo, and is considered by some as *C. grandis* var. *uvacarpa*. The modern tendency, however, is to recognize it as a separate species, *C. paradisi*. Swingle accepts this as a satellite species, although recognizing that it may be a hybrid between the pummelo and sweet orange. There is some evidence that at least one variety, the Triumph, is a hybrid between the grapefruit and orange. The grapefruit has never been found in Asia except where it had been imported, and is therefore thought to have originated as a seedling or bud mutation from the pummelo, in the West Indies. The first mention of it seems to have been in 1814, and it was not until about 1885 that commercial production began. While it is ordinarily not difficult to distinguish a grapefruit tree from a pummelo, this is done by means of a group of characteristics, rather than any one distinctive feature. The leaves tend to be somewhat smaller, slightly lighter in colour, and less leathery. The wings on the petioles are smaller. The leaves and young shoots have little, if any, pubescence. The fruit is generally smaller, has a thinner rind, is more juicy, and has a somewhat different flavour. Both pummelos and grapefruit have varieties with pink or red pulp as well as pale yellow or grayish. Some grapefruits also have a pink blush on the outside.

American horticulturists have contributed to the confusion of names, by adopting the term 'pomelo' for the grapefruit, pronouncing the word in the same way as 'pummelo.' Thus they distinguish the pomelo (grapefruit) from the pummelo (shaddock). Even in the United States, however, the fruit is known popularly and in trade as the grapefruit. In India, where the term pummelo is well known, and 'shaddock' is not used, it would certainly be unwise to call the grapefruit a pomelo.

There are a number of other citrus fruits occurring in India which have been largely neglected by western writers. These include the sweet lime or lemon, the *khatta* and the *attani*.

The sweet lime is rather commonly grown in different parts of India, perhaps because of its hardy nature and its fruitfulness, and the fact that it ripens late in the rains when other citrus fruits are not available. The quality of the fruit would not seem to justify extensive planting, for while it is thin-skinned and juicy, the juice is decidedly insipid. It is mildly sweet with practically no acidity, and very little flavour. The tree is large and spreading, with leaves about the size of those of the sweet orange, but of a lighter green colour. The flowers are large and pure white. In habit of growth, foliage, and fruit it more nearly resembles the Tahiti type of sour lime than the limes commonly grown in India. The Tahiti group of limes differs from the common type in so many ways that Webber[502] thinks that it may be a hybrid, or possibly a distinct species. It is possible to consider the sweet lime as an acidless mutant of the Tahiti group. The classification of the sweet lime is thus questionable. It is sometimes included with the true limes. A fruit which may be the same, growing in Europe has been called *C. limetta*, but Tanaka considered the Indian sweet lime different, and called it *C. limettioides*. The sweet lime is ignored by Swingle. Sweet lemons, which may be acidless mutants of the ordinary lemon, occur in some countries.

The *khatta*, *id nimbu*, *karna* or *khatta karna* is a fruit having no English name, although it is frequently referred to in this country as a citron, which it in no way resembles. The tree is very vigorous, and is commonly and successfully used as stock. In some ways the fruit resembles that of the sour orange, but Bonavia recognized that it was distinct, and proposed calling it *C. aurantium* var. *khatta*. Its flowers are tinged with red, like those of the lemon, but the leaves are very distinct from those of either species, having neither the large wings of the sour orange nor the distinct scent of the lemon. The fruit is large and round, but generally mammillate, and sometimes very rough. Both the rind and the pulp are orange in colour. The juice is plentiful and very sour. It has been suggested that this fruit represents a natural hybrid between the sour orange and the lemon. It has been called *C. karna*.

The position of the *attani* (or *'atanni*) is not so clear. The name is supposed to be derived from *ath anne*, meaning eight annas. Bonavia was told that this was because the fruit was half as large as a pummelo. Another explanation is that it is thought to be a hybrid, half orange and half lemon. The leaves are similar to those of the Santara, except that they are pubescent when young, and Bonavia suggested that this might be the 'elephant' form of the Santara. The fruit is large with a thick rind, with pulp which is juicy and sub-acid. It is very pleasant when eaten like grapefruit, with sugar. Lushington follows Bonavia in putting it in the same species as the Santara, making it the botanical variety *decumana*. Tanaka[467] calls it *C. rugulosa*.

The Loose-skinned Oranges

The loose-skinned oranges have never received adequate treatment by any European or American authority. The term 'mandarin' is used for the entire group as well as for one section of it. These fruits were introduced into the West at a comparatively late date, and do not play an important part there, as they do in Asia. At first they were grouped in a single species, *C. nobilis*. Swingle formerly recognized three botanical varieties: *C. nobilis* proper, the King orange; the variety *deliciosa*, the mandarin and tangerine oranges; and the variety *unshiu*, the Satsuma orange. Hume[233] and Tanaka felt that these should be recognized as separate species. Later Swingle became convinced that the King orange, which was the type of Loureiro's species *C. nobilis*, is a hybrid between a mandarin and some other fruit, possibly a sweet orange, pummelo, or a hybrid of the two. This would invalidate the name for the species, and Swingle accepts the name Blanco applied in 1837, *C. reticulata*. He now recognizes only one botanical variety, *austera*, the sour mandarin. He suggests that the Rangpur lime may be a form of this sour mandarin, or a hybrid of it.

Undoubtedly the most important mandarin in India is the Santra or Nagpur orange, which Lushington[293] called *C. chrysocarpa*. The very similar mandarin grown in the Khasi hills of Assam would have to be included in this group. Tanaka assigned specific names to five other mandarins in India, mentioned other species, still unnamed, and suggested the probable existence of others. Until further study, taking into consideration the possibility of some of these being hybrids, it is perhaps wise to follow Swingle and include all of the loose-skinned oranges grown commercially in the species *C. reticulata*. Swingle tentatively accepts two other species of more or less similar fruits, *C. tachibana*, an inedible fruit of Japan and *C. indica*, which Tanaka described as growing wild in the Khasi hills, although Swingle thinks it possible that it may prove to be a hybrid with *C. latipes*, a member of the subgenus *Papeda*, native to that area.

It is not clear whether the name Santara (Santra, Sangtra) should be considered the name of one variety, the Nagpur orange, or should be used for the group containing this and similar varieties, such as the Coorg orange.

The mandarins are ordinarily recognized without much difficulty. The leaves are ordinarily rather small and slender, and have a characteristic scent. The flowers are solitary, white, and small. The fruit is oblate, generally smaller than the sweet orange, and frequently reddish orange in colour. The rind and segments are loosely attached, and the seeds, when cut open are generally green.

Like the mango, the citrus fruits tend to be polyembryonic. This probably explains the comparative uniformity of the fruit of seedling trees, such as those of the Khasi hills, where vegetative propagation is rare. Except for those rather recently introduced, there are few clonal varieties. Nurseries offer named varieties, but these are seldom well established, and frequently merely refer to the place from which the parent plant was obtained.

None of the Indian varieties of the sweet orange have the reputation of such foreign varieties as the Washington Navel, the Valencia, and the Shamuti, the last being the most important variety in Palestine, and reputedly one of the best oranges in the world. The most largely grown sweet orange in India is the Mosambi (a corruption of Mozambique), produced mainly in Bombay. In Madras the Sathgudi or Chini is the most important. The Batavian, also grown there, is very similar, and may prove merely a synonym. In northern India, the sweet orange is called the Malta, and this term is sometimes used for a particular variety. The Blood-red Malta of the Punjab is highly regarded. None of these terms, however, refers to a clonal variety, as the orchards are mostly of seedling trees. Foreign varieties grown in the Punjab include the Pineapple, said to be the best, Excellencis, Vaneille, Seville, and Valencia. Although the Valencia in the Punjab is rather sour and lacking in juice, it brings a good price because it ripens in March whereas the other varieties are on the market in January and February. In the case of the limes, vernacular names are used, but it is not clear to what extent these represent varieties rather than being local names for the species. This is true of the lemon also, except for recently introduced varieties. There are undoubtedly a number of distinct varieties of pummelo, but varietal names are not well established. The grapefruit grown in India are almost entirely imported varieties, including the Marsh, Duncan, Excelsior, Walters, and the pink-fleshed form of the last, Foster.

Considerable work has been done, particularly by Swingle in America, on the hybridization of citrus fruits, and this has resulted in a number of promising hybrids. A very large number of cross-pollinations is required in order to get a reasonable number of hybrids from which to select. Only a small percentage of the cross-pollinated flowers develop into fruits, and not all of the fruits have viable seed. Many of the seedlings are vegetative, only a few being true hybrids. Nevertheless, much has been accomplished. In an effort to secure varieties which can be grown in regions subject to frost, the sweet orange has been crossed with the trifoliate orange. The result, called the citrange, is generally rather sour, and with more or less of the bitterness of the trifoliate orange. This hybrid has been further crossed with the kumquat to produce the citrangequat. The limequat, produced by crossing the lime and kumquat, bears fruit similar to that of the lime, and in some cases equally good, and is more hardy than the lime. Most promising of all is the tangelo, a hybrid of the tangerine and the pomelo or grapefruit. The fruit commonly resembles that of the sweet orange, but with a distinctive and pleasant flavour. The tangors, hybrids between the mandarin and sweet orange, include one known as the Umatilla which resembles the tangelos, as well as some which are commonly considered mandarins. Great possibilities lie before the plant breeder who will develop hybrids between the various citrus fruits grown in India.

Although most of the citrus fruits probably originated in regions of tropical climate, most of them thrive in a subtropical climate, and produce fruit of better quality than that grown in the tropics. Nevertheless, none of them except the trifoliate orange can stand much frost. There is a difference in the hardiness of the different species, but all are seriously damaged if the temperature falls to 16 degrees F. A temperature of 28 degrees, especially if maintained for several hours, is likely to damage fruits and young shoots. Almost all of the important regions of citrus production are subject to occasional frost damage, and in some of them the growers go to great expense to protect the trees from injury, mainly by means of orchard heaters.

The amount of heat required, and the amount causing damage, also vary with the species and variety. Some of the loose-skinned oranges and some lemons will ripen well in regions of comparatively cool summers. The King orange, the Santara, and most of the sweet oranges require more heat, and the pummelo and grapefruit have the highest requirement of all. In a warm climate, grapefruit develops excellent quality, but may have a comparatively thick and rough rind. High temperatures at the time of flowering result in a poor set of fruit in the case of some varieties. Hot summers cause sunburn in some cases, including sweet oranges and mandarins in the Punjab, according to Bajwa and Ram.[61] Sunburn on the fruit is said to be very common, and the bark is sometimes affected. In one case trees with a spread of 12 to 14 feet were growing 20 feet apart. Part of the trees were protected by having a row of *Sesbania egyptica* planted on the south-west side, parallel to the tree row, and about a foot from the periphery of the tree. This protection reduced the damage from 10·6% to 6·1% in the case of the sweet orange, and from 12·3% to 4·2% in the case of the mandarin. The Sesbania may be planted March 1, and by July will protect the fruit. No damage is done after October 1. Lal Singh and Khan[276] found that fruit of the Blood-red Malta developed better colour when protected from the sun by the tree or by Sesbania, although the fruit borne in the interior of the tree had no red colour.

Strong winds are an undesirable feature in a citrus-growing region. If in the hot season, they are likely to cause desiccation; at all seasons they bruise and scratch the fruit, and may break the trees. Atmospheric humidity is also a factor, some varieties not doing well where the humidity is low.

In spite of all these factors, the citrus fruits are grown under a wide variety of climatic conditions. Particularly for commercial production, care should be taken to choose the varieties best suited to local conditions, but if this is done, good citrus fruits can be produced practically throughout the tropics and subtropics. More experience is needed to show which species and varieties are best suited to different parts of India.

Citrus fruits are grown successfully on a wide range of soils. In Nagpur, most of the orchards are on rather heavy black soil, underlaid with *murrum* which provides good drainage. Oranges of similar type and quality are grown on sandy or gravelly soils in the Khasi hills. In the Punjab also, the soils are mostly light. The depth of the soil and the nature of the subsoil are of more importance than the texture of the surface soil. The citrus fruits are sensitive to poor drainage, and should not be planted where there is danger of the soil around the roots becoming water-logged. Rock or hardpan within five feet of the surface should be avoided. In some cases soils which are naturally poorly drained may be made suitable for citrus fruits by artificial drainage. Heavy soils, if well drained, may produce good crops, but increase the difficulty of cultivation. Very light soils are likely to lack in fertility and to dry out quickly. The ideal soil would seem to be a medium or light loam with a slightly heavier subsoil. The soils of most important citrus districts are well supplied with lime, and it is thought that this contributes to the success of the orchards. On the other hand, Haas[205, 206] claims that citrus trees grow better in an acid than in an alkaline medium, and that the idea that they grow well in soil with a pH value as high as 8·5 is based on faulty technique.

Propagation

In some districts, such as Madras Presidency and the Khasi hills, propagation is largely by seed, and in the case of species in which polyembryony is the rule, this results in less variation in the fruit than is the case with most fruits of good quality. However, seedling trees are slow in coming into bearing, tend to be thorny, and grow tall and slender. Vegetative propagation is therefore desirable in most cases. Sometimes varieties which have been propagated vegetatively for many generations become somewhat lacking in vigour. Hodgson and Cameron[220] and Frost[180] have pointed out that such varieties may have their vigour restored by being grown once from apogamic seedlings. For this process of rejuvenation, Swingle in 1932 coined the term 'neophyosis,' from the Greek meaning 'causing to grow anew.' The apogamic seedling will tend to be thorny, but it has been observed that branches arising after about three years are less thorny, and if buds are taken from these branches for propagation, excessive thorniness may be avoided.

Budding is by far the most common method of vegetative propagation, and is very successful. Shield budding is probably the best form, and may be practised in mid-winter, or during the early part of the rainy season. Naik[328] reports a significantly higher percentage of 'takes' when the wood is left in the bud than when it is removed, in the case of the sweet orange and lime on two rootstocks. Khan[253] agrees that the wood is necessary in the case of the lime, and is better when the budwood is immature, but in other cases, removing the wood increased the 'take' by about 25%. It decreased the number of plants a man could bud in a day in the same proportion. Probably this question may well be left to the preference of the individual. Naik found no advantage in lopping the rootstock at the time of budding, although this caused the bud to start growing somewhat sooner, and as it reduced the 'take' in the case of the lime, he recommends that lopping be delayed until the bud has grown at least two inches. Grafting is sometimes done and in India inarching is fairly common, though not desirable. The Santara, pummelo, and lime are frequently propagated by layering and air-layering, while the lemon may also be grown from cuttings. As Halma[207] has shown, many species of *Citrus* can be grown from small leafy cuttings by using a special technique. While this may be of advantage for certain experimental purposes, it is not likely to prove of value for commercial propagation.

The question of rootstocks on which to grow the different species of citrus fruits is a complicated one. Not only do the different species require different stocks, but a combination of stock and scion which is satisfactory under one set of conditions may fail entirely under other conditions. This means that local experimentation is necessary to discover the best stocks for each species in each region where citrus fruits are grown.

The most commonly used stocks in the world are the sour, sweet, and trifoliate oranges, and the rough lemon. Hume[233] estimates that 75% of the citrus fruits of the world are produced on sour orange stock, which is very popular in Europe and America. It is more hardy than the others except the trifoliate orange, is resistant to gummosis, and has a good root system. In Florida it proved unsuitable for the Satsuma orange, the lime, or the kumquat. The sweet orange is less hardy, and is susceptible to gummosis, but is otherwise a good stock, and is used to a limited extent in most countries. The rough lemon is probably second in importance to the sour orange, being used on light soils in Florida, and almost entirely in South Africa. It seems to be compatible with all of the important species, at least under some circumstances. It is a vigorous grower, and is resistant to gummosis. The main objection to it is that while the trees are young, the fruit is frequently of poor quality, but it is said that this disadvantage disappears in the mature trees. The trifoliate orange is the most hardy stock, and is used in regions subject to severe frosts, such as Japan and central China, and for the Satsuma in the United States. It generally, but not always, tends to dwarf the trees of which it is the stock.

A number of other species of *Citrus* have been used to a greater or less extent, including the pummelo, grapefruit, lime, sweet lime, citron, mandarin, and hybrids. The Imperial Bureau of Fruit Production[24] in a very complete review of propagation methods, gives information regarding some 14 species of *Citrus*, and 33 species of other genera of the family Rutaceae, which have been tried as stock, or seem promising for this purpose. Among the genera which seem most promising are *Feronia* and *Aegle*. Wester[505] reported citrus fruits growing successfully on *A. glutinosa*. De Jong[156] found that only a small percentage of buds on *A. marmelos* (the bael) grew at all, and that these died within a year, but after initial failures he obtained 65% success in budding grapefruit, mandarins and sweet oranges on *Feronia limonia* (*elephantum*) and *F. lucida*. Cheema and Bhat[117] reported inarching Santara and Mosambi oranges on stocks of *Feronia limonia* and *Aegle marmelos*, in an attempt to secure plants which would succeed under soil conditions unsuitable for trees on citrus roots. Some of the grafts bore fruit, but did not live long. Badami[58] reports similar experiments, and states that both Santara and Mosambi oranges can easily be inarched on the bael.

The only way to find out the most suitable stock to be used for each species under given soil and climatic conditions is to conduct comparative stock trials. These may produce certain valuable information within a year or two, but as deficiencies sometimes appear after as long as twenty years, trials should not be considered conclusive in a shorter period. One of the earliest trials of citrus stocks in India is that conducted by Brown[96] at Peshawar. Although this experiment dealt with only two varieties and four rootstocks, it is especially interesting in that it showed that there was a remarkable difference in compatibility and a decided influence of the stock on the fruit, and that a stock suitable to one species might be entirely unsatisfactory for another. The Malta orange succeeded commercially only on rough lemon stock, producing a vigorous and fruitful tree with a good root system, although the fruit was somewhat too acid. On sweet lime stock the quality of the fruit was better, but the trees were somewhat dwarfed and bore only a few fruits. The sour orange stock produced a very small tree with a weak root. The fourth stock used was the '*galgal*', identified by Brown as a large coarse citron, although this may well be questioned. This gave the worst results of all, producing a very small, sickly tree. Unfortunately, the sweet lime and *galgal* stocks were grown from cuttings, but Brown points out that cuttings of these produced good root systems when budded to the Santara.

For the Santara, the sweet lime proved the best stock, both as regards the trees, which were vigorous, and the fruits, which were large and of the best quality. The sour orange was also satisfactory. The rough lemon produced a very poor root and small trees which at the age of seven years were all dead or dying. The fruit was good. The *galgal* produced fair trees, which at seven years were beginning to decline, but the fruit was very rough, dry, and worthless.

In connection with the failure of the sour orange as a stock for the sweet orange, it is interesting to note that this stock, which is so successful in Europe and America, has also failed in South Africa, and parts of South America. It is used in the North-West Frontier Province, but young sweet orange trees budded on sour orange and brought to Allahabad were still small and unthrifty in appearance after nine years, and had borne almost no fruit. Very striking results have been reported by Toxopeus[477] who states that sweet orange scions seem incompatible with a number of stocks, remarkably with the sour orange, on which they grow normally for two or three months, but die within a year. Experiments led him to the conclusion that under conditions in Java, the sweet orange produces some substance toxic to the sour orange. Webber [501] advocates the term 'Tristeza' disease for this condition. This name which had been used by Moreira, means melancholy in Portuguese and Spanish. Webber considers the possible theories about this condition, and thinks the only one which is not improbable is that the trouble is caused by a virus which affects the roots of the sour orange but is inhibited by some product of metabolism regularly and normally produced in the foliage of the sour orange and lemon. It is to be hoped that a more satisfactory explanation will be discovered.

In Bombay and the Central Provinces, the most common stock is the rough lemon, called '*jamburi*' or '*jamberi*'. Shrivastava[425] states that the best stock is the sweet lime, but that the *jamburi* is generally used. Allan[10] recommends the *jamberi* (which he calls rough citron) for the Mosambi and the grapefruit, but states that the sweet lime produces the best quality Santara fruit, although the branches of the tree tend to break on this stock. He considers the *khatta* best for the Malta. This is a very vigorous stock which is very commonly used in the United Provinces, and which seems to be compatible with a number of species.

Further experiments on rootstocks are needed in the different parts of the country, and several are being conducted. At Kodur, in Madras Presidency, the more important varieties of sweet orange and sour lime grown in the ceded districts have been budded on the following stocks: rough lemon, *kichili*, *ganjanimma* (C. *pennivesiculata*), *billi-kichili* (a tangerine), pummelo, sour lime, and sour orange. Naik[329] reported that at the end of the first year in the orchard the rough lemon

Sweet orange trees on rough lemon (left) and sweet lime (right) in rootstock trial at Peshawar.

was making the best growth. A little later it was reported[42] that this rootstock seemed best for the lime, and that it and the *ganjanimma* had produced the largest orange trees. The *kichili*, which had been among the vigorous stocks at the end of 18 months, had failed to maintain this record in the next year. Naik[328] reported a significantly higher 'take' on *ganjanimma* than on *kichili*, but the former is highly susceptible to gummosis, while the *kichili* is fairly immune.

An experiment was started in 1937 in Montgomery in the Punjab, and a report up to 1940 was published by Lal Singh and Sham Singh[285]. The Malta orange, Sangtra and grapefruit were budded on apogamic seedlings and cuttings of the sweet lime, rough lemon, shaddock, citron, *kharna khatta*, and a type received from Ceylon under the name *nasnaran*, said to be *C. japonica*. All scions had grown most vigorously on the *kharna khatta*, and somewhat less vigorously on the rough lemon. The sweet lime seemed to be dwarfing all scions. Other rootstocks were behaving differently with the various scions. In another experiment with the Blood-red Malta, however, Sham Singh[424] reports that the *kharna khatta* proved incompatible, and the rough lemon by far the best. It should be remembered that no definite conclusions can be drawn from rootstock experiments until the trees are much older than in the case of these in Madras and the Punjab.

Although most of the oranges in Assam are seedlings, and under favourable conditions these have a long, profitable life, under some conditions, especially on the plains, they lack vigour, bear poorly, and do not live long. To find a satisfactory rootstock under such conditions, an experiment has been started at Burnihat, with the Khasi mandarin budded on a number of rootstocks. Nandi, Bhattacharya, and Dutt[326] have reported on the trees 28 months after budding. The most vigorous plants were on *Pani jamir* which is said to be a lemon, but as the fruits are somewhat sweet, it cannot be considered the true lemon. On *Sohmyndong*, said to be the rough lemon, the plants were somewhat less vigorous and a lighter green. On *Rababtenga*, the pummelo, and *Karun jamir*, said to be the sour orange, results were less promising, although the initial growth on the latter was normal. Very slow growth occurred on the *Satkora*, which is said to be *C. hystrix*, but which, judging by the description and illustrations, seems more like one of the other papedas, *C. macroptera*.

At Peradeniya, Ceylon, four varieties of grapefruit were budded on sour orange, rough lemon, pummelo, and a hybrid. Richards[391] reports vigorous growth on the rough lemon, and normal on sour orange, but unsatisfactory growth of most varieties on the other stocks.

Vigour, of course, is only one of the factors to be considered in selecting a rootstock. Frequently the quality of the fruit seems to be poorer on the more vigorous stock. Richards[392] working in California, found that of five rootstocks, the rough lemon produced the most vigorous trees of six different scions, but fruit with the lowest content both of acid and total solids. Trifoliate orange was the most dwarfing, but produced fruit of the highest acid and total solids content. Such fruit is generally preferred. He also found that the invigorating stocks tended to hasten granulation. The undesirable effects of too great vigour are likely to become less marked as the trees grow older. That lack of vigour does not always result in fruit of superior quality is evident from an experiment reported by Halma[208], in which the Eureka lemon as rootstock not only dwarfed the Valencia orange, in comparison with sweet orange stock, but produced fruit with a thicker rind and a lower content of both acid and total solids.

Citrus seeds lose their viability if stored for very long, especially if they are allowed to become dry. It has been reported[42] that at Montgomery seeds lost nearly 50% of their viability within 15 days, and that practically none grew after three months in storage. It is ordinarily preferable to plant the seed soon after they are removed from the mature fruit, although Bhat[78] reported that *jamburi* seed could be kept up to 131 days without a decrease in the percentage of germination. He found that germination began in about 20 days when fresh, but required twice as long in the case of older seed. The seedlings are subject to damping off if conditions are favourable to this disease. They should be transplanted when two or three inches high, and may be moved again before budding.

The importance of discarding the weak seedlings at the time of the first transplanting, and again just before budding, has been pointed out by Webber.[498] As polyembryony is common, the majority of the seedlings in most species arise from unfertilized embryos, and resemble the parent plant very closely. The sexually produced seedlings vary a great deal, and are likely to be lacking in vigour. By discarding these small seedlings, stock can be secured which is uniform and strong. It has been found by careful observation and recording that trees grown on these small variants never become as large and fruitful as those grown on the apogamic stock. As a result of work by himself and other investigators, Webber gives the percentage of apogamic seedlings in different species as follows: sweet orange, 40 to 95; sour orange, 75 to 85; grapefruit, 60 to 95; mandarin orange, 10 to 100; lemon, 10 to 96; citron 40 to 50 and trifoliate orange, 72. Some of the hybrids which are promising stocks seem to be practically 100 per cent apogamic.

In growing the young budded trees in the nursery, care is necessary in order to produce a straight clean stem. Bhat[79] has pointed out that there is a tendency for several shoots to arise from one Santara bud, and this is true of other types also. All but one should be removed, and later, when branching is allowed, the branches should be well spaced. In a tree with many branches arising close together near the ground, the treatment of gummosis and the stem borer is unnecessarily difficult. In order to develop a good straight stem, the young plant should be staked, a light bamboo stake being quite satisfactory. Side branches tend to take the lead over those arising from the terminal bud, and may be allowed to take their place. In most citrus areas of the world except Palestine, the preference is for a rather low-headed tree, with the lowest branch perhaps a foot and a half from the ground.

Culture

The citrus trees, being evergreen, are best transplanted during the monsoon season. Unless they are to be moved long distances, no special precautions need to be taken.

Considerable difference of opinion exists as to the correct distance at which to plant the various citrus fruits. This will vary with the variety, the stock, the soil, and the cultural methods used. If the orchard is crowded, cultivation will have to be done by hand. Many Indian citrus orchards, like those of other fruits, are so closely planted that oxen cannot work between the trees, and the yield of mature trees is less than it would have been with sufficient spacing. The Report on the Marketing of Citrus Fruits states that in all parts of the country the older orchards are irregular and crowded, with such extremes as 300 limes per acre in Madras and 500 oranges in Assam. In Bombay the older orchards both of Mosambi and Santara are said to have the trees about 10 to 12 feet apart, while in the newer plantings 15 to 21 feet is allowed between plants. Similar distances are given for other provinces. Fortunately the tendency is toward more space, and in the newer orchards in Madras about 27 feet is a common spacing for sweet oranges and up to this distance is allowed for the lime. Still greater distances, 30 to 36 feet, are used in the *kichili* orchards.

The common practice seems to have influenced most writers on the subject, who tend to recommend rather close planting. Allan[10] recommends not less than 16 feet for the sweet orange, 18 to 20 feet for the Santara and grapefruit, and 22 feet for the pummelo. Paranjpye suggests 18 feet for the sweet orange, but only 15 feet for the Santara in Poona and 18 feet in Khandesh. In most of the important citrus-growing countries, wider spacing is practised, 20 to 25 feet being common for oranges, lemons, and grapefruit. Palestine is an exception, some of the older orchards having trees 10 or even 6 feet apart. The present tendency there is to increase the distance to about 20 feet. Some kinds of loose-skinned oranges form rather small bushy trees, but this is not true of the Santara. The latter is at first a rather slender tree, but after it begins to bear, it spreads out. Under most conditions, even the smaller types of citrus fruit grown commercially in India should probably be planted at least 20 feet apart. In some cases it may be wise to plant the trees at about 15 by 20 feet, and later to remove alternate trees so as to leave them 20 by 30 feet.

The citrus trees produce many fibrous roots in the surface soil, so that it is ordinarily impossible to cultivate the soil at all without breaking some of the roots. Some cultivation, however, is necessary in order to control the weeds and incorporate organic matter in the soil. It was formerly considered good practice to cultivate thoroughly after every irrigation, so that no weeds might grow. This is unnecessary and may be harmful. It is probably sufficient to plough or dig the orchard once a year, deep enough to cover a green manure crop, and cultivate frequently enough to prevent weeds from going to seed.

Irrigation is necessary in order to keep citrus trees in a healthy condition under most Indian conditions, and in most other citrus-growing regions of the world. Too much irrigation is harmful, even on fairly well-drained soil, and any water-logging is to be strictly avoided. Water-logging frequently reduces the area in which the roots are effective, and may make more frequent irrigation necessary. Phatak[356] states that the Santara garden at the Nagpur Agricultural College showed great improvement as a result of drainage, and that it was then necessary to irrigate only once a month, as compared with the weekly irrigation given in the neighbouring orchards. On the other hand, if the roots are unable to absorb sufficient moisture the tree suffers, and if this occurs when the young fruits are on the tree, the growth of the fruit may be almost stopped. Mitra and Khongwir[320] suggest that the appearance of mottle-leaf and die-back in the dry season in Assam, where irrigation is not practised, is caused by lack of moisture.

In heavy soils, the great majority of the roots are to be found in the top two and a half feet of the soil, and even in light soil, most of the roots are in the top four feet. It is obviously undesirable to irrigate below the root zone, except occasionally to wash undesirable salts from the surface soil under conditions in which these are likely to accumulate.. Irrigation should be so planned as to wet the root zone frequently enough to keep it from drying out. As most of the roots are fairly close to the surface, the upper soil is likely to dry out more quickly, in which case one or more light irrigations may be given between the more thorough irrigations. While a soil augur is the best means of determining the time of irrigation, much can be told by the appearance of the leaves, which begin to curl when the water supply is inadequate. If the tree is not getting enough water, some may be withdrawn from the fruit during the day, and by careful measurement of the fruit in the morning and evening this can be detected. In very hot weather it may be well to reduce the temperature of the soil by giving light irrigations more frequently than would be necessary to supply the needs of the tree.

The exact method of irrigation is not important, provided no water is allowed to touch the trunk of the tree. Furrow irrigation is commonly practised, but flooding is also satisfactory where water is abundant and cheap.

The manurial treatment depends very largely on the nature of the soil. As was pointed out in a previous chapter, extensive experiments in California have indicated the need for nitrogen in quantities up to three pounds per tree, at least part of which should be supplied by a bulky organic manure. Similar results have been secured in Arizona, where Finch and McGeorge[173] report that nitrogen is important in regulating the fruitfulness of grapefruit. With trees making a healthy growth the addition of phosphorus and potassium had little effect on the quantity or quality of the fruit. That nitrogen is of great importance in South Africa is stated by Powell[370] and Morris[320]. Van der Plank and Turner[485] refer to the sourness of many oranges and grapefruit in that country, and to the exceptionally low phosphorus content of the soils, and state that adding this element both increased the juice and decreased the acid content, while adding potassium increased the acid. This is confirmed by Morris[320] and Anderssen[12]. The latter found in one experiment that the application of nitrogen induced a marked increase in the crop, although there was no significant difference between trees given 2, 4, and 6 pounds of ammonium sulphate. A high nitrogen content of the juice was associated with a high sugar and high acid content, and with good keeping quality. A high phosphorus content seemed to induce a thin rind and a low acid content. The presence of abundant nitrogen decreased the absorption of phosphate, and thus indirectly resulted in a thicker rind and higher acid content. Anderssen and Bathurst[14] found that in Navel oranges, the more the nitrogen in the juice, the less was the phosphorus, and that the yield increased with the nitrogen in the juice to about 1,000 parts per million, after which it fell. During three years, the maximum yield came when the ratio of nitrogen to phosphorus was about 8·7 to 9.9 to 1. In 17 Navel orchards, in all of which the ratio was below 8, there was a positive correlation between yield and the ratio. In Valencia orchards, where there was little difference in the ratios, there was a similar trend, but this was not significant.

Van der Plank and Turner[485] did not consider the addition of phosphorus commercially practicable because the phosphorus soon formed insoluble compounds, and very little was available to the trees. The solution of this problem may lie in the application of the phosphorus in sprays, for Anderssen[13] reports that such application reduced the acidity of Valencia oranges strikingly, and that this effect was observed the second year, without renewed spraying. Crous[142], also working in South Africa, reports that the acidity of Valencias and some other sour varieties can be satisfactorily and safely reduced by spraying with 2 pounds of lead arsenate to 100 gallons of water, preferably in December and January. The effect lasts at least three years. No significant effect on the yield or quality of the fruit was noticed, and no explanation of the effect on acidity is offered.

In sand and water cultures, out of doors, Chapman, Brown, and Liebig[114] found that a low nitrogen content in a complete nutrient solution resulted in slower growing trees and in fruit with smooth thin skins and a high juice content, probably because phosphorus accumulates under such conditions. Plentiful nitrogen and low phosphorus gave the opposite results. Their findings agree with those of others that an excess of potash increases acidity, and if this is carried to extremes the fruit becomes very rough and coarse, while an extreme deficiency results in small fruit. In similar experiments Chapman and Brown[113] found that in a solution with a high potassium and low calcium content, Valencia oranges seemed more susceptible to gummosis, and Navels were subject to the attack of other fungi under this condition, or when the phosphate content was high.

That the time of application may be of great importance is pointed out by Martin[300] who found that in Arizona the application of nitrogen and the practice of clean cultivation in winter advanced the spring growth by as much as 10 days, increased the nitrogen content of the trees prior to bloom, and tended to maintain a satisfactory yield. On the other hand, the same practices during the summer resulted in coarse fruit. Nitrogen starvation in winter reduced the yield, but in summer increased the proportion of smooth, high-quality fruit.

The lack of a number of other elements, in addition to nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium sometimes causes serious trouble. This has been particularly marked in Florida where citrus trees are grown on very light acid soils, subject to leaching by heavy rains, but deficiencies in zinc, copper, and manganese have been reported in other places. Camp and others[107] discuss these and boron, iron, magnesium, and some which have not been found in the field. Boron deficiency seems to have been found only in South Africa, where Morris[321] cured the 'hard fruit' disease by adding small amounts of borax to the soil. Treatment of these deficiencies by spraying the trees or adding the elements to the soil is generally quite effective, though there is frequently some difficulty in recognizing the symptoms, especially if there is a deficiency of more than one element.

One of the most common deficiency diseases is that known as mottle-leaf, frenching, or foliocellosis. Choudhury[132] found that this condition in the Punjab could be corrected by the injection or spraying of ferrous sulphate or ferrous phosphate and recommends spraying with a ·0001% solution of the former. In the Central Provinces it is reported[37] that a similar condition on the sweet orange is corrected by spraying with a solution of 3 cc. of zinc oxide in 100 gallons of water, at the rate of two gallons a plant, or by adding zinc to the soil. In the United States[348] and in South Africa, satisfactory results have been secured with zinc sulphate at the rate of 10 pounds, plus 5 pounds of hydrated lime, to 100 gallons of water.

Little can be said with confidence regarding the manuring of citrus fruits in India. There is general agreement that nitrogen is needed, and that farmyard manure is ordinarily the best form in which to add it. Mitter and Khongwir[319] state that farmyard manure is not uncommonly used in Assam, and they recommend it and lime, as the soils there are mostly acid. It is said that only such manures as are rich in nitrogen have proved beneficial in the Punjab[48]. Lal Singh, Bal Singh, and Khan[271], assuming that potassium and phosphorus were not limiting factors because the Punjab soils are richer in these elements than the average American soil, experimented with 4, 8, and 12 pounds of ammonium sulphate per tree of Malta orange. This significantly increased the yield, compared with controls, but there was no significant difference between the different amounts. Unfortunately, because of the appearance of mottle-leaf, 60 pounds of farmyard manure was given to each tree, including the controls, in spite of which the yield of all dropped markedly in the last two years of the experiment. This was thought to be because of the depletion of the organic matter in the soil, but the occurrence of mottle-leaf suggests the deficiency of zinc or some other element or elements. If this deficiency had been corrected, the results from the application of nitrogen might have been different. Shrivastava[425] states that farmyard manure serves the requirements of the trees, but also says that potassium and phosphorus may be used with advantage. Allan[10] goes much further, and while recommending nitrogenous manures for young trees, states that the use of phosphorus, and on some soils, potassium is required, as these elements influence both the quantity and the quality of the fruit. He refers to no experimental evidence in this country. The fact remains that excellent citrus fruits are grown in India with the addition of only farmyard manure, and until there is evidence that other fertilizers are required, it would seem wise to spend no money on them. Green manuring gives favourable results under almost all conditions.

CROPPING

While some citrus fruits blossom more or less throughout the year, most of them have one or two distinct seasons. The most common period of flowering in northern India is in the early spring, generally in February. Practically all varieties of citrus are in bloom at that period, if there is sufficient moisture in the soil. Some, such as the Santara, frequently blossom also early in the rainy season. The fruit ripens eight to ten months after flowering, but in some cases may be left on the tree even after the next year's flowers appear. This frequently results, however, in the fruit losing its quality. In northern India some varieties of the sweet orange, pummelo, and mandarin are very susceptible to a condition known as granulation, in which the pulp becomes more or less solid, beginning at the stem end. In other cases the fruit may become entirely dry by the time it appears to be ripe. Grapefruit may develop granulation if allowed to remain on the trees too long, and very late in the season some of the seeds may sprout, which gives the fruit an undesirable flavour.

In the northern part of the country, where there is a distinct winter, no special measures are ordinarily necessary in order to induce flowering in either February or July. In the Central Provinces, Madras and Bombay, the means used to determine the time of flowering form an important part of the orchard management. If the spring flowering, known as the *ambe bahar* because it occurs at about the time of the mango blossoming, is desired, water should be withheld about two months before the normal flowering season. After about a month it is customary to remove four or five inches of soil, exposing many of the roots and removing the small ones. After a few days the soil is returned, mixed with manure, and a light irrigation is given. Three or four days later and at normal intervals thereafter, heavier irrigations are given. The tree sends out new shoots and on these the flowers appear. If the July flowering, or *mrig bahar*, is desired, the treatment is delayed until shortly before the rainy season. This treatment is said to be necessary for the Santara, and in a less severe form for most other citrus fruits except the lime.

In an experiment in the Punjab, Lal Singh[267] practised root pruning, followed by manuring and irrigation, for three years. The earth was removed in a circle three feet wide, starting one foot from the trunk, to a depth of 9, 12, or 15 inches. The treatment increased the yield during this brief period, the largest crops being secured by an annual exposure of the roots to a depth of nine inches. The vigour of the trees was decreased in proportion to the severity of the treatment, and in consideration of this Lal Singh recommended that the practice be used only in cases of excessive vegetative growth and shy bearing, and then only in alternate years.

In other places also, root pruning has been found harmful to the trees. Ali[8] says that annual root pruning of the Nagari orange was widely adopted in Madras, as it increased the crop at first. Later the yield was reduced to practically nothing, disease increased, and many of the farmers were ruined. Rao[387] also reports damage from the practice, and urges that efforts be made to find some other method of regulating bearing, and that in any case root pruning be not done oftener than once in two or three years.

Ringing or girdling is not commonly practised in India, and is probably not desirable unless it should prove a satisfactory substitute for root pruning. As has been stated in a previous chapter, experience in other countries shows that the yield of oranges can be temporarily increased in this way, but that the effect is not permanent, and the process, if repeated, tends to dwarf the tree. Lal Singh and others[272] in order to avoid the adverse effects of root pruning on the Sangtra, tried ringing, which invariably increased the yield of shy-bearing trees about 10 years old. They found it necessary to treat the wounds in order to get proper healing, and drew no conclusions about the effect of the process on the vigour of the trees. Sham Singh[423] reports that in the case of 16-year-old Sangtra trees which had never borne an economic crop, root pruning failed, and ringing increased the crop markedly, but the highest yield secured was only 180 fruits.

Ordinarily a considerable proportion of the flowers fail to set fruit, and sometimes a very heavy bloom results in a crop failure. This may be because the nitrogen supply is exhausted by the flowering. Some varieties such as the Washington Navel produce no pollen and have almost no seeds, and others have little viable pollen and contain few seeds. Pomeroy and Aldrich[361] were able to increase the set of Navel oranges and Marsh grapefruit by hand pollination with pollen from seedy varieties of grapefruit, although the application of naphthaleneacetic acid failed. Lack of the stimulatory effect of pollination may be one reason why these seedless varieties sometimes fail to set good crops.

On the other hand, Sokolskaya[449] claims that the removal of the style of some species of citrus fruits resulted in a larger set of fruit which was seedless, larger, sweeter, less acid, more tender, richer in vitamin C, and earlier than that produced by natural pollination or four other treatments.

Sometimes thinning is recommended to secure large fruits. Parker[347] reports experiments with oranges in California, indicating no economic advantage from thinning. He found that in the year of thinning the fruits were larger, but the total volume was less than on corresponding unthinned trees; while in the next year the yield was heavier, but the fruit smaller. There is no reason to think that thinning of citrus fruits would be desirable in India, except to avoid the breaking of limbs in the case of very heavy setting.

Pruning

There is a good deal of difference of opinion regarding the pruning of citrus trees. It is generally agreed, however, that less pruning is needed than in the case of most fruits. The lemon is a possible exception to this rule, but the very severe pruning formerly given the lemon has largely disappeared.

The young tree should be so pruned as to form a strong framework, with the lowest branch about one and a half or two feet from the ground. If the young tree is gone over frequently, unwanted branches can be rubbed off, or cut off with a knife, and those which tend to become too long may be pinched back. With some species especially, there is a tendency for several branches to arise from the same point, and this should be discouraged. It may be desirable to leave some branches low on the trunk for a year or two to shade it from the sun until the permanent branches have spread enough to accomplish this.

Some growers do no pruning after the tree is two or three years old, and the results are frequently remarkably satisfactory. Most varieties of the sweet orange and the grapefruit naturally produce desirable heads. Small branches inside the tree ordinarily die in a few years, and it is generally considered wise to remove this dead wood, though comparatively little damage seems to be done if it is allowed to remain until it falls naturally. When the tree begins to bear, the branches tend to bend toward the ground, and upright shoots arise from these. It is desirable that the branches and fruit do not touch the ground, and this can be prevented by cutting the low branches back to these uprights. This is called 'under-cutting', and may well be repeated after each harvest.

In many species there is a strong tendency for suckers and water-sprouts to grow, and these should ordinarily be removed. If they are allowed to remain, they grow out to the surface, branch and eventually bear fruit. The fruit is likely to be coarse for a few years, but later is indistinguishable from that on other branches. It is generally desirable to remove the water-sprouts as soon as they appear, but they may sometimes be usefully kept, especially when they can be trained to fill an empty place in the tree. If one is kept, it may be necessary to head it back once or twice to prevent such long slender growth that the branch would bend badly or break with its first load of fruit. It is, of course, very important that all suckers arising from the rootstock be removed.

Some authorities advocate further pruning, particularly the thinning of the top to allow more light to enter. Prest[373] recommends a light thinning for sweet oranges and a somewhat heavier pruning of mandarins, in Queensland. The consensus of opinion in most citrus-growing countries, however, is against this practice.

The lemon requires somewhat different treatment from the other citrus fruits. It tends to produce long rambling branches which bear at the end, and thus bend very badly. In order to produce strong trees it seems necessary to prune them rather severely when young, and to shorten or remove very long branches even in mature trees. It was formerly the practice in some regions to cut all branches at a certain height, leaving the tops of the trees absolutely flat, but this is now very seldom done.

INSECT PESTS

Insects seem to be as fond of the genus *Citrus* as are human beings, but prefer the foliage to the fruits in most cases. Insect control is a problem in every important centre of production, and its cost is sometimes a major item. A great variety of insects attack the leaves, branches, flowers and fruits. Clausen[135] lists 200 species which attack citrus trees in tropical Asia including 96 found in India. Fortunately, many of these are of little importance. The largest group is that of the scale insects which are probably the most serious pests from a world point of view. They are of less importance in tropical Asia, probably because they are kept in check by natural enemies. Quayle[376] gives detailed descriptions of many of the pests, with their predators, parasites, and diseases, and suggests methods of control.

Fortunately, India does not suffer as much from these insects as some other countries. There are, however, a number of pests which do cause damage, and which must be guarded against. Among those which cause the most obvious damage are those which eat the foliage, sometimes denuding young trees in the nursery or even in the orchard. Mature trees are seldom seriously injured by them.

The most important of these is the caterpillar of the lemon butterfly, *Papilio demoleus,* and other species of *Papilio.* Among the other species occurring in India are *P. polytes* and *P. polymnester.* The term orange dog is applied to the larva of two species in some countries. Some species are found all over India, and frequently occur in large numbers. They are serious pests in the nursery, and on young trees in the orchard. Sontakay[450], moreover, reports serious outbreaks in the Central Provinces in July of 1940 and again a year later, in which some orchards were completely defoliated. As many as 1,000 caterpillars were collected from one tree of medium size.

The lemon butterfly is easily recognized, being about three inches across and bluish green, with yellow markings and two eye-like spots on the hind wings. The female lays her eggs, which are about the size of the head of a pin and pale yellow in colour, on the young foliage. According to Paranjpye[345], there are broods in April, June, November, and sometimes December in Bombay, but these broods seem to be so spread out that some caterpillars may be found almost throughout the year. The eggs hatch in from three days to a week, depending on the temperature, and the tiny caterpillar eats voraciously and is full grown in two to four weeks. Its protective colouration is interesting. At first it is dark with an irregular white streak, so that it resembles a bird dropping. Later it turns a dark green, blending with the foliage. It also protects itself when disturbed by thrusting out a forked flesh-coloured structure at the back of its head, and emitting an unpleasant, sweetish odour. It pupates on the tree, suspending itself by silky threads. Pupation lasts a week in summer and as much as twelve weeks in winter.

Hand picking of the caterpillars, and of the eggs when noticed, is ordinarily sufficient to control this pest. If further measures are necessary, the butterflies may be caught in hand nets, or the plants may be sprayed with lead arsenate or some other poison insecticide. One ounce of lead arsenate to four gallons of water, with a little fish oil rosin soap or *gur* as a sticker was found effective by Sontakay[450]. He also found it possible to collect the caterpillars which had turned green by shaking the branches of the larger trees. As the young caterpillars did not fall off, the process had to be repeated several times at intervals of a few days.

Two other leaf-eating caterpillars are of minor importance. The orange leaf caterpillar, *Tonica zizyphi*, is a small, active larva which folds the young leaves over its slender light green body with a dark brown head. The orange hairstreak, *Tarcus theophrastus*, on the contrary, is short and squat, and very slow-moving. It is bright green. Both damage new shoots, and should be killed when seen, but ordinarily do not become serious pests.

The orange leaf miner, *Phyllocnistis citrella*, occurs widely in India and, according to Clausen[134], in the other countries of southern Asia, as far as Japan. The miner is the larva of a tiny moth, which lays almost invisible eggs on the leaves and shoots. On hatching the larva bores under the epidermis, and makes a serpentine tunnel, feeding on the sap. It never leaves this tunnel until after pupation. The direct damage done is not very great, even when the miners are present in great numbers, as frequently happens. If the canker disease is present, however, it finds a ready entrance into the leaves through the tunnels, and may cause very severe damage. Unfortunately, control is very difficult, as the caterpillar is protected from insecticides, and hand picking is impracticable. The removal of the infested leaves and spraying with nicotine sulphate have been recommended.

Although the sucking insects are not as serious in India as in many countries, there are a number which attack citrus. Several types of scale have been reported. The Florida red scale, *Chrysomphalus aonidum*, is very prevalent in certain parts of Bombay Province and has spread practically all over the province. Spraying with a 1% solution of fish oil, resin soap is quite effective. Glover[192] reports a scale insect which he calls the California red scale, *C. aurantii*, attacking grapefruit in Ranchi District, but it is not clear which insect is meant. The true California red scale, *Aonidiella aurantii* has been reported by Rahman and Ansari[378] in the Punjab, along with *A. citrina*, the yellow scale, *A. orientalis*, the oriental yellow scale and *Chrysomphalus fici*. Oil emulsions have been used with considerable success against different scale insects, in India and elsewhere, but fumigation with hydrocyanic acid or powdered calcium cyanide is very commonly and effectively used in other countries, and has been tried with success in India. It is comparatively expensive, and is not recommended to the farmers. Biological control is also important, and in India is generally sufficient. The common mealy bug, *Pseudococcus citri*, which was a serious pest in California until practically eliminated by an introduced parasite, is said by Mitra and Khongwir[319] to be a serious pest in the Khasi hills, where it can be controlled with kerosene emulsion.

A number of species of white flies attack citrus plants. The name mealy wing is also applied, both names being descriptive of the adult, although in one species both the larva and the adult are smoky. The larvae are attached to the leaves from which they suck the sap, sometimes causing considerable damage. Khan[250] lists the following species in the order of their importance in the Punjab: the citrus white fly, *Dialeurodes citri*; *D. elongata*; *Aleurolobus citrifoli*; the black spiny fly, *Aleurocanthus husaini*; and the black fly, *A. woglumi*. The orange spiny white fly, *A. spiniferus* also occasionally causes trouble. Khan recommends spraying with rosin soap in the winter and rosin compound in September. Tobacco decoction has also been found effective.

Several species of aphids are sometimes found on the young citrus leaves, but are ordinarily kept in check by lady-bird beetles or other natural agencies. *Toxoptera aurantii* is one of the more common. Paranjpye[345] states that in Bombay considerable damage is caused, and advises spraying with a fish oil rosin soap solution.

Another sucking insect is the psylla, which occurs in various parts of the country, but seems to have become serious only in the Punjab. Tandon[468] reports satisfactory control by spraying with rosin compound in January or February and again in July or August, at a cost of only one anna a tree. As the preparation of the rosin compound is laborious and needs some skill, Rahman[377] reports trials of dusts, nicotine sulphate in sulphur proving most effective, but costing about eight times as much.

A green bug, *Rhinchoris humeralis*, is reported as a serious pest all over Assam. The nymphs and adults feed on the fruits of the orange, preferably those partially ripe. No satisfactory method of control is known.

Borers are serious pests in some parts of the country, especially in old or neglected orchards. *Arbela tetraonis*, the bark-eating caterpillar, attacks citrus trees as well as many other fruits. It can be controlled by thrusting a wire into its hole in some cases, or by injecting a little petrol or a mixture of two parts of chloroform to one part of creosote into the hole, and closing it. Painting the galleries with Paris green is also recommended. Similar remedies are used for *Inderbela quadrinotata* in the Central Provinces, where the orange beetle-borer, *Stromatium barbatum* is treated by removing the dead parts and covering the exposed wood with crude oil emulsion or creosote. *Monohammus versteegi* is said to be a serious pest in Assam, where clean cultivation, white washing the trunk of the tree three feet from the ground, and the use of straw or cotton bands around the trunk to check the insects from crawling up, are recommended. Another borer, *Chelidonium cinctum* has been reported by Kannan[245] and others as doing much damage in South India, although Cherian[125] lists it among the less important pests in Madras. Kannan states that a single borer can kill a young tree, and that the damage in Coorg is probably at least four lakhs of rupees annually. Control is by breaking off the infested twigs as they dry, and destroying them.

Moths which fly at night and suck the juice from the fruits occur all over India, and in other citrus districts of Asia, and in some cases cause very serious loss. Sweet oranges, mandarins, and sweet limes are commonly attacked. The moths pierce the rinds of the ripening fruits, thus making possible the entrance of decay organisms. Ordinarily the fruit falls within a few days, and is worthless.

The most common species is *Othreis (Ophideres) fullonica*, with gray upper and bright orange and black lower wings. The larvae feed on the weed *Cocculus hirsutus*. Another species, *Ophideres materna* passes the larval stage on *Tinospora cordifolia*. The elimination of these, and perhaps other hosts, is the most effective control measure. Susainathan[461] reports that in a region in the northern part of Madras Presidency, where the damage done was very severe, excellent results were achieved in this way. He also found that poisoned molasses, flavoured with pineapple essence, was attractive to the moths, and killed many in one experiment. In the same region the half developed fruit of the Batavian variety of sweet orange is enclosed completely in a cheap palmyra-leaf basket. This protects the fruit, but is thought to reduce the colour of the rind. Muslin bags may be similarly used. No other very satisfactory method of control is known. The moths may be attracted to lights and destroyed, or caught in nets.

Citrus Diseases

Citrus trees are subject to many diseases. Fawcett[170] in his excellent book on the subject, deals with more than two hundred diseases, mostly parasitic. Many of these are capable of causing severe damage, but fortunately, in most regions only a few are of much importance. Fawcett mentions about 18 diseases which have been reported in India, and it is possible that others also occur. Only those of commercial importance are discussed here.

Citrus canker is one of the most prevalent diseases in India, although it has frequently been confused with scab. It may have originated in this country, as herbarium specimens sent from Dehra Dun to Kew prior to 1831 show the disease. It may, however, have originated in some other part of Asia. It has spread to many of the citrus areas of the world. It became established in Florida and neighbouring states, and was eradicated only by destroying more than a million orchard trees and twice that many nursery trees. The seriousness of the disease is indicated by the fact that it was considered worth while to eliminate it at a cost of $2,500,000. In South Africa all infected trees were destroyed in 1918, but the disease was discovered again in 1924. No sign of the disease has been seen there since 1926, according to Doidge[161] and a period of ten years without evident infection is considered proof of eradication. It has also been eliminated from Australia. Such a method does not seem practicable in a country like India where the disease is widespread and long established.

Canker affects the leaves, twigs, thorns and fruits. The lesions first appear as small yellowish spots which enlarge to a diameter of 3 or 4 mm., and become raised and rough or spongy, and tan or brown in colour. They are surrounded by characteristic yellow areas or halos. In severe cases the lesions become irregular and may coalesce. The halos commonly are missing on the fruits. The lesions vary somewhat under different conditions and on different species. The causal organism is a bacterium, first called *Pseudomonas citri* and then *Phytomonas citri*. Both generic names had previously been applied to other genera, so had to be abandoned, according to Elliott[167] who states that the tendency is to call this organism *Bacterium citri*.

There is a great deal of difference in the susceptibility of different species. The lime is very susceptible, which together with the fact that the lime is widely grown, accounts for the widespread occurrence of the disease. Fortunately, under Indian conditions at least, the damage is not very severe. The appearance of the fruit is marred, but this does not prevent its sale, and the trees seem to flourish in spite of heavy infestations. The grapefruit is also very susceptible, and the damage seems to be more severe. Not only is the appearance of the fruit affected, and in rare cases the quality also damaged, but there is frequently a considerable loss of leaves and young shoots. The sweet orange is much more resistant, but suffers to a slight extent. Most of the loose-skinned oranges are resistant, and the Santara seems to be immune. The pummelo is also practically immune. The lemon is not very susceptible. There is considerable variation between varieties in some species. Other species and hybrids vary greatly in susceptibility.

Climate has a great effect on the spread of the disease. Optimum conditions are found when the temperature is around 86 degrees F. and the leaves and fruits are wet. Such conditions prevail during the rainy season. Young leaves are frequently present at that time, and are very likely to be infected. Fortunately, most of the fruit, in the case of grapefruit and sweet oranges, is set in the spring and is fairly well grown before the rains begin, and so is not as badly infected as would be the case with fruit set during the rains.

As has been indicated, control of the disease, short of the destruction of all infected trees, is probably impossible under conditions favourable to its development. A good deal can be done to lessen the damage, however. Foremost comes the growing of resistant species and varieties. The use of lemons or Rangpur limes, which are resistant, in place of the common lime would probably be desirable, although the preference of the consumer is a factor difficult to overcome. Good resistant oranges are available, but there seems to be no satisfactory substitute for the grapefruit.

Infection can be largely prevented by keeping the leaves and fruits covered with some fungicide, such as Bordeaux mixture, but this is scarcely practicable during the rainy season when infection is most common. The sources of infection are old lesions on the branches and infected leaves on the ground. By collecting the leaves as they fall, and pruning out the infected twigs, before the rainy season, the amount of new infection can be reduced. With this treatment, damage to grapefruit at Allahabad has been negligible. Park[346] reports partial control of the disease in Ceylon. When the leaf miner is present, the trees are sprayed every two weeks when in flush with colloidal sulphur or lime-sulphur plus one eighth to one-fourth ounce of nicotine sulphate per gallon. In the Punjab, Luthra and Sattar[294] reduced the incidence of infected fruit from about 25% to 6% by spraying sweet oranges with 4-4-50 Bordeaux mixture. This, combined with the removal of the infected leaves before spraying, reduced the incidence to less than 1%, and after two years' treatment, only a trace of the disease remained. They had no success, however, with the more susceptible lime.

Scab, which has frequently been reported in different parts of India, often mistakenly for canker, seems to be of much less importance. The lesions occur on the same portions, and are somewhat similar in appearance. Identification is made more difficult by the fact that several different organisms are frequently found in old lesions. Scab lesions project on only one side of the leaf, whereas those of canker are raised on both sides, and scab lacks the characteristic yellow halo. On both leaves and fruits the lesions are generally accompanied by some distortion.

In order to distinguish it from Australian citrus scab, which occurs only in Australia, and sweet-orange fruit scab, found only in South America, this more general disease is called sour orange scab or verrucosis. It is caused by a fungus which was called *Sphaceloma fawcetti* until the discovery of the perfect stage in 1936 led to its being reclassified as *Elsinoe fawcetti*.

Here again there is a great difference in susceptibility among the species. The sour orange, rough lemon, lemon and calamondin are among the very susceptible species, whereas the sweet orange and lime are largely or entirely immune. Other species occupy an intermediate position. It is reported[37] that in Assam almost all species are susceptible, but canker may have been mistaken for scab in some cases.

As in the case of canker, scab spreads most rapidly when weather conditions are favourable and there are young leaves or fruits present. Like canker it can infect tissues only when the surface is wet, but it prefers a lower temperature, the maximum, according to Fawcett[170] being about 81·5 degrees F. This probably explains why the disease is not very severe in India.

If control measures are necessary, infection can be greatly reduced by keeping the young growth covered with a copper fungicide. Fawcett recommends a 3-3-50 Bordeaux spray.

Withertip or anthracnose is a disease which occurs throughout India and other citrus regions, but is generally of minor importance. In most places it appears only on trees weakened by some other disease or by the lack of proper care. Several species of the fungus *Colletotrichum* are commonly present as saprophytes and are able to produce the disease. The one most commonly occurring in India is *C. gloeosporioides*, of which there seem to be a number of strains, varying in virulence. In the United Provinces, Dey[157] states that withertip is caused by *Gloeosporium limetticolum*, a closely related fungus causing anthracnose of the lime in Florida and the West Indies, but that *C. gloeosporioides* is generally also present. According to Chaudhuri[132] it is only in the Punjab that withertip is a serious disease in India, and there the most badly damaged orchards are found in the low hills and within a hundred miles of the mountains. All types of citrus grown are affected, but the sweet orange and Santara suffer most. Rather sharp but brief outbreaks of similar symptoms occurred on some trees in Allahabad in the winters of 1941-42 and 1942-43. *C. gleosporioides* was isolated from dead twigs, but some other organism may have been responsible for the attack.

The most commonly observed symptom of withertip is that which gives it its name. The leaves fall off the small twigs, and the latter gradually die and turn a grayish colour. Frequently small black dots, the acervuli of the fungus, appear on the dead twigs. Sometimes the leaves are spotted before they drop, the spots appearing light green at first and soon turning brown. The fungus also attacks the stem end of the immature fruits, causing them to fall. In severe cases, the branches may die back to such an extent that in a few years the tree dies.

Under most conditions in India, no treatment is required except proper culture and orchard hygiene. In the Punjab, however, it frequently seems desirable to take specific measures in addition. Chaudhuri[132] secured good results by spraying with Bordeaux mixture, 5-5-50, and recommends that this be used in February or March and again late in September, in addition to good orchard practice and the pruning off and burning of all diseased twigs each winter. He emphasizes the necessity of control of the disease in the nurseries, as much nursery stock is affected. He also found that some stocks seems to give partial immunity to susceptible varieties, and recommends the use of the rough lemon, Eureka lemon, *turang* (citron ?), and sour orange.

Gummosis

Gummosis or gum disease is of frequent occurrence throughout the citrus areas of the world. The production of gum on the lower part of the trunk, and sometimes on the main roots, may be caused by a number of different fungi. The most common forms are caused by members of the genus *Phytophthora*, and are called brown-rot gummosis; because the same fungi cause a rot of the fruit characterized by a pale brown colour and a distinctive smell. Not all cases of gummosis in India have been studied, but with the exception of Assam, it is probable that the brown-rot gummosis is the one which occurs. While the gummosis is a serious disease in various parts of India, the fungi seem to affect the fruit only rarely. A falling of both leaves and fruit, however, has been reported from Madras as caused by a species of *Phytophthora*.

Symptoms vary somewhat in the different species, but in general the first indication of the disease is the exudation of gum from the bark of the trunk. The bark cracks more or less extensively, and in the later stages dries up and falls off, exposing the wood. If the bark is scraped in the early stages, it is seen to have become brown through the cambium layer, but only for a short distance into the wood. Secondary infection by other organisms is frequent, and may cause a decay of the wood itself. If conditions are favourable, the infection spreads rapidly vertically, and slowly horizontally. Even mild attacks interfere markedly with the vigour and productivity of the tree, and severe attacks frequently cause death, or at least make the plant worthless.

Infection takes place through the bark, frequently at the point of the bud union. Any injury to the bark aids infection, but this is not necessary. It is necessary for the bark to be wet, either by rain or irrigation. Temperature is also important. Uppal and Kamat[481] found that *Phytophthora palmivora,* the species occurring in Bombay Province, grows most rapidly at temperatures around 80 or 85 degrees F.

Susceptibility varies greatly. Uppal and Kamat[481] found the Mosambi and pummelo very susceptible, the Santara only mildly so, and the lime practically immune. It is likely that all varieties of sweet orange are subject to the disease, as they are to gummosis caused by other species of *Phytophthora* in other countries. On the other hand, there seems to be much difference in the resistance of the trees to different species of the fungus, as the lime is quite susceptible in America, as is also the rough lemon. The latter, which is commonly used as a stock in Bombay, is highly resistant there.

Much can be done to prevent gummosis in new plantations. One obvious method is the use of resistant or immune stock, together with budding at least six inches above the ground. The fungus lives in the soil, and there is every likelihood of infection if the susceptible scion touches the soil or is low enough that rain water splashes up on it. For the same reason, deep planting and the heaping of soil around the trunk are to be avoided. It is important that irrigation water should not touch the trunk. Where brown rot occurs on the fruit, it may be desirable to prune the trees high enough so that the rain will not splash mud on to the low-hanging fruit.

Under certain conditions, however, no immune stock is satisfactory for other reasons. In such cases, in addition to practices which keep the trunk free from standing water or wet soil, much can be done by the application to the trunk of Bordeaux paste or a powder of copper sulphate and lime, or a mixture of 12 parts of zinc sulphate, 1 part of copper sulphate and 6 parts of hydrated lime. These may be dusted on the trunk, or applied in a cylinder of heavy tarred paper fastened around the trunk loosely, using 1 part of the former to 10 parts of sand, or equal parts of the latter and sand. Such treatments are especially important in the first few years of the life of the orchard.

Where infection has taken place, treatment is possible if undertaken in time. The bark should be scraped to find out how much is diseased. The fungus extends somewhat beyond the brown area. The bark should be removed to the wood over an area extending about half an inch beyond the limits of discolouration on the sides, and two inches above and below. The wound is covered with a fungicide to prevent reinfection. Fawcett[170] recommends a paste or wash made of

1 pound of zinc sulphate, 1 pound of copper sulphate, 2 pounds of lime to 2 gallons of water. Uppal and Kamat[481] secured very good results by using crude carbolic acid diluted with an equal amount of water, but prefer a 25 to 30% creosote oil. Klotz[258] found the copper fungicides, with 'stickers' satisfactory, but considered tetrachloro-p-benzoquinone very promising in case it becomes available at a reduced price.

In addition to attacking the bark of the trunk and large roots, *P. citrophthora* has been reported by Fraser[177, 176] as causing lesions on the smaller roots, and the premature decay of the fibrous roots, in Australia.

Another type of gummosis, caused by *Botrytis cineria*, occurs in Assam, according to Mitra and Khongwir[319]. This has also been reported as attacking lemons in California, but it is not known what other species are susceptible. Treatment is similar to that for brown-rot gummosis.

Pink disease, caused by the fungus *Corticium salmonicolor*, has been reported from Assam, the Central Provinces, and South India. This is a disease which attacks a great variety of crops in the tropics, causing severe damage and frequently death. Its name comes from the pink mycelium on the surface of the branches at one stage. Dastur[150] reports that it is epidemic in Balaghat district of the Central Provinces, where the rainfall between June 1 and October 31 averages more than 60 inches. He found cutting out the diseased branches and spraying, the measures which are ordinarily sufficient, not entirely satisfactory, as it was difficult to prune the large trees completely enough, and to keep the spray on the trees in the rainy season. He recommends searching for cankers in the dry season and scraping them and the bark at the crotches where dormant mycelium has been observed and treating the wounds with Bordeaux paste or creosote. Frequent examination and the removal of diseased portions in the wet season is also necessary.

Of the physiological diseases, the most serious in India is that known as die-back. This is perhaps not so much a disease as a group of symptoms which vary somewhat under different conditions. In general, the leaves of a shoot turn yellow and fall, and the shoot dies. Sometimes there is some gumming. Gradually the larger limbs also die, and in the course of four or five years the tree may die. More frequently, however, the trees continue to live for a number of years, but bear very little fruit. Although several fungi are frequently found on the dead portions they seem to be saprophytic, and no causal organism has been discovered.

The cause or causes of die-back, or exanthema as it is also called, are not definitely known. Malnutrition and abnormal water relations seem to be important factors. It seems most likely to occur in poorly drained soil, or in poor, sandy soil. Cheema and Bhat[117] have reported extensive investigations in Bombay Province, where the disease is very widespread. They found that citrus orchards were often growing on very unsuitable soils, particularly those with a subsoil of *shadu*, a whitish, limy soil, with very poor drainage. Insufficient organic matter in the soil seems to induce die-back, but too heavy manuring may have the same effect. Heavy irrigation, particularly on heavy soils, is also harmful. The damage done to roots when they are exposed and pruned may be another factor. In orchards suffering from die-back, a great improvement was made by the use of nitrogenous manures and also by digging drains.

While all citrus trees in Bombay were found to be susceptible, the Santara was worst in this respect and the Mosambi next, the lime, lemon, and pummelo being comparatively resistant. The rough lemon, *jamburi*, is used as stock, and there is some evidence that some strains of it may be more resistant than others. It would seem questionable, however, whether citrus orchards should be planted at all unless fairly favourable soil conditions can be secured.

Die-back in Assam seems somewhat different, at least in the hills where drainage is exceptionally good. The difficulty there is probably connected with the heavy rainfall during the monsoon season, about 200 inches in some of the citrus tracts, followed by a long dry season. Irrigation is not practised. The rain leaches much of the food material from the soil, and in the dry season the trees definitely suffer from lack of water. It is not surprising that many of the trees die each year.

Harvesting and Marketing

The citrus fruits are very well designed for marketing. The harvesting season is comparatively long, but in most cases all the fruit on a tree can be picked at one time. After the fruit reaches maturity it can be allowed to remain on the tree for several weeks without deteriorating. In some cases, however, there is danger of granulation, or the fruit may become dry. In such cases it is desirable to harvest the fruit as early as possible. The sweet species should not be harvested until reasonably mature, and in some countries laws forbid their sale until they have attained a certain proportion of total solids to acid. Total solids are considered because they are mostly sugar, and are much more easily calculated than sugar. In the United States a ratio of 8 parts total solids to one part acid is considered satisfactory for the sweet orange, although good fruit is likely to have about 10 to 12% total solids, and ·872 to 1·125% acid, giving a ratio between 10 and 13. Naik and Sugurappa[332] state that Sathgudi oranges in Kodur have 8·2 to 9 % solids (degrees Brix), and ·441 to ·482% acid during the main season, in November and December, with a ratio of 18·05 to 19·83. In the second season, July and August the amount of acid was almost twice as great and the total solids only slightly larger, with a ratio of 12.14 to 12.68. They state that South Indians prefer a fruit with a low acid content, and this probably holds for other parts of the country as well. They suggest standards for three grades. For the first grade of the main season crop they suggest at least 8·5 Brix, ·45% acid, a ratio of at least 19, and juice content at least 46%. They state that the percentage of total solids would provide a fairly good standard. Lemons, on the other hand, are frequently picked by size, without reference to maturity, as they are of as good quality when green as when fully ripe. They are coloured before marketing by storage or by the use of ethylene gas.

The yield per acre varies greatly in different sections, but it is estimated[44] that the average yield of oranges in India is about 98 maunds, placing it fourth in a list of nine leading producing countries, with Japan producing 42 maunds and the United States 132. The yield of sweet oranges is estimated at about 100 maunds per acre in Madras, the Punjab and the United Provinces, 140 in Bombay and 180 in Hyderabad. The mandarin group varies from 50 to 364 maunds. In the important area in the Central Provinces the yield is put at 85 to 250 maunds (but Karmarkar and Joshi[248] estimate only 107 maunds per acre for this region). Limes are estimated at from 79 to 300 maunds, pummelos at from 83 to 400, and sweet lemons at 100 to 152 . As it is stated that from 30 to 50% of the trees have not yet reached full bearing, it is to be expected that the yield will increase rapidly in the next decade.

The figures given for the prices received by the growers indicate that the industry is very profitable. Prices paid by contractors for the fruit on the trees are given for periods of several years in different places. Sweet oranges sold for Rs. 157 to Rs. 750 per acre in Cuddapah, for Rs. 225 to Rs.325 in Bombay and for Rs. 344 to Rs. 688 in the U.P. Loose-skinned oranges sold for as little as

Rs.52 to Rs. 165 in Salem, but in most places brought better prices. The highest prices recorded are for the Santara in Katol tahsil, the leading producing area in the C.P., where for the seasons 1931-32 to 1939-40, the price per acre varied from Rs. 650 to Rs. 3,900, averaging Rs. 2,358. (Here again Karmarkar and Joshi give a more conservative estimate of Rs. 321 as the average price per acre in the C.P.) Limes sold for from Rs. 200 to Rs. 600 per acre in West Godavari district, and the *kichili* for Rs.233 to Rs. 384 in Guntur.

Although the citrus fruits have fairly thick rinds, they should be carefully handled during picking and marketing. In this matter, there is room for much improvement in India. In most cases, they should probably be cut from the tree, rather than pulled. Special shears, with blunt, curved blades are manufactured to enable the picker to cut the stem very close to the fruit without damaging the rind. The fruits may well be dropped gently into canvas bags, and then transferred to boxes or baskets. The practice of hauling oranges to the Nagpur market piled loose in ox-carts, like that of dumping them into boats in Assam, results in much damage. Later, they are frequently packed in light bamboo baskets which do not provide adequate protection. In both cases the fruit is the comparatively delicate loose-skinned orange, and a large proportion of the fruits spoil before reaching the retail market.

In other countries citrus fruits are frequently washed, dried, sorted, graded, wrapped in tissue paper, and packed in light wooden boxes, with the result that there is comparatively little loss. Naik and Sugurappa[332] report that the Kodur Fruit Growers' Co-operative Society, Ltd., has done much to improve the marketing of oranges, and has introduced a simple, cheap, and satisfactory hand grading machine. The first grading centre under the Agmark scheme was established in 1937, and a number were established in the following years. The fruit so packed is said to bring a premium of from 5·6 to 37%. Standards have been established for Santara and Mosambi oranges, based on size, stage of ripeness (in indefinite terms), and external appearance. It was felt that more exacting standards would have to wait until vegetative methods of propagation are generally adopted, and there is more uniformity in the fruit grown.

Most of the citrus fruits may be kept for some time at ordinary temperatures, and for several months in cold storage. As Lal Singh and Hamid [274] point out, temperatures ranging from 32 to 50 degrees F. have been recommended. Rose and others [397] recommend 32-34 for sweet oranges and grapefruit, 45-48 for limes and 55-58 for lemons, the relative humidity in each case being kept at 85-90%. Experiments have been carried out on sweet and loose-skinned oranges in India, leading to the recommendation of higher temperatures. Cheema, Karmarkar and Joshi [122,123,246,248] found that the Santara suffered from chilling at 35, but kept well for 3 months at 40, or for 6 weeks at 52, or for 1 month at 52 plus 3 months at 40. The Assam orange is said to have brown specks on the rind normally, which spread and cause decay in storage, reducing storage life to about 6 weeks. They report that the Mosambi kept well for 4 months at 52 degrees, or for 5 months at 40. The colour changed very slowly at the lower temperature. The Malta kept only 4 months at 40 degrees. Lal Singh and Hamid tested the Malta and Santara at 29-32, 36-39, and 40-43, and found that both did better at 36-39 than at either of the other temperatures. The Mosambi did not keep quite as well as other varieties of sweet orange, about 3 or 4 months, while the Sangtra kept only 4 or 5 weeks. Wrapping the fruit in butter paper increased the storage life.

Orange marmalade has long been an important product, and is one of the main uses of the sour orange. Sweet oranges, grapefruit, and other types are also used in this way. Orange, lemon, lime and grapefruit juices are bottled and canned to a considerable extent, although it is difficult to secure a product with a satisfactory flavour. Lemon barley water has been prepared from the common lemon and the *galgal*, with satisfactory results, by Lal Singh, Lal, and Ishaq[281]. There is also difficulty in preserving a good flavour in canning the pulp. In recent years, however, large quantities of grapefruit have been canned, and smaller quantities of oranges, principally the loose-skinned oranges of Japan. In the first half of 1937, according to Asami[55], 28,320,000 one-pound tins of mandarin oranges were exported from Japan, 84% going to Great Britain.

In parts of Europe, the manufacture of essential oils and perfumes from citrus flowers, leaves and fruits is of considerable importance. Other commercial products are citric acid and pectin, made primarily from cull fruits and from fruits kept off the market in order to maintain a satisfactory price for fresh fruit. The California Fruit Growers Exchange, a great co-operative organization, maintains its own factories for the manufacture of these products, and returns to the growers several million dollars a year for such fruit which would otherwise be wasted. Patel and Kale [351] produced lime oil and calcium citrate both experimentally and on a commercial basis in Bombay. The oil is much more important than the citrate, and on the basis of the prices prevailing for the oil in the three seasons before 1938, the value of the limes used was about Re. 1-14-0 a maund. This does not compare very unfavourably with the prices realized for limes by the growers in Madras, which during the same period varied from 14 annas to Rs. 4 per 1,000 fruits (somewhat less than a maund)[44]. Patel and Kale state that during the peak seasons, tons of limes are sometimes thrown away because marketing is not profitable when the roads are in bad condition. Chopra[131] considers that the oils, pectin, citric acid, juices, preserves, essences and cattle feed are among the products which might be economically made from poor grades of citrus fruits in the Punjab.

CHAPTER XV

THE BANANA

The banana is a fruit of superlatives. It is one of the most ancient of food plants, having been used, and perhaps cultivated, at the dawn of recorded history. It is one of the most common of plants in a large part of the world, yet its production is more highly industrialized than that of any other fruit. When it was first introduced into Europe, it was regarded as a rare luxury, and is still considered a fruit of excellent quality. Disraeli wrote that "the most delicious thing in the world is a banana". On the other hand, it is a staple food for thousands of poor people, and is sold thousands of miles from where it is grown at prices frequently lower than those of local fruits.

In India, the banana is one of the most important fruits, probably occupying more land than any other fruit, except the mango. The estimated area[87] in Madras is 132,000 acres (150,000, according to Shunmukhasundaram and Naidu[426]); Bengal, 110,000; Bombay, 19,427; and Bihar, 19,324. Dayal Chand[154] reports 1,860 acres in the U.P. and it is grown, at least on a small scale, in all parts of the country, even to an elevation of about 5,000 feet in the Himalayas.

One reason for the great importance of the banana is the amount of food produced per acre. It has been estimated that if the yields of all crops under the most favourable conditions are considered, the banana stands first in the number of calories produced per acre. Barnell[38] states that 24 bananas (presumably large ones), with milk, would provide a balanced diet for an adult doing no manual labour. He reports that the banana contains reasonable amounts of vitamins A, B_1, B_2 (or G), and C; small amounts of D and E, and a larger percentage of potash, phosphorus, calcium, and iron than the apple or orange. The amount of vitamin C is given as ·100 to ·110 mg. per gramme for the ripe fruits of the Gros Michel variety from different tropical sources, according to Harris and Poland[209]. Green and over-ripe fruit contain far less. Since the banana is also highly digestible and palatable, its value is obvious. Some people have considered the banana difficult to digest, but this is true only before it is fully ripe. Ripe bananas are excellent food for small babies. Green bananas become easily digestible only when cooked. From the commercial point of view, one of the most important factors in the development of the industry is the fact that the banana develops excellent quality when picked while still hard, in which condition it can be shipped long distances without damage.

As the banana was commonly grown in Southern Asia from India to China, and in the islands to the south and east, before the earliest written history, it is impossible to say with assurance just where it originated. It is generally agreed, however, that all of the edible bananas and plantains are indigenous to the warm, moist regions of tropical Asia. Very ancient Egyptian and Assyrian bas-reliefs have been taken as evidence of the culture of the banana in that region prior to 1000 B.C., but it seems more probable that the plant represented is the African species, *Musa ensete*, which is inedible. Had the western world so early known the banana, the Greeks under Alexander would scarcely have been so impressed when they found the plant growing in the Indus valley in 327 B.C. The Arabs seem to have introduced the banana from India into Palestine and Egypt, perhaps in the seventh century A.D. It soon gained great popularity. It seems to have been carried across from Asia to the eastern coast of Africa at a very early date, and may have spread across the country, for it was found on the west coast when Europeans first visited that section. It was spread throughout the islands of the Pacific before they were known to westerners, and there were several varieties growing in Hawaii when those islands were discovered by Captain Cook in 1778. The arrival of the banana in tropical America, where it was to spread so rapidly that many persons a little later thought it to be native, and where it was to have its greatest commercial development, seems to have occurred in 1516 A.D. It was taken by a pioneer missionary, Friar Tomas de Berlanga, from the Canary Islands to the island of Santo Domingo, and soon reached the other islands of the West Indies, and the mainland.

While bananas are grown throughout the tropical world, the greatest production is in the countries of Central America. The industry there has been developed to supply the markets of the United States, Canada, and Europe. The trade was started slowly in the last half of the 19th century, and in 1899 several concerns were united to form the United Fruit Company, which now controls about half of the bananas exported from tropical America. According to Reynolds[390] exports in 1926 amounted to more than seventy million bunches, as compared with slightly more than seven million from the Canary Islands, Europe's other source. This probably represents the production of nearly half a million acres.

The United Fruit Company claims to be the biggest farmer in the world. It has many large plantations of its own, although it buys from other planters also. It operates a fleet of about a hundred ships, all built to carry bananas, and has done a great deal to improve the sanitation of the areas in which it operates, as well as to care for the health of its own employees. The plantations are laid out on a large scale, and are often established after cutting down virgin forests. Railways, with branches running through the plantations at convenient distances, carry the fruit to the ports.

The banana is an herbaceous plant reaching a height of more than 30 feet in some cases, although its only true stem is the underground rhizome. The pseudostem is formed of the bases of the leaves, and from its centre emerges the inflorescence, which is an elongated spike. In most varieties the spike bends over, so that the bunch of fruit hangs down. One set of roots extends horizontally in the top two feet of the soil, while another grows vertically to a depth of about six feet. The main roots are nearly uniform in thickness, and possess numerous small rootlets. The flowers are arranged in clusters of two spiral rows each, and are of three types. Those at the base of the spike open first and are pistilate. Towards the end of the spike are the neutral flowers, with neither pistils nor stamens well developed, and the staminate flowers. In most cultivated bananas the fruits are seedless, and pollination is not required.

Classification

The bananas belong to several species of the genus *Musa*. This name is said by some to have been given the genus by Linnaeus in honour of Antonio Musa, physician to the Emperor Augustus, and by others to come from the Arabic term, *muz*, applied to the banana and plantain. The distinction between the species is by no means clear. The common edible forms are usually classed in two or three species. The tall varieties with fruits edible raw are called *Musa sapientum*, while those which are only edible when cooked are *M. paradisiaca*. Each is sometimes considered a botanical variety of the other. Both names refer to the legend that this was the tree of the knowledge of good and evil in the garden of Eden. Another explanation of the name *sapientum* is that the wise men of India used to sit in the shade of the tree and eat its fruit. Shorter forms, usually not more than six feet high, are classified as *M. cavendishii*. Some 50 to 75 other species are recognized, several of which bear edible fruits. Barrett[70] mentions the following: M. *acuminata*, the short, angular, pointed bananas of Malaya; *M. corniculata*, the lubang of Cochin-China and the Malayan islands; *M. fehi*, a form with violet sap and bunches which remain erect, occurring in islands in the Pacific; and *M. troglodytarum*, containing several wild or semi-cultivated forms in the Middle East.

In addition to the varieties with edible fruits, there are several species of *Musa* of some economic importance. The most valuable of these is M. *textilis*, the Manila hemp, the basis of a great industry in the Philippine Islands. *M. basjoo* is used in Japan for the manufacture of course fabrics, and other species, including the banana itself, yield fibres of less importance. Both the rhizome and the pseudostem of the African species *M. ensete*, are said to be used as food.

The English name, banana, seems to have come from terms used in the languages of the Guinea coast of West Africa, and was probably made current by the Portuguese navigators and explorers. In its most strict use, it is equivalent to the species *sapientum*. More commonly, it covers all of the edible species. In American usage, the term plantain is reserved for the kinds used only when cooked, *M. paradisiaca*, but in India this rather useful distinction is not commonly made, and the two names are regarded as synonyms. Cavendish, Chinese, Canary, and dwarf banana are some of the names applied to *M. cavendishii*.

In the confusion of the hundreds of named varieties of the banana, one variety is of outstanding importance. This is the Gros Michel, also known as the Jamaica or the Bluefields. It was introduced into Jamaica from Martinique by a French botanist and planter, Pouyat, in 1836 and soon became very popular, and spread to other sections. Heavy production, superior shipping and marketing

Plantation of Basrai bananas, a dwarf variety of importance in India.

qualities, and excellent quality combined to make this almost the sole variety in the great industry which developed in tropical America. It is also grown in other parts of the world, and is said to be identical with a popular variety in Malaya and the Dutch East Indies. It is a tall tree with long, comparatively slender, yellow fruit. The crop of this one variety has been estimated to have a value of about $40,000,000 a year.

The Cavendish bananas are also of great importance, being the principal type grown in the Canary and Hawaiian Islands, and in a number of other countries, including India. It has a distinct advantage over the taller type in areas where damage by wind is an important factor.

A very large number of varieties of the banana and plantain are grown in India. Among the better kinds grown in Bengal are the Champa, a pale yellow fruit about six inches long, of excellent quality; the Chini Champa, similar but smaller; the Martaban; and the Dacca, which is about four inches long and two inches in diameter, with a thick skin and especially luscious pulp. Gammie[184] describes the following as important varieties in Bombay Province: Tambdi Kel, with a red skin; Basrai, a dwarf variety with a greenish yellow skin; Motheli; Rajeli; Sonkela; Ban Kel which is usually cooked; Lal Elchi (Lal Velchi). Mhaskel, with fruit similar to the Basrai; Govekari; Pattemadarangabali, another cooking variety; and Yellaybali. Dhareshwar[159] states that 75% of the acreage of Bombay Province is in Khandesh district, where the Basrai is the only variety grown commercially. A number of the Bengal and Bombay varieties are occasionally grown in northern India and the fruits are imported in large quantities. There are also many named varieties in South India, about 400 apparently distinct varieties having been listed in Madras[37]. About 65% of the production in that presidency, however, is of the Poovan variety, according to Naik[331], while Monthan and Nandran each contributes about 8%. Other varieties, in the order of their importance, are said to be the Kunnan, Mauritius, Basthali, Pachanadan, and Hill bananas, and the Chakerakali. Jacob[240] describes 25 standardized varieties, with 78 local names, grown in Travancore, including the Nandran, Poovan (the Lal Velchi of Bombay), and Rasthali.

The banana is grown from the southern tip of India to an elevation of several thousand feet in the Himalayas, and is thus subject to a wide range of climatic conditions. Some of the varieties will stand several degrees of frost without serious damage. The most suitable climate, however, is one with warm, moist weather throughout the year, without strong winds. Such ideal conditions are hard to find. Hurricanes are one of the major risks in banana growing in Central America, severe storms sometimes breaking down every tree in a plantation. In India the most satisfactory conditions are found along the coast in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay. Three factors operate against the extension of the industry in northern India: a long dry season, making much irrigation necessary; cool winters, causing damage to some varieties; and hot winds in the summer which shred and dry out the leaves.

The physical condition of the soil does not seem to be very important, provided it is deep and well drained. Fertility is important, as the banana is a gross feeder. In tropical America, plantations are generally made on virgin forest soil, with its accumulation of humus, and under such conditions bananas can be grown for many years without manuring. In countries where such rich soil is not available, it is considered good practice to remove a plantation after 10 or 15 years, and use the soil for some less exacting crop.

CULTURE

As most commercial varieties do not produce viable seeds, propagation is invariably by vegetative means, except in experimental breeding. Selection of outstanding stools for propagation has been advocated[40] and it has been suggested that in the case of the Cavendish banana, selection should be for the more open bunches. The most common form of vegetative propagation in this country is the use of suckers. These arise in large numbers from the parent rhizome, and are of two types. 'Sword suckers', with long narrow leaves are considered superior to the broad-leaved 'water suckers'. Suckers can be removed and planted at almost any stage, but grow best when they are about four or five feet tall. All expanded leaves should be cut back when the suckers are removed from the parent plant, and some authorities recommend that the suckers be kept for several days before planting, to allow the cut surface of the rhizome to dry out.

In Central America and the West Indies, the more common form of propagation is by the planting of 'bits', or sections of rhizome. This method is more convenient in large-scale operations, particularly where the forest has been only partially cleared, and some of the felled trees are still lying on the ground, as is frequently the case in that section. The bits must contain at least one bud, and better results are obtained by using bits of at least eight pounds weight. 'Heads' or 'heart suckers' are obtained by cutting back a sucker, or an old stem, within a few inches of the ground, removing enough of the central bud to prevent it from growing, and removing all but two or three of the other buds on the rhizome, which is then planted whole. This gives good results, but is an expensive method and is not commonly used.

The United Fruit Company conducted experiments comparing the different methods of propagation, and came to the conclusion that while heads bore fruit sooner, and sword suckers bore somewhat larger bunches, satisfactory results could be secured by any method. Small bits, however, resulted in poor germination and weak growth, and should not be used.

Great differences exist in the distances at which bananas are planted. In Central America they are planted as much as 24 feet apart, but in India such a great distance is never used, and is probably undesirable. Barrett[70] recommends that the dwarf varieties be placed eight or ten feet apart, and the tall ones 14 to 20 feet. Pope[362] suggests planting dwarf varieties from six to 10 feet apart, and large ones at least 14 feet each way. In India bananas are frequently planted very close together. Kulkarni[261] states that in East Khandesh two plants are frequently planted together, at intervals of six feet, which allows about 2,400 plants per acre. Dhareshwar[159] also mentions planting two plants together with the pits 4½ to 6½ feet apart, but prefers single plants 3½ to 4½ feet apart. Bhat[80] says that in Baroda the distance between plants is 4 or 5 feet, which would mean more than 1,700 plants per acre. But Gadgil and Gadgil[182] state that because of the larger bunches produced, the production is greater in Walha, with 750 plants per acre than in Junnar Taluka with 1,000. Even 750 plants per acre means a distance of less than eight feet between plants, however, while it seems probable that the distance should be at least 10 feet; Firminger's Manual recommend 12.

It is a common practice to plant the suckers in the bottom of a ditch, in order to facilitate irrigation. This is probably less desirable than planting in a well-prepared level field. The suckers should be so planted that the rhizome is entirely covered. Pillay[358] states that in Travancore it is customary to burn dried leaves in the holes, in order to discourage termites, and to leave the ashes as manure. He also recommends immediate manuring with fresh cow-dung, which would seem to make up to the termites for the previous unfriendly treatment. If the soil is not rich, some manuring at the time of planting is desirable, however. It may, under certain circumstances, be desirable to have all bunches of fruit hanging on one side of the trees, and as Dani[146] has pointed out, this can be accomplished, as far as the first crop is concerned, by planting suckers with the cut sides all in one direction. Roots do not come out from the cut surface, and poorer anchorage on that side allows the tree to slant slightly in the opposite direction.

While bananas are sometimes planted in winter, it is more general to plant them during the rainy season. If it is not actually raining at the time, they should be immediately irrigated. Thereafter, irrigation should be frequent enough to prevent the soil from becoming dry, and as the large leaves transpire a tremendous amount of water, comparatively frequent and heavy irrigations are needed. When the plants are in trenches they are easily irrigated, but unless the trenches are very wide, the soil between the rows is likely to dry out. It is probably better to irrigate in furrows, or by flooding. Graham[196] states that around Nagpur it was customary to flood the orchards once a week or oftener, and to cultivate with a *bakhar* after each second irrigation. He found, however, that it was much more economical to make channels a foot deep and a foot wide at the bottom, with sloping sides, midway between the rows, and to flood these nine inches deep once in 10 days. As the surface soil was not wet, no cultivation was necessary in dry weather, and in the rains the ditches served as drains.

Except on very rich soil, manuring is very important. It seems to be generally accepted that farmyard manure is the best, and that the provision of nitrogen and humus is often all that is needed. On the other hand, Macmillan[295] also recommends a mixture of sulphate of potash, sulphate of ammonia, and superphosphate in the proportion of 1,1, and 2. This seems queer in the light of the work of Baillon, Holmes, and Lewis[59] who found that the banana plant absorbed a moderate amount of nitrogen, little phosphorus, and a very large amount of potash, yet with this use accounting for only 10% of the potash lost from the soil. Similar results have been reported by Norris and Ayyar[341]. This would seem to indicate that while large applications of potash might be needed in some cases, there would be little necessity for applying phosphate. Bowman and Eastwood[90] report that in Jamaica the application of phosphorus had no noticeable effect, while 3 pounds of potassium per stool produced a 2% increase in yield over a five-year period, and 2 ounces of nitrate of soda per stool increased production 30%. In the Philippines, the best results were said to be secured with 14·4 ounces of nitrate of soda and 3·5 ounces of sulphate of potash per plant each year. In an experiment on the north coast of Australia, all plots received 1½ pounds of bone dust per stool, and the application of potassium made no significant difference, while nitrate of soda largely increased the yield. In India nitrogenous fertilizers, mainly farmyard manure, seem to be the only ones frequently used, and this is probably a wise practice. It has been reported from Madras[343], however, that although South Indian soils are well supplied with potassium, the addition of this element increased the yield in all experiments where it was tried. Nitrogen was also found to improve the yield. In young orchards a green manure crop may be grown, but within a few months the bananas shade the soil almost completely, and it is difficult to get any crop to grow.

Vegetables or other crops are sometimes grown between the bananas, but unless the latter are planted at greater distances than is common, there is no room for these after the first year. For the same reason, cultivation soon becomes relatively unimportant. It is desirable that the land be well worked before planting, in order to reduce the number of weeds, and to eradicate perennial weeds as far as possible, This cultivation should be continued while the plants are small, but after the first year the ground is so shaded that weeds are not very bothersome, and ploughing and cultivation once or twice a year is likely to be sufficient. Macmillan[295] recommends that from time to time surface soil and any mulch of dead leaves which may be present be pulled up around the clump. While plantations are ordinarily kept for a number of years, and may be given very little attention after they are established, Jacob[240] states that the Nendran variety in Travancore is grown as an annual, and is the only variety which receives irrigation and intensive cultivation.

Numerous suckers are produced on each plant, and if all are allowed to remain, most of the available food material will be used in vegetative growth, with the result that the crop will be very small. In a few years the orchard will be a dense mass of stems, exhausting the soil and producing almost nothing. The removal of a large number of the suckers is therefore essential. Considerable judgment is required in determining how many, and which, suckers to remove. In fact Barrett[70] says, "Banana pruning is one of the most difficult tasks of tropical agriculture". Ordinarily from two to five stalks are left on a clump at one time, and within limits, the fewer the stalks, the larger the bunch will be on each one. Some growers remove all suckers except one until it flowers, and then allow another to come along to take its place. A better rule is probably to have one stem half grown and another starting at the time one bunch is harvested. In removing the unwanted suckers, care should be taken to cut them off from the parent rhizome completely, so that they will not resume growth, but with a minimum of damage to the roots of the clump. Suckers are produced throughout the year, so it is necessary to repeat the operation at frequent interval, in order to remove the suckers before they have used up much food material.

DISEASES

The banana is subject to a number of diseases, but fortunately these are not as serious in India as in some other countries. By far the most important of these is the dread 'Panama disease' or banana wilt, which occurs widely in Central America and the West Indies, and has been largely responsible for abandoning banana cultivation on thousands of acres. This disease was first noticed in Puerto Rico in 1903, and the causal organism, *Fusarium cubense* (F. *oxysporum cubense*), was described in 1910. It is reported present in Madras and in a small area near Poona[37] and in Baroda[80], but fortunately the important Basrai variety is resistant. A similar disease occurring in Bengal was reported by Basu[71]. Another *Fusarium* rot of the leaves, pseudo-stem, and sometimes the fruit bunch, but differing from Panama disease in being slow and not always fatal, has been described by Dastur[148].

A rot of the ripe fruit has also been reported by Dastur[149], as being caused by the fungus *Gloeosporium musarum*. Infection takes place when the fruit is young and green, but ordinarily no damage is evident until the fruit ripens. It can be controlled by spraying with Burgundy mixture as the hands open, and once a month for a total of not more than four applications. Careful handling of the mature fruit is also necessary to avoid injury which might allow the fungus to enter.

Banana diseases in the Punjab were investigated by Chona[130], who found several fungi associated with them. In three cases it seems that apparently identical diseases can be produced by either of two organisms, species of *Gloeosporium* and of *Botrydiplodia*. One of these diseases is known as pseudo-stem rot, and is a very serious matter in many young plantations. The pseudo-stem of the newly planted suckers turns black and decays, and the plant dies. Fortunately, control is not difficult. It is only necessary to remove the pseudo-stem before planting, and dip the rhizome in some disinfectant before planting it. Dipping in a 2% solution of copper sulphate for ten minutes has been found very satisfactory.

Another disease caused by these two fungi is known as the main stalk rot. The disease appears as a black spot on the upper surface of the fruit stalk near the point of maximum curvature. The affected tissue shrinks and dries. The disease spreads toward the bunch, and in severe cases causes a rot of the ripening fruit. In milder cases only the upper hands, or none at all are affected. The rot also frequently extends back as far as the pseudo-stem, and occasionally follows down inside it, with the result that the plant is weakened, and may fall over in a mild wind. Spraying with Bordeaux mixture once a fortnight when the fruit is young is said to give satisfactory control.

The same combination is responsible for a very serious disease in storage, called stem-end rot. This starts at the cut end of the stem but spreads to the fingers, and frequently causes the complete loss of the bunch, during the summer. The trouble can be largely avoided by having the storage or ripening room at a low temperature, or by avoiding having the fruits ripen in the summer, if control of the temperature is not feasible. Very little damage is done as long as the temperature is below 70 degrees F., and no fingers were damaged in one experiment where the bunch was kept for ten days at 86 degrees. Damage increases very rapidly up to 95 degrees. It was noticed that even when no disease was present, fruit ripened at 95 degrees or above blemished very rapidly after being removed from the ripening room. The damage caused by *Botrydiplodia* was slightly worse than that caused by *Gloeosporium*. The amount of damage can be largely decreased by smearing the cut end of the stem with vaseline or with a mixture of wax and vaseline, and wrapping it with sterile grease-proof paper.

A species of *Botrydiplodia* is also responsible for black-tip or finger-tip, which is especially severe in the rainy season, in some plantations affecting as much as 20% of the fruit. The tips of the immature fruit turn black, and the rest of the fruit turns yellow prematurely, and then black. The pulp becomes soft and watery. The fungus grows most rapidly under moist conditions at a temperature of about 95 degrees F. No method of control has been suggested.

Two other diseases were noticed in the Punjab, but were not studied. One is a leaf spot, found mostly on Cavendish bananas. Light brown spots with a bright yellow margin appear on the edge of the half of the leaf which was on the outside before the leaf unrolled. These spread and destroy the leaf. The other trouble was a peculiar curvature of the midrib.

A fruit rot caused by a species of *Gleosporium*, and controlled by spraying with Bordeaux mixture, and a storage rot caused by species of *Gleosporium* and *Diplodia* have also been reported in Madras[37].

A serious virus disease, called bunchy top, has been reported from Burma by Grant and Williams[197]. Where it occurs the plants should all be removed and burned, and fresh planting material secured from an area free from the disease. Ramachandran Nair[384] reported a severe outbreak of the disease in northern Travancore. It was being effectively controlled by the total destruction of the diseased plants.

Insect pests of the banana seem to be remarkably rare. There is no record of any insect causing sufficient damage in India to justify control measures. Brahmachari[92] reports appreciable damage caused by a bagworm, which eats holes in the leaves, in Madras. Rahman and Ansari[378] report the occurrence of three types of scale insects on the banana : *Aonidiella aurantii*, *A. orientalis*, *and Aspidiotus destructor*.

Harvesting and Marketing

Bananas are harvested while still green, but after they have reached their full size and become plump. If they are to be shipped for a long distance they are cut somewhat sooner than if intended for the local market. The bunch should be cut with at least ten inches of the stem above the first fingers, and should be handled gently in order to avoid bruising. As soon as a bunch is cut, the pseudostem on which it was borne should be removed.

Most bananas, both in India and in other countries, are shipped without protection, each bunch forming a unit. In the Canary Islands, however, they are crated, and in some places they are wrapped in burlap. If they are to be shipped long distances, refrigeration is necessary. By controlling the temperature, the time required for ripening can be determined very accurately. In storage and during transportation, the temperature should be kept between 53 and 55 degrees F., according to Wardlaw and McGuire[496]. For ripening, it should be about 70 degrees. Rose and others[397], however, state that in storage the temperature should not be below 56 degrees, and for ripening, 62 to 70. They say the humidity should be 90-95% when the fruit is green, and somewhat lower, but not below 85%, when ripe. Karmarkar and Joshi[246] found that the Sonkel ripened satisfactorily at 68, 60, and 56 degrees, in 2, 3, and 4 weeks, respectively, while the Basrai chilled at 56. These temperatures give a better quality than can be obtained if the fruit is ripened at higher temperatures, as is generally the case in India. Smearing the cut end of the stem with vaseline, or applying melted paraffin, as recommended on the basis of experiments in Bombay[25], not only protects the bunch from disease, but causes the fruit to remain fresh longer, and to ripen with a more attractive colour.

The first crop of fruit is ordinarily borne in somewhat more than a year after planting. Successive crops are secured at intervals of from 5 to 10 months, depending on the climate and the management. The yield varies greatly in different varieties, and under different conditions. Naik[331] estimates the average production in Madras as about 8 tons per acre. It is ordinarily a profitable crop in sections of India where it does well, although Pillay[358] wrote that in Travancore the average yield was worth about Rs.200 per acre, which left no profit except on the intercrop. Later Nair[333] indicated costs in the same region, including the clearing of the ground and all operations through marketing at Rs.230 an acre, with an income of Rs. 424. Burns and Dani[103] state that the cost of growing the Soni variety in Bombay for three and a half years was Rs.586, including Rs. 22-8-0 for water, per acre, while the income was Rs. 1,512 leaving a net profit of Rs.265 per annum per acre. Cheema and Dani[118] are even more encouraging, giving figures for five years which show expenses of Rs.1,824, including water at the rate of Rs.40 per annum per acre, and an income of Rs.4,593, leaving a net profit of Rs.554 per acre each year. Dhareshwar[159] states that there are 80 to 150 fruits per bunch, worth Rs.6 to Rs.8 per thousand. If the plants were 4½ feet apart, as he recommends, and each bore one bunch a year, the income per acre would be more than Rs.1,000 at the lower figures for yield and price. Perhaps not all bear, for he gives the income at Rs.600 to Rs. 800 per acre, with expenses amounting to half as much. Bhat[80] says that the average bunch weighs about 40 pounds, and is worth from 12 annas to Re. 1-4-0. He estimates the income at not less than Rs.750 a bigha, as compared with expenses of Rs.430. It is doubtful if many growers actually make nearly as much profit, however, as these figures indicate.

While a very large proportion of all bananas are eaten as fresh fruit, and most plantains are cooked as vegetables, both types are also made into a variety of products. The ripe fruit has long been dried for domestic consumption, and this product, called banana figs, is also on the market. In India, the drying of bananas on a large scale has been limited to a few centres. The village of Agashi in Bombay Province has long carried on the industry, and when Kulkarni[263] wrote in 1911, the annual output was said to be 160 tons, worth Rs. 27,000. The ripe bananas were merely peeled, spread in the sun, and turned daily until dry. Burns and Joshi[104] noted that bananas dried in the open developed maggots in a few months, and that covering them with muslin or wire gauze failed to keep out the dust. They made a successful drier with a hinged glass top, holes for ventilation in the sides and bottom, and a false bottom of lattice-work. The legs are stood in water to prevent the entry of ants. The ripe, but not over-ripe, fruit is peeled and scraped and put in the drier in the sun. The ventilating holes are closed when the sun temperature falls below 95 degrees, and the drier is covered with cloth at night. The fruit is turned daily until dry, the process taking four to six days. By covering the bananas with cardboard the last two days, a light saffron colour is secured which changes to an attractive red in storage. The dried fruit should be packed in tightly closed jars or tins, and examined after two months for maggots or mould. The fruits thus dried are said to make a delicious sweetmeat or they may be made into jam.

Green bananas or plantains are also dried and ground, forming what is variously called banana flour, plantain meal, pisang starch, and banana meal. It is very nutritious, and easily digested, and thus makes an acceptable invalid's food. Stanley and other early explorers in Africa used it very largely, especially when ill. The preparation of banana meal by sun drying has long been a cottage industry on the west coast of Madras and in the districts of Tanjore and Trichinopoly, according to Naik[338]. He reports experiments with dehydration, partly with the idea of overcoming transportation difficulties during the war, as Madras previously exported 140,000 to 210,006 maunds of fresh bananas to other parts of India. Previous attempts at the production of banana figs had not been very successful because they became infested with insects.

Satisfactory results were secured with two comparatively simple dehydrators. In a small home drier, the temperature was kept at 145 to 150 degrees F., while in a dehydration room it was about 10 degrees cooler. Ripe or slightly unripe bananas were dipped in boiling water for 2 or 3 minutes to facilitate peeling, peeled, and halved or quartered lengthwise before drying, which took from 9 to 22 hours, depending on the temperature and the variety. Sulphuring the fruit for 20 minutes improved the colour. When dry, the slices were either powdered to make flour or cut into small pieces to make figs. It is suggested that a tunnel dehydrator might give even better results. Fully ripe fruits were not found well suited for making figs, as the product became dark in storage, but flour from the ripe bananas was definitely better in taste and sweetness, though more difficult to prepare. It was found very suitable for making beverages. Varieties of banana differ in the quality of the product as well as the time required and the percentage of recovery. The figs were found to contain about 50% reducing sugars, and the flour more than 80% carbohydrates and 3·4 to 5·0% protein. The vitamin C content was low.

Various other minor products are used. Jam is sometimes made, but is not very popular. Bananas are also baked or fried, the Nendran variety grown in South India always being cooked, as it is rather hard when raw, although ripe and fairly sweet.

Other parts of the plant are also used for food. The neutral and staminate part of the inflorescence, before it opens, is used as a vegetable, and is especially popular in Bengal. The tender centre portion of the pseudo-stem is also cooked and eaten. The ash of the plant is used in food in Assam, and also for washing clothes. The leaves are used as plates, and the stems are used as fodder for cattle. It has been shown in Bombay[15] that banana stems, cut into short pieces, can furnish as much as half of the ration of roughage for work oxen without harm. While not as valuable as Manila hemp, banana fibre is also useful. Thus in some primitive cultures the banana furnishes food in a variety of forms, fodder for the cattle, thatching for the house, and fibre for a number of purposes. Few other plants are so useful.

CHAPTER XVI

THE GUAVA AND ITS RELATIVES

The guava is one of the most common fruits in India, and because of the large amounts sold at moderate prices, is of great importance. The tree is very hardy, growing with little attention, or even wild. This has led many to think it indigenous to this country, but such is not the case. It originated, along with a number of other important fruits, in tropical America, and seems to have been growing from Mexico to Peru when European explorers first visited that region. It has now spread throughout the tropics and subtropics, and in several sections has become a pest. It is not common in the Mediterranean region or in the United States, but has become widely grown in southern Asia. In the Hawaiian Islands it is said to be the most common wild fruit, but the quality is so poor that the fruit practically never reaches the market.

It is not known just when or how the guava reached India, but it must have been at a very early date, as it is mentioned by Bruton who was in India early in the 17th century. It is grown in Ceylon from sea level to an elevation of 5,000 feet, and throughout Burma. The United Provinces, with an area of 58,454 acres, according to Dayal Chand[154], is by far the most important guava-producing section of India. Allahabad has the reputation of growing the best guavas in the country, and perhaps in the world, but other sections also produce very good fruit. Bihar reports 9,239 acres, Bombay 7,129 and Baroda 915[37]. Ibrahim[236] reports about 2,400 acres in five districts of Madras, 1,150 acres being in Guntur.

The Myrtle family, to which the guava belongs, is a large one containing many members of horticultural interest. In addition to the common guava there are other, less important guavas and a number of minor fruits, such as the jambolan (*jaman*). Several spices, such as cloves, nutmeg, cinnamon, and allspice are found here, as is the famous and useful Australian genus of trees, the eucalyptus. Many prominent stamens are a feature of this interesting family. The guavas belong to the genus *Psidium*, the common guava being *P. guajava*. This name, which is sometimes, but incorrectly, written *P. guava* or *P. guayaba*, like the English name, comes from the common name for the fruit in Spanish-speaking tropical America, *guayaba*.

The common guava was formerly considered by some to be of two species, the pear-guava *P. pyriferum*, and the apple-guava *P. pomiferum*. This was ordinarily based on the shape of the fruit, though Firminger called the red-fleshed type apple-guava. As there are many variations in shape, there seems little point in making any such distinction.

Although a number of varietal names are used, varieties are not well established. The most popular in the U.P. is the Safeda, a round, smooth-skinned, white-fleshed, sweet guava. The Chittidar is similar, but with red spots on the skin and perhaps somewhat sweeter pulp. The name Hafsi is applied by Sherrard Smith[447] to a variety with a round smooth fruit with red flesh, not as sweet as the white ones, but with a flavour preferred by some. This name has not been very generally accepted, and is sometimes applied to other types. The Karela is a pear-shaped guava with a rough skin and sweet, white pulp. There is also a seedless variety, or varieties, grown in various parts of the country. While the fruit has the great advantage of containing few, if any, seeds, it is of little commercial importance because the fruit is irregular in shape, and the trees seldom bear well.

In other sections, different names are used, many of them being names of places where the variety or type is supposed to have originated. Thus in Bombay, the following names are given by Cheema and Deshmukh[120]: Sind, with fruits round or elliptic, with soft white or reddish pulp; Lucknow, with bushy trees and fruits round and somewhat acid; Dholka, with vigorous trees and large fruits; and in the southern part of the Province, varieties which are of poorer quality, but which keep well, such as Nasik, which is bottle-shaped and rough; and Dharwar, which is elliptical. Ibrahim[236] describes six types grown in Madras, the only red-fleshed one,and one of the white, being distinctly inferior.

It should be remembered that few of these are clonal varieties, and in many cases the terms are merely descriptive. The selection of unusually good trees, and their propagation by vegetative means, as named varieties, offers a means of great improvement. Unfortunately, many of the types now grown are of comparatively poor quality.

The guava is grown widely in tropical and subtropical regions, and succeeds under a wide variety of climatic conditions. It seems to produce more abundant crops of better quality in areas having a distinct winter than in more tropical areas. On the other hand, the tree cannot stand more than a few degrees of frost, although there may be considerable variation among different types in this respect. Young trees have been severely damaged and even killed on low ground at Allahabad. Older trees are more hardy, and even if killed to the ground, generally send up new shoots which grow rapidly and may be bearing in two years. The guava is more resistant to drought than most fruits, and may be grown without irrigation in regions like the United Provinces.

Few plants are as tolerant of varying soil conditions as is the guava. It is grown on heavy clay soils and very light sandy soils, as well as on those more commonly considered suitable for fruit production. It will grow and produce some fruit on soil too poor for most fruits. But as the flowers are borne on the new growth, and there seems to be no antagonism between vegetative growth and productiveness, apparently no soil is too rich for it.

Propagation

Most of the guavas grown in India, and in some other countries, are grown from seed. Seeds ordinarily germinate readily in two or three weeks, but may take much longer under unfavourable conditions. Seeds planted the middle of May, in the open at Allahabad have failed to germinate until the middle of July. Boiling the seeds up to five minutes has reduced the time required for germination somewhat without lessening the percentage of germination. Soaking the seed for two weeks before planting also decreases the time required, as does brief treatment with strong sulphuric acid.

Guava seeds retain their vitality for many months, but it is considered desirable to sow them fairly promptly. Seeds taken from the winter crop should be planted no later than the following monsoon. They should be removed from the ripe fruit, washed, dried thoroughly, and carefully stored. They are frequently mixed with ashes before drying, and it is said that in Gujarat they are repeatedly washed in the belief that this makes the fruit on the resulting trees whiter. This custom is about as useful as the one in Satara, where the seeds are rolled in sugar to make the fruit sweeter. The seeds may be broadcast or sowed in lines. When the seedlings are two or three inches high, they should be transplanted, and the weaker ones discarded. If conditions are favourable, the seedlings are ready for planting in the field, or for grafting, one year after planting, but in some cases they are allowed to remain for two years. Occasional transplanting is desirable to keep the roots in check, as long as they are in the nursery.

While seedlings are most commonly grown, it is certainly wiser to use vegetative propagation. A great deal of variation may be observed in seedling trees, both in the growth of the tree and in the fruit. Most commonly the trees grow rapidly, putting out long straight shoots, but trees making a slow, twiggy growth are also observed. Seedlings from a specially selected, uniform lot of fruit showed great variation in size, shape, quality, and season of ripening, in an experiment at the Agricultural Institute, Allahabad. As far as is known, however, the white-fleshed and pink-fleshed types come true. Although cross-pollination by means of bees which are attracted to the flowers in large numbers, seems to be the rule, seeds from white-fleshed fruit grown in the same orchard with pink-fleshed types apparently yield only the white-fleshed type. No experimental evidence that such is the case is available, however.

The most common method of vegetative propagation in India is inarching in the same way as is done with the mango, and with about equally satisfactory results. Seedling guavas are always used as stock, any vigorous seedling being regarded as suitable. Air-layering is said to be the most common form of vegetative propagation in Madras, and it is also recommended in Bengal [37], but there is an opinion in some places that this produces trees with shallow roots, likely to be blown over in storms. Both layering and air-layering are said to be easy by Parsons[350] in Ceylon, and Grant and Williams[197] in Burma, where etiolation, with ring wiring, was found helpful. Another method which is easy, and satisfactory unless the parent tree has been produced by graftage, is the use of root suckers. If lateral roots are severed from the tree, or wounded, two or three feet from the trunk, they will, in most cases send up shoots, which may then be transplanted to the nursery. Or the roots may be dug up, cut into lengths of five to eight inches, laid flat and covered with two to four inches of soil. Occasionally the suckers which are produced abundantly around the trunk may be removed with a few small roots, and grown.

Budding has also been used to a limited extent, but is somewhat difficult to apply. Shield budding has been used in Florida with small seedlings, and with buds taken from wood which has just lost its green colour. Smith[447] also reports success with this method, budding in January or July with buds taken from just below the green sappy growth, on stock not older than seven months. In Java the Forkert or modified Forkert method is used with excellent results. Patch budding has also been used in place of shield budding.

In an experiment in which performance records were kept of 600 seedling trees 14 years old, in Bombay, Cheema and Deshmukh[120] not only report great variations among the seedling trees, but also state that bud mutations were not rare. This emphasizes the need for careful selection of scions for grafting or budding.

Cuttings are not commonly used, but are possible with bottom heat. For this purpose half-ripened wood is used.

Grafted plants are ordinarily ready to set out in the field one year after grafting. The rainy season is the best time for this. The correct distance from plant to plant is subject to dispute, although it is generally agreed that most orchards are too closely planted. The most common distances are 12 to 18 feet, but such extreme crowding as results from planting two trees in each pit, with the pits 10 feet apart, is not unknown. The maximum distance ordinarily recommended is about 25 feet, but at this distance the field will be completely occupied under favourable conditions in the United Provinces.

Culture

Ordinarily the guava is given very little care, and it does remarkably well in spite of this neglect. But in order to get satisfactory crops, some cultivation, irrigation, and manuring are necessary, and some pruning is desirable, at least in the early stages. In the absence of more definite recommendations, it may be taken that ploughing and cultivation suitable for other fruits will meet the needs of the guava.

Cultural operations depend to a considerable extent on the crop which is desired. In tropical regions including Madras, if irrigation is given, the guava may bear more or less throughout the year, but in India there are generally two or three rather distinct crops. In northern India the main crop comes from flowers in the rainy season, and ripens in mid-winter. A second crop is ripe during the rainy season, from flowers which appear in the early spring. In Bombay and Madras there is a third crop, with flowers appearing in October. The common practice is to treat each orchard for only one of these crops, and this is probably wise. In the United Provinces the winter crop is the one desired, as it is not only larger, but of much better quality. The fruits borne in the rains are rather insipid and watery, and do not keep well. In many cases, the trees will bear some fruit in the rains, and then so much in the winter that branches are broken. However, Smith[447] states that the total quantity of fruit borne in a year is greater if only the winter crop is taken. Ordinarily, all that is necessary to avoid the rainy season crop is to withhold irrigation after December or January or even February. In that case any young fruits which sets in the spring is likely to fall off. The trees become partially dry, and lose many of their leaves. This is the common custom, whether from the conviction that it is the best treatment for the trees, or in order to save the expense of irrigation. Smith recommends that in addition to withholding water, mild root pruning be practised. He advocates digging a trench a foot deep and a foot wide under the extremities of the branches about the end of May, and filling it with equal parts of soil and rotten manure to within three inches of the top. After fifteen days this trench should be filled with water. If no water is available, the whole process may be delayed until about two weeks before the monsoon is expected. Even if no manure is applied, he favours digging the soil to a depth of six inches, to prune the roots.

In Bombay there seems to be more reason for practising root pruning or exposure for there the trees have less definite fruiting seasons, and do not bear as large crops as in the north. Cheema and Deshmukh[120] recommend the withholding of water and exposure of the roots, with or without actual root pruning, six weeks before any one of the blossoming seasons. Later farmyard manure is applied, and if there is no rain, the trees are irrigated. An application of from 10 to 50 pounds per tree is recommended.

Other organic manures are sometimes used, but farmyard manure is the standard. If the special treatment to control the crop is not used, the manure can well be spread around the trees and ploughed or dug in. This can probably be best done during the rainy season.

Irrigation is ordinarily restricted to the period between the close of the rainy season and the harvesting of the crop. Failure to irrigate while the fruit is ripening results in fruit of small size. If the rainy season crop is desired, irrigation must be continued during the hot weather. At the Ganeshkhind gardens, Poona, eight or nine irrigations a year are given between June and December, of about two acre inches each. This seems like an unnecessarily large amount of water, and is certainly more than is needed in the United Provinces. Young trees, of course, require water throughout the year, and at more frequent intervals.

PRUNING

While very severe pruning has been advocated by some, and very light pruning by others, little or no pruning is commonly practised in northern India. A certain amount is undoubtedly desirable, at least to the extent of forming a strong framework, and of removing the suckers which appear at the base of the tree. As many types tend to produce long shoots, which bend or break when loaded with fruit, it is generally necessary to head back such branches as well as to select a few scaffold branches and remove the others. As the leaves are opposite, with alternate pairs at right angles, and as the axillary buds can easily be made to grow, it is generally possible to form a very symmetrical tree with four main branches. Some pruning of low branches every year or two is wise, unless the trees are being kept low for purposes of grafting.

In connection with pruning, a peculiar system of training of the trees, practised in Bombay, should be considered. After the young trees begin to bear, the branches of adjoining trees are bent down and tied to each other. This is called "bending". By holding the branches in a more nearly horizontal position than they naturally assume, this forces dormant buds into growth, and as the fruit is borne on the growth of the current season, the crop is thereby increased. Frequently the branches are broken in the process, which also stimulates fruiting, but if it is done frequently, is likely to damage the tree seriously. Gadgil and Gadgil[182] state that in Poona the trees are treated in this way in alternate years, and bear about 300 fruits per tree in the years they are treated, and only about 25 in the other years. Three hundred fruits per tree is a very low yield as compared with that of untreated trees in the United Provinces. It is obvious that "bending" would interfere with other cultural operations in the orchard, and that the amount of labour required for the operation would be considerable. Nevertheless, it is practically a universal custom in some districts.

In an attempt to secure good crops of superior fruit without the disadvantages inherent in "bending", pruning investigations were carried on at the Ganeshkhind gardens, which have given interesting results, as reported by Cheema and Deshmukh[120]. In May the growth of the last season is removed, leaving only one or two buds at the base. From these, new shoots come out, on which the fruit is borne. In one experiment with 600 trees, the average yield for the unpruned trees was 464 fruits weighing 1·58 ounces per fruit, as compared with a yield of 234 fruits weighing 2·27 ounces from the pruned trees. While the yield per tree was thus less from the pruned trees, the latter were planted 15 feet apart and the unpruned ones 20 feet so that the yield per acre was 6,441 pounds for the pruned trees and 4,998 for the unpruned. Of greater importance than the difference in yield is the larger size of the fruit from the pruned trees. Other advantages claimed are that the pruned trees flower three to four weeks earlier, with the fruit ripening earlier and in a shorter period, and that the fruit is better protected from birds and bats. However, the method was not definitely recommended to the growers, and has not been widely adopted.

A very similar method is recommended by Smith[447] in the United Provinces, but without reference to any trial of the method. Although the rainy season begins later there than in Bombay, he states that the pruning should be done in

April or May. In an experiment at the Allahabad Agricultural Institute, trees were planted in 1932, half 15 foot apart and half 25. As soon as the trees in the 15-foot block began to crowd, this system of heavy pruning was introduced. Each year, part of the trees were pruned May 1, part June 1, and part July 1. A few rows in this block, and all in the 25-foot block have been given only ordinary pruning. The results up to the 1942-43 season have been reported [212]. While the fruit from the heavily pruned trees is larger, and the number of trees per acre much greater, the number of fruits per tree is so much smaller that the yield per acre is less than half of that in the 25-foot block. Up to 1942-43, the lightly pruned trees 15 feet apart yielded slightly more than those 25 feet apart, but they were already beginning to suffer from crowding, whereas those more generously spaced could be expected to grow and increase in yield for several years. There was little difference between the trees pruned on different dates, except that those pruned on May 1 were badly sunburned the first year, and never recovered.

The so-called trellis system has also been used in Bombay. The trees are planted 15 feet apart in rows 8 feet apart. The branches along the row only are allowed to grow, and three branches in each direction are encouraged, at heights of 2½, 4 and 5½ feet from the ground. The branches of adjacent trees meet, and all along them fruiting spurs are encouraged. Cheema and Deshmukh[120] state that this method is easily employed, for ornamental purposes. As the yield is reduced, it is not suitable for commercial orcharding.

Few other tree fruits begin bearing so early in life as does the guava. Seedling plants flower in the nursery, and will produce fruits if they are allowed to do so. Young trees will frequently bear such heavy crops the first year or two after being planted in the orchard that many limbs are broken or badly bent. They should be protected by removing the flowers or young fruits. Even in older trees, damage from heavy crops is not infrequent. Under favourable conditions in the United Provinces, a commercial crop may be secured in the third or fourth year. Thereafter the trees ordinarily bear regularly and heavily. Thinning may frequently be done with advantage, resulting in larger fruits as well as fewer broken branches.

The bearing life of the trees depends on the treatment they receive, but there seems to be no reason why they should not continue to produce satisfactory crops for 30 or 40 years. Kulkarni[262] states that plantations generally last about 40 years, but that they deteriorate after about 15 years. Cheema and Deshmukh[120] report that the orchards are ordinarily kept about 20 years, but that after such a period they may be rejuvenated by severe pruning. The way orchards are commonly planted there is not room for trees to mature normally. Lack of proper care also contributes to a comparatively early death.

Production

Accurate production figures are not available. Prasad[372] estimates the average crop in Allahabad District at 450 fruits weighing six ounces each, per tree. This amounts to 172 pounds per tree. As he indicates a wholesale price in 1934-35 of more than 12 annas per basket of 120 fruits, the value of the fruit would be about Rs. 3 per tree, or between Rs. 500 and Rs. 600 per acre. This figure is probably somewhat high. Barakzai[67] estimated average yields at only 30 or 40 pounds per tree, but prices varying from Rs.2-8-0 to Rs.9 a maund. The higher prices must have been very exceptional, as Kulkarni[262], writing of other parts of Bombay Province, estimated the gross income per acre at from Rs. 90 to Rs. 150. Even these lower figures allowed a profit of from Rs.77 to Rs.100 per acre because of the very low cost of production. Ibrahim[236], in Madras, estimates a yield of 100 to 300 fruits in the rainy season, when the price is high because of scarcity, although the quality is poor, and of 300 to 500 fruits in the winter, when the price is low. He estimates an income of only Rs.20 to Rs.30 per acre for the poor varieties, but Rs.100 to Rs.150 for the better types.

While the guava is not a fruit of the highest quality, it is very popular as a fresh fruit, as well as for the manufacture of jelly and other products. It is a valuable food, but the actual composition varies greatly. Thompson[474] reports the following analysis of two varieties, in percentages: edible portion, 84, 87; total solids, 17·78, 18·75; ash, ·531, ·676; acids as sulphuric, ·363, ·451; protein, 1·125, 1·525; reducing sugar, 6·61, 5·73; sucrose, ·77, 2·53; total sugar, 7·38, 8·26; fat, ·524, ·412; and fibre, 4·445, 5·105. This may be contrasted with an analysis in California, reported by Popenoe[368] showing no sucrose, and only 5·45 per cent total sugar.

The outstanding value of the guava as a source of vitamin C has been recognized by workers in India and other countries. Aykroyd[56] reports 299 milligrams per 100 grams, as compared with from 31 to 68 milligrams in citrus fruits. Golberg and Levy[194] found 300 to 450 milligrams in ripe, firm fruit, while green fruit had somewhat less, and over-ripe, soft fruit only 50 to 100. They report the proportion in the skin, outer pulp, and inner pulp to be 12:5:1. They found that the pink-fleshed varieties in South Africa were usually slightly less rich in vitamin C than the white-fleshed, but Webber[502] found the highest percentage in a pink-fleshed guava, and concludes that vitamin content is a varietal characteristic, not associated with colour. He reports that six varieties varied from 164 milligrams (in the case of over-ripe fruit) to 971, per 100 c.c. of the skin and outer pulp. Hayward[213] reports a greater range found by workers in Florida, where several types varied from 37 to about 1,000 milligrams per 100 grams of fruit, averaging 564. Isaac[238] reports 650 milligrams per 100 grams in some South African guavas, while work in Australia[160] where the pink-fleshed varieties were found to contain more than the white, indicated a range of 100 to 500 milligrams.

The vitamin C in the guava is largely retained in various products. Golberg and Levy found 200 to 300 milligrams in canned selected firm fruits. By quartering the fruits, blanching them for two minutes and drying at 130 degrees F. for 10 to 12 hours, they produced a powder with a pleasant odour and practically no taste, containing from 2,000 to 3,000 milligrams per 100 grams. Webber also prepared an attractive dehydrated product in preliminary experiments, varying from 170 to 1,890 milligrams per 100 grams, the variation illustrating the importance of using the proper technique. Unsatisfactory methods may account for the fact that Naik[331] reports only from 280 to 580 milligrams per 100 grams in guava flour made from six varieties. Webber also kept a frozen puree for two and a half years, after which it still had a flavour like the fresh fruit and contained 288 milligrams of vitamin C per 100 grams. Miller Balzore, and Robbins[318] found that guava juice kept well and could be used as a satisfactory substitute for orange or tomato juice in feeding babies. They also report that the guava is a good source of vitamins A and B, and a very good source of iron (mostly in the seeds), a moderately good source of calcium, and a fair source of phosphorus.

Guava jelly is an important product in India, and in some other countries is the form in which the fruit is most commonly used. The better Indian varieties do not contain enough acid to make a good jelly without the addition of acid, and are likely to have only a fair amount of pectin. The sour types, less desirable as fresh fruit, are better for jelly, and Abbott[2] states that in some the acid and pectin are so concentrated that three times the weight of sugar may be added to the juice, yielding 350 pounds of jelly from 100 pounds of fruit.

Insect pests play a comparatively unimportant part in guava cultivation. The worst, in the United Provinces, is the bark-eating caterpillar, *Arbela tetraonis*, which has been mentioned as a pest of the mango and citrus fruits. It seems to prefer the guava to all other hosts, and is frequently found in large numbers in neglected orchards. It probably contributes to their deterioration, although the exact extent of the damage is difficult to assess. The guava scale, *Pulvinaria psidii*, is said to be the only serious pest in Bombay[120] where the method of control recommended is spraying twice with fish-oil rosin soap, one pound to 8 gallons of water, or with crude oil emulsion, 15 pounds to 100 gallons of water. On the only occasion this scale has been noticed in Allahabad, it was parasitized by chalcids, which may explain the fact that it is not a serious pest there. Other scale insects reported on the guava by Rahman and Ansari[378] are *Aonidiella aurantii*, *A. orientalis* and *Aspidiotus destructor*. Ibrahim[236] reports the fruit-sucking moths and scale insects as pests in Madras. Fruit flies cause damage in some places, as do mealy bugs, aphids, the pomegranate butterfly and other insects, but none of these is commonly serious.

At least one potentially serious disease occurs in the United Provinces, but it has not been fully studied. It was noticed in the Babakkarpur section of Allahabad about 1935, when the growers said it was of recent origin. A few years later it was noticed near the Agricultural Institute. Branches wither and die, one after another, and in a few weeks or months a tree which had seemed entirely healthy will be dead. The disease seems to spread to near by trees, but sometimes appears also at some distance. The spread and development is most rapid during the rainy season. Examination showed that the cambium layer was discoloured, and a fungus isolated from this tissue was identified as a species of *Cephalosporium*. The mode of infection, and methods of control remain to be discovered. In the meantime, it seems wise to remove trees as soon as symptoms are discovered, and it may be well to remove neighbouring trees also, in an attempt to prevent the spread of the disease. As similar symptoms have been observed in other parts of the province, the disease may be fairly widespread. A more common condition is one in which small holes appear in the leaves. It is frequently supposed that these are caused by insects, but more careful observation shows that small sections of the leaf first turn brown and dry, and then fall out. In severe cases the leaves are reduced to lace. The damage done is similar to that caused by 'shot-hole' fungi, but no organism has been discovered on the affected leaves. The trouble may be caused by some nutritional deficiency. Fortunately the trees seem able to thrive even when a large proportion of the leaves are affected.

Much more serious is the damage done by birds and bats, the so-called 'flying foxes'. Control is difficult, and in most cases no attempt is made to do more than scare these marauders away. Watchmen are employed, and various noise-making instruments are used. Cheema and Deshmukh[120] recommend the use of nets of 9 to 10 inch mesh, over the trees, but even though these may be used for several years, this is a fairly expensive measure. The practice of 'bending' is said to give partial protection from birds and bats.

Relatives of the Guava

The genus *Psidium* contains about 150 species, but only a few of them are of any horticultural interest, and no other species compares with the common guava. The Brazilian or Guinea guava, *P. guineense*, is a fruit of poor quality, resembling the common guava, but with branchlets round rather than 4-angled. Considerable confusion has existed about this species, and the specific name has been given to varieties of the common guava and to other species.

Next to the common guava, the most important species is the strawberry, or Cattley guava, *P. cattleianum*. This is a smaller tree, or shrub, capable of withstanding more cold than the common guava, but otherwise much the same in its requirements. It may be planted at a distance of 10 to 15 feet. The leaves are glossy green, making the plant of value as an ornamental. The fruit is little more than an inch in diameter, and is a handsome purplish red, except in the yellow-fruited type. It seems to come fairly true from seed, and vegetative propagation is seldom used. The fruit is most commonly used for jelly, but is also eaten fresh. While it has been grown in India for some time, it has never become at all common. Another fruit, of an unidentified species, is also called strawberry guava, but is very inferior.

Among other fruits of the myrtle family, the most important in India is the jambolan (*jaman*), *Eugenia jumbolana*. This common tree is a native of India or the East Indies, and occurs wild as well as along roads and occasionally in gardens, all over the country. The small, purplish red fruit is extensively eaten, but not very highly valued. It is grown entirely from seed, and exhibits a large amount of variation. There are some types with superior fruit, and selection and vegetative propagation would undoubtedly be useful. It is questionable, however, if commercial production would be profitable, even with the best sorts.

The rose apple (*gulab jaman*), *Eugenia jambos*, is an ornamental tree, the fruit of which is beautiful, but of little value. Like the jambolan, it is indigenous to southern Asia, but it is not commonly grown in India or elsewhere. Other eugenias which are sometimes found in cultivation, but are of little importance as fruits, are *E. malaccensis*, *E. alba*, and *E. aquea*. The Brazil cherry or pitanga, *E. uniflora* (*michelii*), said to be the best of the eugenias, and commonly grown in its native Brazil is rarely grown in India. There is much variation among its seedlings and some have fruit which is scarcely edible.

A number of other members of the family are fruits of more or less importance. The downy myrtle, *Rhodomyrtus tomentosa*, occurs in the mountains of southern India, and is eaten fresh and as jam. The feijoa, *Feijoa sellowiana*, a wild fruit of South America, has recently gained considerable importance in California and the Mediterranean region, and may do well in some of the more temperate parts of India, but does not thrive where the summers are very hot.

CHAPTER XVII

THE PAPAYA

From the botanical, as well as the horticultural point of view, the papaya is an unusually interesting plant. Its importance among the fruits of India is great, and seems to be increasing. It is, perhaps, the easiest fruit to introduce among people who have not been in the habit of growing or eating fruit. It is easily propagated and grown, and produces fruit, under tropical conditions, in less than a year and in northern India in about a year and a half. Although the plant may live as long as 15 or 20 years, according to Pope[364] and reach a height of more than 30 feet, its useful life is generally less than the period required by some fruits to come into bearing.

The papaya comes from tropical America, and may have originated as a cross between some species of *Carica* in Mexico. After the discovery of the western hemisphere by Europeans, it spread rapidly throughout the areas of the world with suitable climatic conditions. It may have spread to the islands of the Pacific at an earlier time, as is indicated by the presence of two Hawaiian names, which were not ordinarily given to plants introduced by Europeans. On the other hand, it is included in a list made in 1831 of plants introduced by one Don Martin. As has been seen, it reached India before van Linschoten, who began his voyage in 1576. It must have become naturalized quickly, for Fairchild[168] records that it was introduced into China as an Indian plant, as early as 1656. The papaya is one of the most important fruits in Hawaii, and is important also in Malaya, Burma, Ceylon, and India. Dayal Chand[154] reports 672 acres in the United Provinces. It has not been very successful in California, but does well in southern Florida.

The name papaya is supposed to be a corruption of the Carib name for the fruit, *ababai*, which has given rise to similar names in other languages. It probably accounts also for the English name papaw, but the latter should not be used, as it is also applied to a minor fruit of the southern United States, *Asimina triloba*. The term tree-melon is also sometimes used and is not entirely unjustified, as the papaya has a certain resemblance to the melon, to which it is distantly related, and is used in much the same way.

The genus *Carica*, to which the papaya belongs, has been included in the family *Passifloreae*, or even in *Cucurbitaceae*, but is best considered a member of the small family, *Caricaceae*, sometimes called *Papavaceae*. The genus contains about 25 species, but only two are of horticultural importance. Only one of these, *Carica papaya*, is grown in India.

In order to grow papayas successfully, it is necessary to have some knowledge of the botany of the plant. Most strains are dioecious, but some have perfect flowers, and there are many variations and graduations. The normal pistillate flower is heavy, yellow, about an inch long, with five large, twisted petals. It is borne singly or in groups of about three, on short stalks arising from the axils of the leaves. The staminate flowers are much smaller, and are borne in long racemes. The rudimentary pistils function in rare cases, leading to the development of small fruits, which are of very little value. Thus 'male' trees are sometimes seen bearing a few, or even many, small fruits.

The hermaphrodite plants resemble the pistillate ones in appearance, the flowers being borne on short stalks. The flowers are intermediate in size, and vary considerably, some being little larger than the staminate flowers, and some nearly as large as the pistillate. They do not always function properly, and few or no fruits may be set, especially in the first season. The fruit tends to be large, but is not infrequently irregular in shape. Storey[456] describes three distinct types of perfect flowers.

Much has been written about the sex behaviour of the papaya, and particularly about the change of sex. Kulkarni[264] reported the change from a purely staminate to a purely pistillate plant, in eight stages, and others have made similar statements. It is frequently not clear, however, whether the change is from a typical staminate plant, or from one of the hermaphrodite type, in which, as has been said, the flowers do not always function. It seems to be very rarely that a plant with the typical long, branched inflorescence of the staminate type changes to a typical pistillate plant.

More important than occasional changes in sex, is the claim, frequently made, that it is possible to bring about such a change at will. The most common method advocated is the cutting off of the top of the plant, but injury to the root is also suggested. If such a method proved uniformly effective, it would be of great value, but unfortunately, it is probably never successful. The tops of a large number of typical staminate plants were removed over a period of several years, at the Allahabad Agricultural Institute, without a single one changing sex. Kulkarni[264] and Pope[364] report similar experience. The basis of the common claim may be the fact that a hermaphrodite plant which has been barren the first season, begins to bear after an injury. Whether the injury causes the change, or merely happens to precede it, is not certain.

If sex cannot be changed, at least with any regularity, it would be highly desirable to find some method of selecting the seeds which will produce female plants, or failing that, of determining the sex of the plants before they are set in the orchard. Claims of such methods are made from time to time. It is believed by some that seed from one part of the fruit is more likely to produce female plants than that from another, but careful experiments do not indicate any difference. Much more common is the idea that the more vigorous seedlings are largely male. Thus Head[214] states that in his own experiments he found that a large proportion of the vigorous plants were male, while if the less vigorous plants were set out, there might be no more males than were desirable for pollination, one in twenty or more. Cheema and Dani[119] also state that the vigorously growing plants are generally males. On the other hand, Pope[364] states, 'The writer has not learned of a single substantiated instance of anyone's being able to determine the sex of young seedling papayas previous to the appearance of the inflorescence.' At the Agricultural Institute, Allahabad, 1,824 seedlings were planted in 1935, of which 909 proved to be males and 915 females. Of 153 which were noticeably vigorous when planted, 80 turned out to be males and 73 females. At the same time, 312 plants which seemed lacking in vigour yielded 165 males and 147 females. This lends no support to the popular theory, which may be explained by the fact, observed at the Institute, that the staminate flowers tend to appear earlier than the pistillate. These figures also fail to support Pope's[364] observation that in eight years of work with the dioecious type, considerably more pistillate than staminate plants were found. The percentage of the sexes may vary in different strains, however.

Another method of determining the sex of papaya plants before they blossom has been suggested, and preliminary tests were made in Madras[32]. It was alleged that if a piece of iron is suspended by a string over a male plant it will show a circular motion, while over a female plant the motion will be that of a pendulum. Correct results were reported in the case of 75% of the females and 82% of the male. No theory to explain this has been advanced and Sankaram[404] has reported that the method is not successful. There have been chemical tests used to distinguish male and female plants in some species, but with only partial success, and these tests seem not to have been applied to the papaya. This latter is a promising field of research.

Pollination and breeding

Cross-pollination is required in the dioecious type, and is common in the hermaphrodite type also, although in the latter case, good fruit may be produced by self-pollination. Perfectly formed fruit sometimes occurs without seed, but even in such cases the stimulation of pollination seems to be required. When flowers are bagged to prevent pollination, the fruit may fail to set, or it may be very small, and of poor quality. It is also frequently noticed that in parts of the fruit where the seeds are plentiful the pulp is likely to be thicker than where they are missing. There seems to be no clear evidence as to how far the pollen can be carried. Pollination seems to be effected by insects, and in Florida it is believed that the hawk moth is probably the principal agent. Pope[364] mentions cross-pollination in trees one eighth of a mile apart. Hofmeyr[222] states that a pistillate tree growing 15 miles from the nearest staminate tree flowered profusely, but did not bear any fruit. Where the dividing line between these two distances is, remains to be discovered, and it will probably vary under different conditions. The question of the proportion of male trees necessary to insure good pollination is of more practical importance, but here again no definite answer can be given. Hofmeyr[222] says, "At least 10% of trees in a grove must be male trees to ensure adequate pollination". Head has been quoted as indicating that half this percentage would be sufficient, and there are indications that two or three trees per acre may be enough. Wolfe and Lynch[510] recommend planting about 4% of males, but the number required may vary with local conditions, and most growers prefer to have a higher percentage in order to assure the best quality, which results from full pollination.

The papayas commonly found on the market vary greatly in size, shape, colour of skin, colour of pulp, thickness of pulp, texture, and flavour. Much can be done by selection and breeding to improve the quality of the fruit. If seed is saved only from fruit with desirable characteristics, the average quality gradually improves. But this is like trying to improve a dairy herd by selecting calves of the better cows, without reference to the bull used. Controlled pollination is necessary for the best results. Some breeders prefer to work with hermaphrodite types, and some with the dioecious. There are obvious advantages in the hermaphrodites, if a satisfactory strain can be developed. One can then be sure that practically all trees will bear fruit, and the need for male trees vanishes. The fruit tends to be cylindrical with thick flesh, and is preferred for shipping long distances. Unfortunately, a large measure of variation seems to continue after many generations of self-pollination. According to Stambaugh[453], 65 to 70% of the seedlings will be hermaphrodite, 1% male, and the rest female. It is claimed that the tendency to barrenness can be largely eliminated, and the amount of malformation is reduced.

More uniformity of size and shape seems to be possible in the dioecious types. Here the most promising method seems to be pure line breeding, using pollen from full brothers, and selecting for the desired characteristics. This decreases the vigour of the strain, and for commercial orchards seed should be used resulting from the crossing of two pure lines. This is similar to the method used very successfully with maize, and as in that case, there is also evidence of hybrid vigour in the papayas.

In either case, controlled breeding involves the necessity of bagging the flowers before they open, and with the dioecious ones, pollinating them by hand. This requires a good deal of time, but only an extremely small percentage of the flowers need to be so treated. The bulk of the orchard may be left to open pollination, but seeds should be saved only from fruits which have been artificially pollinated. After some generations of controlled breeding, it may be found that fairly satisfactory results may be secured from open pollination. The commercial grower may, however, prefer to leave the production of seed to professional breeders.

Another possible method of securing improved strains of the papaya is the use of colchicine or similar substances which cause changes by increasing the number of chromosomes. Hofmeyr[223] applied ·06 to ·1% colchicine solution to the terminal buds of seedling papayas, causing swelling and a temporary retarding of growth. Out of 64 seedlings treated, 14 showed signs of having the number of chromosomes doubled, and this proved true in the case of two plants studied. The trees were more vigorous, and the fruit was of an unusual shape, being wider than long, and the flesh was half an inch thicker than usual. The commercial value of the new type was considered questionable.

PROPAGATION

Vegetative propagation would seem to offer a means of avoiding the difficulty arising from the dioecious nature of the common types, and of standardizing the quality. Both grafting and the growth of cuttings are possible. Yet these methods are almost universally condemned as yielding unsatisfactory plants. Pope[364] found that vegetatively propagated plants failed to reproduce the varietal characteristics, and in some cases were as variable as seedlings. Cuttings ordinarily develop more slowly than seedlings, and both cuttings and grafted plants seem to lack in vigour and to bear poorer fruits than their parents. It has been generally noted that the size and quality of the fruits deteriorate as the plants become old. It would seem that senility is passed on to the vegetatively propagated plants. The third or fourth generation is commonly of practically no value.

More promising results have been reported by Traub and Marshall[478], using a solar propagating frame or a greenhouse. They secured a high percentage of success within a month, whereas Pope had reported that cuttings rooted in from 2 to 5 months. The temperature of the soil was kept about 85 or 90 degrees F., with the air somewhat cooler. Best results were secured with entire branch cuttings with the basal swelling attached. In one experiment, treatment with indole-acetic acid increased the percentage of cuttings which formed roots. At the time of the report, many of the plants had fruited, having behaved like seedlings in every way except that they came into bearing sooner.

Grafting may be done with the young seedlings, or after they have flowered. In the former, either cleft or whip grafting may be used, the seedling being a fourth to a half inch in diameter. Scions should be branches of about the same size, from good plants. In larger plants, cleft or saddle grafting may be used. It should be remembered, however, that grafting is not recommended.

For the present, at least, seedling plants should undoubtedly be used. This involves no difficulty, but some care is necessary to secure strong stocky plants. Although Grant and Williams[197] recommend sowing the seeds in the permanent positions, four or five seeds at a place, planting in seed-beds is generally preferred. Well-prepared beds, providing good drainage and plenty of plant food, should be used. The time of sowing is of importance. The seed may be planted as soon as it is taken from the mature fruit, or it may be dried and used later with very little loss of viability. Mehta and Kulkarni[311] mention one case in which seed sown in August germinated when conditions became favourable the following June. Under favourable conditions, the seedlings are ready to transplant to the field in a month or six weeks. The seeds should be planted at such a time that they will be ready for transplanting when desired. While Head[214] recommends planting in February in order to have plants ready to plant out early in the monsoon, this is entirely too early under most conditions. Seed planted early in June in the United Provinces will ordinarily be ready by the time the rains are well established. If seed is sown at the beginning of the monsoon, the seedlings may ordinarily be set out by the middle of the season, and become of good size for the first crop, the winter of the following year. Seeds planted before the rains begin require more attention than those planted later, and if the rains are late, the seedlings become larger than is desirable before they can be set out. If planting is delayed until the end of the rains, the seedlings will still be very small when the weather in north India becomes cool, and very little growth takes place until the following spring. In Bombay, Cheema and Dani[119] state that seed can be safely planted until October or November.

The seed should be planted about half an inch deep, and the soil should be kept moist. The bed should be protected from the hot sun and from heavy rain, until germination is complete. Either the seed should be placed about six inches apart, or the small seedlings should be transplanted to this distance before crowding begins. If crowding is allowed, the plants become tall and slender, and are then much more likely to suffer when set out in the orchard. Some prefer to transplant the small seedlings into pots, but this is cumbersome if large numbers are involved.

Culture

The papaya is normally a rapidly growing tree, bearing large amounts of fruit, and requiring plenty of nutrients. It can be grown on comparatively poor soil, provided an abundance of manure is used. Good drainage is very important, and for this reason heavy soils are to be avoided. If the drainage is good, depth of soil is not so important as with most fruits. Grant and Williams[197] prefer a loamy soil with a fairly high potash content.

The distance from plant to plant varies from about 8 to 12 feet. Ten feet is commonly satisfactory, and unless the plants are branched, allows cultivation with bullocks. As with other fruits, the digging of large holes is commonly advocated, Head recommending holes four feet in diameter, dug two months before the plants are set out. These are to be filled to within six inches of the top with a mixture of one part manure to three of soil, just before planting. It has been seen, however, that excellent growth results from planting in holes just large enough to receive the ball of earth around the roots, in good soil. The use of farmyard manure and other fertilizers in the pit is also commonly suggested, and may be desirable on poor soil.

The young plants may be transplanted at any size up to a height of four or five feet, but the best height is about one foot. If the plants are stocky, a reasonably large ball of earth is taken with them, and they are carefully handled, little wilting should occur. It is well to remove a few of the lower leaves, however, and if conditions are not satisfactory, it may be desirable to remove all of the large leaves. Cloudy weather is best for the operation. The plants should be placed no lower in the soil than they have been in the nursery. If a few inches of the stem is buried, it is very likely to decay.

In order to secure a stand with a large percentage of female trees, it is well to plant several seedlings at one place if these are of the dioecious type. If only one plant is put at a place, about half of the plants, being males, will have to be removed, and their places filled by others, which, in half the cases will also be males, and so on. If three plants are set together, about 87% of the places should contain at least one female. If the plants are set about six inches apart, and the others are cut out as soon as one produces pistillate flowers, little damage is done to the plant which remains. Even those who, like Barnes[69], state that the stronger plants are almost invariably males, recommend placing three plants in each hole. It is also possible to grow some plants in large pots, or keep them well spaced in a nursery, and use these to fill up vacancies where all the plants in a hole turn out to be males. A few male plants should, of course, be retained, to provide for pollination.

Cultivation is much the same as for other fruits, but as the papaya has many shallow roots, ploughing should not be deep, and should not come very close to the plants. Less water is said to be required than for many fruits, but in northern India it is necessary to irrigate every few weeks throughout the year, except during the rainy season. Cheema and Dani[119] report healthier trees, flowering a month earlier, and bearing larger fruits, when irrigated by the ring system, as compared with the basin system. These authors and also Head recommend annual top-dressings of farmyard manure. This is probably sound advice.

In tropical climates, the papaya bears throughout the year, but in northern India the first fruit ripens about January, and the crop is practically finished in four months. There is one variety or strain which is said to ripen as early as September, but it is not common. The fruit should be left on the tree until fully mature, but unless picked before it begins to get soft, it is difficult to protect it from birds, and to market it without spoilage. In many varieties, the fruit shows some yellow colour when mature, but some remain green in colour even when fully ready for eating. When the latex ceases to be milky and becomes watery, the fruit may be considered ready for harvest. Even when picked while the latex is still milky, good quality is said to be secured by using ethylene to ripen the fruit. Overnight treatment with one part of ethylene in 5,000 is sufficient, but as the gas enters the cavity of the fruit, aeration for 24 hours is necessary. The fruit should then be consumed within two or three days. After harvesting, fruit to be consumed locally should be stored in a single layer in straw until mellow. If intended for a distant market, it should be packed in soft material and shipped while still firm. Wrapping each fruit in paper, and placing each in an individual compartment in the basket or box will afford further protection. From Hawaii, papayas have been successfully shipped to continental America in cold storage. In Trinidad, however, cold storage was not very successful. Wardlaw, Leonard, and Baker[495] were able to store fully coloured firm fruit at 45 degrees F. for two weeks in some cases but not in others, while less mature fruit was not stored successfully at any temperature.

Papayas of the dioecious type frequently set such a heavy crop that the fruits are crowded and poorly shaped. Thinning when the fruits are small results in larger, well-formed fruit, but in a decrease in the total yield. Market conditions will determine whether this is an advantage or not. There is perhaps more need of thinning in the older trees, where growth is less vigorous, the internodes are shorter, and the fruits closer together. But the cost of thinning is greater on these taller trees.

Most strains of papaya tend to grow as a single stem, until the plant is several years old, when some branching may occur. It is possible to force branching of young plants by removing the terminal bud, and some persons prefer to do so. They thus secure several branches along which the fruit is borne, and perhaps a larger number of fruits. But unless the plants are set farther apart, the branches interfere with cultivation and the practice is not to be recommended. On the other hand, in the strains which tend to branch naturally, it is probably desirable to prune off the branches, at least high enough to allow free cultivation.

As the crop is grown almost entirely from seed, varieties are not very well defined. In northern India no named varieties are of much importance. Varieties with medium-sized fruit are generally preferred to those with very large fruit, the flavour of which is regarded as inferior. In Bombay the Washington variety, with dark red petioles and yellow flowers, is the most popular. It has medium-sized fruits of excellent sweetness and flavour. A local type, known as Gujarat, with large round fruits, also does well. Other varieties, known by such place names as Singapore, Hawaii, and Ceylon, are also mentioned. A famous variety in Hawaii is called Solo.

Because the quality of the fruit decreases as the plants become old, harvesting becomes more difficult as the plants grow very tall, and some of the plants are likely to be lost by accident and disease, it is well to keep the plants only a few years. Grant and Williams recommend keeping the plants five or six years, and planting seed between the trees in the fifth year. More commonly, about three crops are taken from the plants before they are removed. Cheema and Dani mention the possibility of renewing the plants for another year by cutting back the main stem and allowing several branches to grow, but do not recommend this procedure. In Florida, some growers cut off the trees 1½ or 2 feet from the ground, allow the shoots to grow until 2 or 3 feet tall, and then remove all but one which should be staked. This process is repeated three times, allowing a total of four crops before the trees are removed. It is claimed that this results in larger fruits, as well as avoiding the expense of harvesting from tall trees. It is probably unwise to replant in the shade of the old plants, but better to move the plantation and grow some other crop in the field for a year or more before putting in papayas again. Some growers prefer to divide the plantation into several sections, replanting one each year.

The papaya is one of the more profitable crops. Cheema and Dani in one experiment harvested an average of 27 fruits per plant, weighing 2·2 pounds each, and valued at 2 annas each. Their calculations show a net profit of Rs. 1,078 in the second and third years, while a vegetable crop between the papayas more than paid the expenses the first year. Such profit is probably possible only in the vicinity of a good market, although the yield is rather moderate. Wolfe and Lynch[510] state that in Florida trees ordinarily bear about 75 to 150 pounds each in 12 to 18 months, while some trees bear more than 300 pounds. Sankaram[404] reports that in Madras where the harvest begins nine or ten months after planting and continues for two years, the value of the crop, at Rs. 2 per 100 fruits, which is very low, is about Rs. 480 the first year and Rs. 400 the second. The cost of cultivation is given as about Rs.150 and Rs. 110 for the two years.

Pests

The absence of any serious pest or disease is given by Cheema and Dani as one reason why the cultivation of the papaya is increasing in Bombay Province. The situation in northern India is not quite so happy as regards disease. Head quotes T.B. Fletcher, Imperial Entomologist, as saying that there are practically no insect pests of the papaya of any importance in India. None of the Indian fruit flies has an ovipositor long enough to thrust its eggs inside the fruit. In Bombay, according to Cheema and Dani, the caterpillar of *Dasyses rugosellus* sometimes bores in the stem, and should be cut out, and the wound should be treated with tar.

In other countries, insect pests are of some importance, especially in Queensland, where Smith[445] mentions a mite, two bugs, the larvae of a moth, fruit flies, fruit-sucking moths, and jassids as causing damage. Nematodes are also troublesome, some of the lighter soils being almost always infected. Pope also mentions mites as sometimes requiring a dusting with sulphur, and fruit flies, the maggots of which are sometimes found in the ripe fruit, though the eggs are killed by the juice of the green fruit. Neither pest is considered serious. Wolfe and Lynch[510] also mention a fruit fly, a webworm, a nematode, a white fly and a mite causing damage in Florida.

Two diseases are recognized as of importance in the United Provinces. One of them, stem rot (foot rot, collar rot), is fairly common and in some cases leads to the abandonment of papaya growing. The stem is affected near the ground, occasionally as high as five feet. The first symptoms, a water-soaked appearance and softness, often escape notice. Later the bark cracks, frequently a foul-smelling liquid oozes out, and the tissue breaks down rapidly. The lesion ordinarily extends rapidly up and down the stem, but may also girdle the plant and cause it to fall. The disease proceeds rapidly during the rainy season, and is generally checked by the return of dry weather. The causal organism was identified by Subramaniam[458] as a species of *Pythium*, and may be *P. aphanidermatum*. *P. ultimum*, is said by Simmonds[430] to cause a very similar rot in Queensland. Other fungi, bacteria, and insects may cause secondary infections. *Pythium* is a soil-dwelling fungus, and good drainage may help to avoid infection. If the early symptoms are noted, Mitra, in Head's bulletin[214] recommends that the infected area be cut out, the surface painted with an antiseptic solution, such as a 4 or 5% solution of lysol, or a 50% solution of crude carbolic acid, and then protected with coal tar. In more advanced cases, the plant should be removed and destroyed, and its place allowed to remain vacant for some time. Good drainage is considered important in avoiding the disease.

The other common disease is known as leaf curl. The young leaves remain small and are curled and crinkled, the plant is dwarfed, and the fruit does not develop properly. No causal organism has been found, and it is thought that the disease is caused by a virus, and is related to the mosaic diseases which affect a number of plants, causing similar symptoms. Trees do not die quickly, but they seldom, if ever, recover, and no remedy is known. It is therefore wise to remove the plant as soon as the disease appears, and destroy it entirely. Damp, shady positions, and unfavourable subsoil conditions are thought to favour the disease, but it occurs under other conditions also.

It has also been noticed that sometimes grown plants lose their leaves, and any fruit on them at the time remains small and falls off without maturing properly, leaving the bare stem standing, apparently sound. Eventually it dies also. The cause of the disease has not been determined.

In Bombay the fruits are sometimes attacked by anthracnose, according to Gammie and Patwardhan[184], while Cheema and Dani[119] report a ripe rot of the fruit which is probably the same, caused by a species of *Gloeosporium*. A light yellow patch appears on the side exposed to the sun, which softens, turns brown, and extends to half the fruit. Later black acervuli in concentric rings, and pinkish pustules appear. Control may be secured by spraying with Burgundy mixture, and the destruction of the affected fruits and leaf stalks. The fungus has been called *G. papayae*, and this or another species is found in Madras[37] Wolfe and Lynch[510] report similar symptoms caused by *Colletotrichum gleosporioides* or a closely related species. It is not clear whether all of these reports refer to one species or more.

In most other countries also, the papaya is fairly free from disease. Only fruit rots are reported from Hawaii, and these cause slight damage. Ochse[342] reports a species of *Diplodia* rotting the trunks and fruits, and attacking seedlings. Queensland again seems unfortunate, for Simmonds[430] mentions six diseases in addition to stem rot and yellow crinkle, which seems to be the same as leaf curl.

Larger pests are frequently more troublesome than the insects and diseases. Birds and bats are attracted by the fruit as it ripens, and have to be scared away, or the fruits may be protected by netting or sackcloth. Civet cats sometimes climb up and eat the fruit, but may be kept away by tying a bundle of thorns around the stem. The stems of young plants are sometimes cut off by porcupines.

The papaya is pre-eminently a dessert fruit, being eaten when fully ripe, just as it is, or with salt, pepper, sugar, or lime juice. The seeds are also eaten by some for their sprightly flavour, or for their reputed medicinal value. The unripe fruit is used as a vegetable. It can also be made into pickles similar to those made from melons. Preserves of various kinds and marmalade can be made from the ripe fruit, but are rather lacking in character. The fruit is also candied. In the United States considerable quantities are used in making soft drinks, either still or carbonated, generally with the addition of citric acid and sugar. Ochse[342] reports that even the young leaves are eaten in Java, as well as the unripe fruits. The papaya is a very wholesome fruit, and according to Miller, Bazore, and Robbins[313], is an important source of vitamins A and C, and of calcium and basic ash. Aykroyd[56] ranks it second only to the mango as a source of the precursor of vitamin

A. While this vitamin is generally associated with carotene, the yellow pigment in the papaya is not this but caricaxanthin. Analyses of the fruit vary considerably. Thompson[474] reported total solids varying from 10·59 to 14·41%, and sugars from 8·02 to 11·12, in Hawaii. Stahl[452] in Florida found total solids from 8·4 to 10·1% and sugars from 5·20 to 6·28.

Papain

When the skin of an unripe papaya is broken, a white juice comes out, which contains a large amount of an enzyme papain, which is able to digest protein. It is very similar to the animal enzyme, pepsin. Use is made of this faculty in a number of ways. Tough meat may be rubbed with a slice of green papaya, or cooked with it, and is said to be made more tender in this way. Skin blemishes are also said to vanish when treated with the enzyme. Much more important is the manufacture of commercial papain, which is used in medicine and for other purposes.

The production of papain has long been an important industry in Ceylon. It has been done on a small scale in India, with considerable success, and it may be put on a commercial basis. Cheema and Dani[119] state that the yield from the Gujarat variety was the same as is secured in Ceylon, four ounces of dried crude papain per plant, while the Singapore variety yielded twice as much. The value of crude papain was stated to be Rs. 6-4-0 per pound, and a net income of Rs. 200 per acre was considered possible. An extensive study of the subject was undertaken at the Harcourt Butler Technological Institute, Cawnpore, the results of which have been reported by Sen[409], the Principal[374], and in an unpublished manuscript.

The process of collecting and drying the papain is simple, and requires no elaborate equipment. The unripe fruits are lanced with a non-metallic knife, or one of stainless steel, and the latex is collected in glass or porcelain vessels. Full-grown fruits yield more latex of higher quality than smaller fruits. It was found that four cuts on a fruit gave better results than a larger number. Lancing may be repeated on successive days, but both the amount and the quality of the latex decrease, so that more than five tappings are not worth while. The juice may be dried in the sun but care must be taken that it does not become too hot, for the enzyme is stable only at temperatures up to 50 or 60 degrees Centigrade (about 130 degrees Fahrenheit). A suitable drier was designed, costing about Rs. 250. This dries the crude papain in about 24 hours, using the sun's heat only, except in rainy weather, when a charcoal stove is used. The best temperature to use is about 30 to 40 degrees Centigrade. A method is described of testing the quality of the dried papain as shown by its hydrolysing effect on egg albumen.

The yield per plant was found to vary from one fourth to one pound, within the same variety, and some varieties produced more than others. The yield, however, seemed to be proportional to the yield of fruit. The papain produced experimentally was of a very superior quality and was sold for not less than Rs. 14 a pound, while market prices were running from Rs. 3 to Rs. 9. On the basis of experience, it was calculated that a plantation of 10 acres should produce a net income of Rs. 1,216 for the first two years, and thereafter Rs. 5,000 per annum, with the price of papain taken as Rs. 12 a pound. The actual balance sheet for two acres for three years showed a net loss of Rs. 1,654, however, but this was during the experimental stages. The industry may well prove very profitable. It is claimed that the lanced fruit is sweet and good, and may be sold at a price which is low only because of its poor appearance.

CHAPTER XVIII

THE LITCHI

One of China's best gifts to India and other subtropical regions is the litchi. This is a fruit of excellent quality and appeals immediately to practically everyone who tastes it. Unfortunately, the climatic conditions under which it is commercially successful are rather limited, both in India and in the world. It is indigenous to southern China, and the most important centre of production, by far, is that region, particularly the provinces of Kwangtung and Fukien, where it is the most important fruit. India probably ranks second, with important centres in north Bihar, the submontane districts of the United Provinces, where there are 348 acres according to Dayal Chand[154], and near Hooghly in Bengal. It is occasionally found in Burma. In South Africa some 16,000 trees were reported in 1934, while there is a very small acreage in Hawaii and Florida.

The litchi has had a long and honourable history in China, where it has been carefully cultivated and greatly appreciated for many centuries. The first reference to this fruit in literature may be as early as 1766 B.C., but this is questionable. There can be no doubt as to a reference in the literature of the Han dynasty (140 to 86 B.C.). A monograph on the litchi written by Ts'ai Hsiang in 1059 A.D. is considered the first publication in the world devoted to fruit. Groff[202], whose book is the most complete work on the litchi in English, lists eight other monographs published by 1826. These, and the numerous poems and works of art featuring the litchi give some indication of the place this fruit played in the life of South China.

Apparently the litchi reached Burma and eastern India by the end of the 17th century or shortly thereafter. Roxburgh reported receiving specimens from old trees in the Garo hills, while the trees in Bengal were still small. The litchi had reached the West Indies by 1775, the Hawaiian Islands about a century later, and Florida in 1886. It reached Europe early in the 19th century, but has never succeeded there. The introduction into South Africa is a modern development.

The *Sapindaceae* or Soapberry family, to which the litchi belongs, is a large family, mostly tropical and subtropical, with only a few members of much horticultural interest. Four of these are in the subfamily Nephelieae, the litchi and longan being subtropical with arils free, and the rambutan and pulasan being tropical with arils adhering to the seed. All four were formerly classified in one genus, *Nephelium*, and this is still done by some, but the modern tendency is to reserve this genus for the rambutan, *N. lappaceum* and the pulasan, *N. mutabile*. The litchi then becomes *Litchi chinensis* instead of *Nephelium litchi*, and the longan becomes *Euphoria longana*. *Dimocarpus litchi* and *D. longan* are also synonyms. A more tropical species *Litchi philippinensis* is of comparatively little value, except possibly as a rootstock for *L. chinensis*. Other fruits in the family are the akee, *Blighia sapida*, of Africa, and an American species, *Melicocca bijuga*. Here also is classified the *lutqua*, *Pierardia sapida*, a small tree considered indigenous to Assam and Burma. The fruit has a yellow skin, and is said to resemble the loquat. Opinions differ as to its value, some considering it equal to the litchi, and others as of very poor quality.

The longan or lungan is commonly grown along with the litchi in China and while it is a smaller fruit, and generally considered distinctly inferior to it, it has the advantage of ripening after the litchi is off the market. DeCandolle considered it a native of India and reported that it grew wild from Ceylon and the Konkan to the mountains to the east of Bengal and in Pegu, Burma. The Chinese are said to have introduced it into the Malaya Archipelago and China.

The English name comes from the Chinese, and has been pronounced in two ways and spelled in many. The Chinese name is written in the same way throughout the country, but in South China the first syllable is pronounced like the word 'lye' while in Manadarin both syllables rhyme with 'me'. Arguing that the pronunciation should be that used in the great litchi-growing region, Groff spells the name 'lychee', but this has not been widely adopted. The other pronunciation is exclusively used in India. The phonetic spelling, 'lichi' is sometimes used, but 'litchi' has the advantage of being identical with the name of the genus, which cannot be changed, and is well established. Other forms which have been used include 'lici', 'licy', 'li-chi', 'lichea', 'lichee' and 'leechee'.

The litchi region of China has a moist subtropical climate, and this appears to be very satisfactory. The limiting factors appear to be frost in winter and dry heat in the summer. The exact amount of frost which the tree will stand depends on several factors, such as the variety, age, and condition of the plant. Groff mentions a 'mountain' type of litchi which is more hardy to frost, but has a fruit of poor quality. There is also a difference between commercial varieties. Young trees need protection for several years where there is danger of any frost. Trees which have been kept dormant by continued cool weather are less subject to damage than those in flush. Groff reports that at Saharanpur little damage was said to have been done by a temperature of 21° F., but temperatures this low, or a few degrees higher have killed trees to the ground in other places.

In India, the limiting factor is more likely to be dry heat while the fruit is ripening, especially when accompanied by wind. The *lu* which blows at just this period over much of the United Provinces is likely to prevent the successful culture of the litchi in a region which might otherwise be well suited. It has been suggested that with wind-breaks this difficulty might be overcome, but this is doubtful. Under these desiccating conditions, the fruit is likely to crack before it is fully ripe, and then rapidly to spoil. While the rainfall in the China litchi region is about 60 inches a year, and high humidity is the rule (between 69 and 84 at Canton), these conditions do not seem to be necessary. In northern India rainfall and humidity are much less, and where irrigation is possible, are probably not limiting factors.

The litchi grows well under a variety of soil conditions, but seems to prefer a fairly deep loam. In Florida and India it has done well on sandy loam, but a considerable proportion of clay may be an advantage. Vyas[487] notes that the lime content of the best litchi regions of Bihar is high, about 30%, and suggests that in regions where lime is deficient, it may be desirable to add it to the soil. On the other hand, the litchi has failed on the limestone land of southern Florida, but this may be because there only a very thin layer of soil, or none, is found above the soft limestone. Preference for an acid soil is suggested by an experiment reported by Coville[139]. In the greenhouses of the Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., seedling litchis were potted in ordinary potting soil, and in a soil consisting of two parts peat and one part clean sand. The seedlings in the acid soil not only made a much better growth of stem and root, but the roots were covered with tubercles filled with mycorhizal fungi. Groff does not give the reaction of the litchi soils in China, and was not aware of the presence of tubercles on the roots of the trees there. It would seem, however, that the litchi is probably capable of growing well on either acid or basic soils. The Chinese are said to believe that the nature of the soil has a marked influence on the quality of the fruit.

Propagation and Culture

Air-layering is the most common method of propagating the litchi, and is fairly satisfactory, although it does not seem to produce as strong a root system as that of the seedling trees. It is easily used in the moist climate of South China and is very common there as well as in other countries. Layered trees come into bearing in from three to six years. If seedlings are grown, the seed must not be allowed to become dry, as it loses its viability if exposed to the air for four or five days. By leaving it in the fruit, or keeping it in moist packing material, it may be kept for about two months. The seedlings grow slowly, and do not bear until from 8 to 12 years of age, or even older. There is great variation among seedlings, so that their use is not to be recommended.

Other methods of propagation are possible, but are not commonly used. Inarching is comparatively easy, and is used to a slight extent by the Chinese. Grafting is also used in China, especially for top-working old trees, and has been extensively tried in Hawaii, with fair success. Budding was unknown to the Chinese, but has been used with some success in Hawaii and the Philippines. Litchi seedlings may be used as stock. The longan at first gave promise of being a suitable stock, but trees budded or grafted on it have either died soon, or failed to produce much fruit. There is room for further experimentation with other relatives as stock. Softwood cuttings may be grown with bottom heat and carefully controlled conditions. Sen[412] reports excellent results in inducing rooting by treating two-year-old cuttings for about 24 hours with from 50 to 100 mg. of indole-butyric acid per litre of water. Stronger solutions or longer treatment had a retarding effect, and younger wood was less suitable.

Layering may be carried out in India in the hot weather, or during the rainy season. Vyas[487] recommends the former season, so that the plants may be separated from the parent tree in August, kept in a nursery for about a month, and set out by the beginning of October. Air-layering may also be done during the monsoon, but Vyas recommends that it be started about the middle of August, and that the layers be removed to the nursery by the end of October, and put in permanent positions at the beginning of the next monsoon. In either case, plants may be held in the nursery for another year if this is desired.

In China the litchi is most commonly grown on low land with dykes to hold the rivers back, and may be planted on the dykes, at a distance of 20 to 25 feet apart. Or it may be planted on raised beds, with deep ditches about 30 to 40 feet apart for drainage. A row of trees is planted on either side of the bed, resulting in considerable crowding. On upland land, the trees are planted in orchard form, at least 30 feet apart. This should be the minimum distance wherever the litchi grows well. A distance of 40 feet may be better. In drier regions, where it may be desirable to crowd the trees somewhat for greater protection from the desiccating wind, it may be well to reduce the distance to 25 feet.

As the litchi is grown in China, cultivation is reduced to the minimum. When the trees are planted on dykes or raised beds, little can be done beyond removing weeds, and even when they are set in regular orchards, little cultivation is given after they are mature. Under Indian conditions, cultivation similar to that given the mango is probably desirable, remembering that the litchi is rather shallow-rooted, so that deep tillage is dangerous.

Irrigation, on the other hand, is important under Indian conditions, except where the rainfall is heavy. In Bihar, where the climate is favourable, and the soil fairly retentive, mature orchards are not ordinarily irrigated, but it is recognized that rain late in May is helpful, and irrigation at that time would probably be an advantage. In the United Provinces it is ordinarily necessary to irrigate from January until the rainy season, as that is the time the fruit is being formed and ripening, and as rain is not ordinarily expected during these months. Judging from the conditions under which litchis are grown in China, there is no danger of giving them too much water.

Manuring is considered very important by the Chinese, who use night soil very largely for this as for other crops. Groff reports that they give each tree at least 500 pounds of this rich fertilizer every year. In India the litchi is grown for the most part on naturally fertile soil, and little or no manure is given. Even on the best soil, however, better results might be possible with judicious fertilization, and on poorer soils this is more necessary. Vyas is on safer ground when he advocates the use of leaf mould or farmyard manure than when he recommends the addition of oil-meal, bone-meal, and wood ash. Experimentation is needed to show whether the use of the latter is economically sound or not. Most farmers would find it difficult to secure the eight pounds of ash per tree which he advises.

Pruning seems to be relatively unimportant in the litchi, most writers agreeing that after the young tree has been given a good framework, little is needed. It is customary in harvesting to break off several inches of the branch along with the cluster of fruit. This is thought to cause the growth of new twigs which bear the crop the next year, and by some is considered necessary. Groff states that the Chinese do some pruning early in the winter, but does not indicate the nature of this. Grant and Williams[197] recommend the removal of branches when crowding occurs, and state that in Burma both branch and root pruning are necessary when the growth becomes too vigorous, the latter being practised every second or third year. Vyas states that heavy pruning is done only when the trees become old and the fruits tend to be small. This rejuvenation is said to produce large fruits for a couple of years, but to be impracticable commercially because of the small yield obtained.

Serious diseases and insect pests seem to be remarkably rare. The warm moist climate of South China provides the conditions favourable to many fungi, but even there no disease of importance has been reported. India also seems to be free of fungous diseases. The most important pest is the mite which produces a condition called leaf curl or erinose. Vigorously growing young trees are most likely to be attacked and seriously damaged. Nursery stock may be destroyed. The mites, which are whitish and so small they cannot be seen with the naked eye, are a species of *Eriophyes*. They live at the base of the hairs on the under side of the leaf, and cause a brown velvety growth, which, with the curling of the leaves, is a characteristic sign of the infestation. At first pits are formed, which may develop into galls. The leaves become thickened, and curl up, sometimes forming tight rolls. The mites suck sap from the leaves, causing them to dry up. The mites then move to new leaves. The female, according to Misra[317] lays her eggs among the hairs. The nymphs resemble the adults, and the life cycle probably takes only a couple of weeks. Activity starts about the middle of March and lasts until November. The adults pass the winter on the leaves.

Control of the mites involves the removal and burning of infested leaves, including those which have fallen, the banding of the trees in order to prevent the mites climbing up from the ground, and spraying with a contact insecticide. Misra recommends spraying in May and November with crude oil emulsion and flowers of sulphur, but found kerosene emulsion or even soft soap a satisfactory substitute for crude oil emulsion. Groff reports that in Hawaii a solution of nicotine sulphate and whale-oil soap gave very good control, better than either sulphur dust or self-boiled lime-sulphur spray.

Several other insects have been reported doing slight damage to the litchi in India, including the bark-eating caterpillar, *Arbela tetraonis*. Rahman and Ansari[378] report the scale *Parlatoria pseudopyri* on the litchi. In China the most serious insect pest is a 'stink bug', *Tessaratoma papillosa*, which causes the fruit to decay, presumably by puncturing the skin. Other insects eating the leaves or fruit, or boring in the branches, cause some damage there and in other countries. Birds and bats often cause much damage, both in India and in other countries. Sometimes trees are protected by means of netting, but more often the only defence is an attempt to scare the marauders away.

Yield and Marketing

Numerous small inconspicuous flowers, without petals, are borne in terminal panicles. The flowers are both staminate and perfect, while pistillate flowers have also been reported. In northern India the flowers appear in February, at about the same time as those of the mango. Little is known about pollination, which does not present any problem. Presumably the 'seedless' fruits, in which the seed is shrivelled, result from a lack of fertilization, and such varieties must be self-sterile, and perhaps cross-sterile also, while those with normal seeds are probably self- and cross-fertile. It is thought that pollination is necessary even for the 'seedless' type, this being a case of stimulative parthenocarpy. Insects are probably responsible for pollination. Only a small percentage of the flowers develop into fruits, twenty fruits to a panicle making a good crop.

While seedling trees are slow in coming into bearing, layers should begin bearing in from three to six years. The yield should increase for at least twenty years. Under favourable conditions, the litchi bears heavily and regularly, although Stephens[413] states that in Queensland a crop is borne only once in two or three years. He indicates that an average crop is about 200 or 300 pounds per tree, the same figures that are given by Popenoe[368] for Hawaii, with an occasional yield as high as 1,000 pounds. Groff states that in China, yields up to 1,500 pounds are sometimes obtained. Vyas states yields in terms of the number of fruits as well as by weight, his average of 4,000 to 5,000 being equivalent to his estimate of 2 to 4 maunds (164 to 328 pounds). His statement that an individual tree in an open area may give 15,000 fruits suggests that the orchards are commonly too crowded for the best results. The litchi is a long-lived tree, and although references in Chinese literature to trees 800 years old need not be accepted as accurate, it seems probable that trees may remain in profitable bearing for more than a century. Under the unusual conditions prevailing at Bangalore, in South India, the litchi is said to bear two crops a year, in May and December.

As has been indicated, in harvesting the whole cluster is removed, together with a bit of the stem and some leaves. This is said to delay the wilting of the fruit. For the local market, the fruit can be allowed to remain on the tree until fully ripe and of a beautiful red colour. For shipping, it is better to pick it when just beginning to turn red. The bright red colour soon becomes a less attractive brown. The fruit must be handled carefully to avoid breaking the skin. It is generally packed in small baskets, which should be not more than 10 inches deep, to avoid crushing the bottom fruit. Moss or the leaves of trees, used as packing material, helps the fruit to reach the market in good condition. In South Africa the fruit is dried for a few days, removed from the cluster and packed in excelsior.

In spite of the perishable nature of the fruit, the Chinese have been very successful in transporting it all over their country. Even in the days before modern transportation, 'tribute litchis' were regularly sent to the Emperor and other officials in the north. With refrigeration, the litchi can be kept for some time or shipped to more distant markets. Karmarkar and others[246,122] were able to keep the fruit in good condition for three months at 30 to 45°F. In India, up to the present, the supply is not large enough to create a serious marketing problem.

The advantage of the grower marketing his crop without the aid of a contractor is indicated by Vyas who says that while individual trees have been known to produce a crop sold for more than Rs. 100, and an average crop should bring from Rs.10 to Rs.20 per tree, the crop is sold to a contractor for Rs. 2 or 3 per tree. The contractor, of course, runs the risk of the loss of part or all of the crop from unfavourable weather conditions, and has to guard and harvest it.

In India, the litchi is eaten almost entirely as a fresh fruit, but in China large quantities are dried. They are spread out in bright sun, at first attached to the cluster, but for the final stages they are removed. The aril shrinks as it dries, separating from the thin, brittle skin, so that when shaken it rattles. About two-thirds of the weight is lost. The flavour changes completely, but is still pleasant, and highly regarded by the Chinese. If weather does not permit sun drying, the process is carried on in special ovens. The product is not only used when the fresh fruit is not available, but is shipped all over the world where there are Chinese. There is only a very limited market among other people.

The litchi makes an excellent canned fruit, and in modern times a considerable industry has been developed in China. This product has a much wider appeal than the dried 'nuts'. Some canning has been done in India, with excellent results. If production is expanded, this seems to offer a means of profitably marketing those not demanded by the fresh fruit trade. It would probably be possible to develop drying also, but unless the Indian people become fond of the product, it is likely to be less profitable than canning. In China various other products are made, including pickles, preserves and wine.

Many named and carefully described varieties of the litchi are grown in China. Groff lists 49 varieties of Kwangtung, and states that about fifteen of these are grown commercially. In India the situation is far different. Varieties are not well established, and the names used are largely descriptive. Vyas mentions only five varieties: early and late large red, early and late bedana (seedless), and Calcutta. The season of ripening varies from the middle of May until the end of July, depending on both the variety and the climate.

The food value of the litchi lies largely in the sugar content, which varies largely between varieties and in different climates. The sugar content in Florida is said to vary from 12 to 15%, while Miller, Bazore and Robbin[313], in Hawaii report one variety with 11·8% and one with 20·6%. Popenoe[368] quotes another analysis in Hawaii, showing 15·3% sugars, ·54% ash, 1·16% acids, and 1·15% protein. The former authors consider the litchi a good source of phosphorus, a fair source of iron, but a very poor source of calcium. No studies of the vitamin content have been reported.

Although the longan was considered by DeCandolle to be native to India, it is only cultivated to a slight extent in Bengal, where it is called *ashphul*, while in China it is a fruit of some importance. It is generally recognized as less delicious than the litchi as a fresh fruit, but some esteem the canned longan more highly. The tree is propagated by the same methods as the litchi, but is more commonly inarched. It is a more vigorous tree and attains a greater size. Cultural practices in China are similar to those used with the litchi, including generous manuring. The fruit is smaller, with a relatively large seed, and with a smooth skin. On ripening it turns yellow or russet. The clusters are tighter. The Chinese practise severe thinning, sometimes removing three-fourths of the inflorescences, and later part of the fruit on those which remain. The sugar content is much less than that of the better varieties of litchi.

The longan is less tender to frost than the litchi, and can therefore be grown in cooler regions. If some of the better varieties from China, where Groff lists twelve good ones, were tried out in this country, it might be found profitable to grow the longan in areas unsuited to the litchi, as well as in the same region. As the longan ripens later, it would not come into competition with the litchi on the market.

CHAPTER XIX

THE DATE

The most important to man of all trees, in the opinion of some, is the date palm, and perhaps it was the first one to be cultivated. Its origin can be traced with assurance only to the general region from western India through Iran, Iraq and Arabia to northern Africa. The country around the Persian Gulf seems the most probable place of origin. Apparently it first became important in the region of modern Iraq, still the world's most important centre of production. Because of the vital part it played in the lives of the people, providing food, shelter, and the intoxicating drink which primitive people regard with awe, and because of the prominence of sex, the palm was early made an object of worship. The first records of the cult, according to Popenoe[366] come from Eridu, near Ur of the Chaldees, and date from about 7000 B.C. The cult spread throughout the Mediterranean world, and its influence is seen in the art and literature of many peoples.

At the beginning of known history, the propagation of the date by means of offshoots, and probably some selection, had already commenced. After the Persian Gulf region, Egypt seems to have been the next country to grow dates extensively, the industry having become of importance between 3000 and 2000 B.C., according to Swingle[462]. Ancient clay tablets bear a full description of date culture, and the hieroglyphic symbols for month and year were a palm leaf and a crown of palm leaves, respectively. In Arabia also, the culture of the date was developed very early. Presumably, dates have been grown in India for many thousands of years, but there is little historical evidence of this.

The influence of the date on the history of this part of the world would be hard to over-emphasize. Without it, no large population could have been supported in the desert regions. The caravan routes for centuries have existed mainly for the transport of dates. The importance of this fruit in early Moslem times is reflected in the Traditions, according to which Mohammad cautioned his followers to 'honour your paternal aunt, the date palm', for the date was believed to have been created from the dirt left over after the creation of Adam.

Not only did the date spread very early into the oases of northern Africa, into Iran, and into Palestine, but it was taken by the Moors into Spain. With the opening of the new world, and the age of exploration, new areas suitable to the date became known. Early Spanish explorers and missionaries brought it to Mexico and later to California. The modern development of the industry in the United States began with the importation of offshoots about 1900.

Accurate statistics are not available in the principal date-growing countries, but undoubtedly the greatest centre is still, as it has been from the dawn of history, the area on both sides of the Shat-al-Arab, from its mouth 108 miles to Qarna, with an average spread back from the river of about a mile. In this area of about 138,000 acres, there are an average of about 140 palms per acre, according to Dowson[162]. Other parts of Iraq, mainly around Baghdad, put the total above 30 million palms. As part of the same general region should be included most of the estimated 10 million palms of Iran. India has perhaps 5 million trees, but as these are largely seedlings, and about half male, the industry here is not as important as this would suggest. Baluchistan also has one or two million trees.

The following are the approximate numbers of date palms in other countries, according to Popenoe[367]: Arabia, 9 million; Egypt, 9 million; Libya, 9 million; Cyrenaica, 1,200,000; Tunisia, 2,138,000; Algeria, 7,200,000; Morocco, 1,000,000; French West Africa, 500,000; Spain, 115,000 and the United States, 150,000. There are also very small industries in South Africa and Australia where Freeman[179] considers that a large area is suitable and where an experimental planting was made in 1935.

Although the date may have originated in India, and although there is a large area where it succeeds in this country, it has not had the attention which it deserved, at least until comparatively recently. Bonavia [87], whose small book on the date is much less well known than his classic on citrus fruits, quotes a Deputy Commissioner of Multan as saying that the introduction of the date into Sind was obscure. Some held that the first seed had been brought in by the soldiers of Alexander, and others that early Arab conquerors were responsible. No one seemed to suspect that the date had been growing there since the dawn of history. There were then hundreds of thousands of trees in the district, for in spite of many exemptions, a tax of an anna a tree amounted to Rs. 12,084. The average yield was stated to be about 40 pounds, worth about four annas, indicating a very poor quality. The Indian market was not unacquainted with good dates, for Popenoe[366] states that by 80 A.D. there was a large export of dates from eastern Arabia to the west coast of India.

Bonavia saw fresh dates in the market in Lucknow in 1867, and became interested in the crop, primarily as a protection against famine. He realized that the obvious objection would be that the fruit would not ripen properly because of the rains during the summer. He thought that it would ripen in years when the rains failed, with consequent scarcity of food, and that in any case the people of this country do not wait for fruit to ripen before eating it. His enthusiasm proved sufficient to gain the support of the Government. In 1869 he secured seed of 26 kinds from the Persian Gulf, all of which germinated, while in 1872-73, 223 offshoots were received, of which about half lived. A shipment of 60 offshoots to Bangalore in 1871 all died, probably as a result of ignorance and neglect. By 1885, Bonavia estimated that there were at least 1,250 palms from imported seed growing in Oudh, many of them producing good fruit, in addition to the smaller number of imported offshoots. It was reported to him that the imported dates began to ripen early in July and that perhaps one per cent of the fruit ripened and was delicious, while the rest rotted. But he reported securing some in August of a wet year, many of which ripened satisfactorily.

On the basis of his experience, Bonavia worked out a scheme for developing date growing in India. For Sind, where the seedling industry was well established, he recommended the introduction of Persian Gulf varieties, and the education of the cultivators in their proper culture; for Rajputana, where he held there were large tracts suitable, if wells were sunk 30 feet, he urged that seedling dates be pushed as cheaper and more likely to survive the efforts of the ignorant farmers, but that one grove of offshoots be established in each state. For Mysore, the Southern Maratha Country, portions of the ceded districts of Madras, and the Nizam's Dominions, his suggestion was that seedlings be planted except where good supervision was practicable. But also on the basis of his experience, he remarked, 'I do not, however, hope that, because a measure may be very desirable, anything will be done in India, unless the Government take it up'. The Government failed to catch Bonavia's enthusiasm, and apparently little was done to carry out his scheme, parts of which, at least, were entirely practicable. With improved communications, however, it would seem questionable whether the growing of dates as a famine food in districts where the rain would normally spoil the crop, would be as wise as concentrating in those parts where the climatic hazard is small.

Had Bonavia not pressed his larger scheme, but only attempted the improvement of date growing in the section where it was already established, he might have accomplished much, although neither the Government nor the people may then have been ready for even that. It remained for Milne, Economic Botanist in the Department of Agriculture of the Punjab, to father the modern date industry in India. Beginning work in 1909, he has been largely responsible for the development of an industry based on offshoots. His bulletin, first published in 1911, and revised in 1913 and 1918, remains an excellent source of information[316]. In 1937, Hodgson[219] found a promising industry in the region from Dera Ghazi Khan and Muzaffargarh at the mouth of the Indus to the canal colonies of Multan, Montgomery, and Lyallpur, and capable of further extension. It is based on the Halawi and other Persian Gulf varieties. According to Lal Singh and Bal Singh[270], although the quality is not as good as that of the imported product, the date is the most profitable crop, next to the mango, in the districts of Muzaffargarh, Multan, and Dera Ghazi Khan, where there are about 2,000,000 female palms. They consider the canal colonies at least as good as these districts for date growing. Unfortunately, the expansion of the industry is limited by the scarcity of offshoots, the export of certain varieties now being prohibited by law in Iraq and Egypt.

The Botany of the Palm

That the family *Palmaceae* stands second only to the grasses in importance is due to two members, the coconut with an estimated acreage of about 7,850,000 and the date, *Phœnix dactylifera* with less than a tenth that acreage. The wild date of India, *P. sylvestris*, is also of considerable importance in this country, being tapped for sap from which both toddy and sugar are made. Bonavia mentions a prize of Rs. 500 won in about 1857 for the best essay on the 'Sugar date palm, its cultivation and the manufacture of sugar from its juice'. The trees are tapped when five years old and reach full production three years later. Between 1854 and 1858, the production of sugar from this source in Bengal averaged 953,750 maunds per annum. There were plantations of thousands of palms, 10 or 12 feet apart, intercropped with rape, linseed, and sesamum. This industry continued through Bonavia's time, and to a certain extent up to the present, and efforts have recently been made to revive it. Other species of *Phœnix*, important mainly as ornamental palms, are *canariensis*, *robelenii*, and *acaulis*.

The date, as a monocotyledonous plant, has many characteristics differing from those of most fruits. As cell division takes place only at the growing tip, growth in the diameter of the stem and roots soon ceases. Differences in the trunk reflect favourable and unfavourable seasons. The terminal bud continues growth. There are axial buds which seem to develop only when in prolonged contact with moist soil or other material. Offshoots seldom occur more than a few feet from the ground or after the tree is 20 years old, although branched trunks, resulting from the growth of high axial buds, are not unknown. The roots vary from a fourth to five-eighths of an inch in diameter, according to Dowson[162], and possess root hairs. A large number of large air passages in the root enable the palm to thrive when the ground is under water for several months at a time, under which circumstances the ends of the roots may emerge above the water. Milne[315] studied the root system, and reports that a typical 21-year-old palm had about 7,000 secondary roots, of which 75-80% descended at an angle of 55 degrees or more, ending up at a depth of 4½ to 8 feet, and not more than 6 feet from the base. The upper 20-25% started out at an angle of less than 20 degrees but usually bent down sharply near their extremities. Some extended more than 30 feet.

The leaves are well planned to stand scorching desert winds. When full-grown they are 9 to 17 feet long, but the leaflets are narrow, tough, and folded once lengthwise. These pinnae are arranged in two or more planes on either side of the axis, and can be adjusted to regulate the amount of transpiration. The stomata are minute, and sunken below the surface. The sheath at a base of the leaf protects the bud and young leaves, and as the stem enlarges, splits, leaving a network of tough fibres when the matrix decays. The leaves live several years, but gradually droop and die. There are slight differences between the leaves of male and female palms, the male usually having more thorns and stiffer pinnae. Experienced Arabs can also identify varieties by the leaves, and Mason[302] worked out a scheme and described several varieties, but this method is very difficult to use.

The inflorescence or spadix, consisting of a rachis and many strands, appears in the spring, protected by a spathe which splits open as the flowers mature. There are from 50 to 150 strands, which in the male are about six inches long and crowded near the end of the rachis, while in the female they are a foot or more long and less crowded. Ordinarily the date is strictly dioecious, but there are trees with strands containing both pistillate and staminate flowers, and often some with some perfect flowers. The anthers burst within an hour of the opening of the spathe, and the stigmas are receptive at about the same time.

Dates are commonly classified according to their texture as soft, semi-soft, or dry. The first two groups contain practically all of the dates which enter world commerce. The dry or 'bread' date is the one which is most important in the diet of the Arab. Dates may also be classified as cane and invert sugar dates, according to the type of sugar mainly present. The Deglet Noor is the only important cane sugar date.

Requirements and Culture

The climatic requirements of the date are rather simple. As it stands moderate frost with little damage, and will recover after temperatures as low as 5° F., it can be grown over a rather wide area. But for the production of fruit of good quality, it requires a great deal of heat, and dry weather during pollination and especially during the ripening season. Swingle estimated that the finest date varieties require 3,300 units of heat, a unit being defined as a degree above a daily mean of 64·4 degrees, between May 1 and October 1. Mason[306] has shown that the growth curve is closely correlated with the mean temperature, and continues slowly with the minimum below freezing if the maximum is above 50 degrees. He also reported[304] that the temperature inside the terminal bud shows a daily range of only 7 or 8 degrees, and on cold mornings may be as much as 26 degrees warmer than the air, while on a hot day it may be 32 degrees cooler. This is explained by the excellent insulation provided by the outer layer of trunk and the leaf bases, allowing the temperature to be influenced largely by the sap, which reflects the soil temperature. Growth, according to Mason[305], is inhibited by direct sunlight, but takes place at night and on cloudy days.

High atmospheric humidity alone does not seem to be an important factor, as humidities over 70% do not interfere with pollination or ripening. It is only when high humidity prevents the drying of the fruit or inflorescence that damage seems to result.

Wind is a factor of importance only when it carries dust and sand at the time the fruit is ripening, when it may greatly reduce the quality.

The date is remarkably tolerant regarding soil. While it is easier to start the palms on a sandy loam, and on such soils they come into bearing a little earlier, a clay, such as much of the soil in Iraq and Egypt, is probably just as good. Depth and good drainage are necessary, especially if the soil is alkali. The tolerance of the palm for alkali has been generally noted, Dowson considering it the most tolerant crop in Iraq. Swingle states that dates can grow in soil containing as much as 3 or 4% of white alkali, but that they do not bear well unless the roots reach a stratum with less than 1%, or for good production, ·6%. The accumulation of alkali on the surface is not necessarily harmful to mature plants. With soil approaching the limit of tolerance, the salt content of irrigation water should be considered.

Only two methods of propagating the date palm are known, the use of seed or of offshoots, and only the latter can be recommended. Seedlings are readily grown, and are used commercially in India, Spain, and Mexico. About half turn out to be males, and because of the great variation, only about 10% can be expected to yield good fruit.

While growth from offshoots is universal in the principal date-producing countries, the practice varies considerably. Offshoots weighing as little as six ounces have been rooted, by means of bottom heat. At the other extreme, where it is necessary for the bud to be above flood level, offshoots weighing 600 to 800 pounds may be used. Legros[289] states that in Algeria offshoots weighing 22 to 33 pounds should be used, while Lal Singh and Bal Singh[270] secured as high a percentage of success with offshoots of 2 to 8 pounds, planted in the spring, preferably in February, as with larger ones, which may be planted in either spring or autumn.

Offshoots are generally removed in the spring unless they are to be planted in nurseries, in which case the autumn is considered better. It is not necessary that the offshoots have roots, and Popenoe[365] believed that any roots present died, but the Arabs prefer that there be roots, and this seems to be in accord with opinion in the United States. At the time of removal the offshoot is severely pruned, leaving only the new leaves and the bases of the old ones. It is severed from the parent palm, preferably with a special wide chisel, as close to the parent palm as possible without undue injury. The cut surface may be protected with coal tar or paint. The offshoot should be allowed to dry several days before being planted, unless it is balled. The use of bottom heat, and of more or less covered nurseries, has been tried, but as good results seem to be possible by planting the shoots in the open they should be planted to a depth about equal to the greatest diameter of the base.

Ordinarily the offshoots appear around the base of the palm, where rooting can be induced easily, but at times it is desirable to use high offshoots. Faries[169] has described a method of inducing rooting in such cases by boxing the offshoots with manure and soil, peat, or some other rooting medium, which must be kept moist for several months.

The irrigation of the newly planted offshoots is stressed, and in some places is given daily. Apparently the offshoot is able to absorb moisture directly before it has any roots.

Offshoots may be stored, or shipped long distances, with little deterioration. It has been recommended that the roots be kept moist at all times, or puddled, but Swingle[462] shipped offshoots from Algeria to Arizona in 1900, a trip of two months, and had 80% live. He saw no difference between those shipped in damp moss or charcoal and those in dry straw. Mason[303] reports the belief in the Sudan that offshoots from 'thirsty' palms, those which have been scantily watered, are best for shipping long distances, a belief shared by Swingle[463].

In the old world, palms are commonly planted 10 to 15 feet apart, but this results in crowding, and has been recognized by some Arabs as a poor practice. Milne recommends 19 feet, Legros[289] about 30 feet, and Drummond[163] 30 to 38 feet according to the variety, which is probably about right.

Tillage does not play a very important part in most date gardens, although Dowson states that the palm will not bear a good crop unless thoroughly cultivated. In parts of Iraq it is said to be customary to dig one-fourth of the garden to a depth of four feet each year, a practice which would seem to involve a heavy pruning of the roots. Other growers are said to be satisfied with digging 18 inches deep, or an annual ploughing. The danger of reducing the roots by deep cultivation has been pointed out by Simmons[429]. Legros favours deep ploughing three times a year, which seems excessive. Tillage to turn under cover crops and manure, and to keep the soil easily handled for irrigation is probably all that is required.

Irrigation water is needed in large amounts. The ideal situation seems to be that in certain oases, where the permanent water table is within reach of the roots, say 10 to 14 feet from the surface; or that along the lower Shat-al-Arab, where the tide backs the water up into the gardens twice a day throughout the year. In order to use underground water in the Sahara, palms are planted at the bottom of deep pits. It would seem that there is no danger of over-irrigation, nor does the salt water of the spring tides at the mouth of the Shat-al-Arab cause any harm. Floods in the Nile lasting 70 days are also harmless, but permanent waterlogging is very bad. There are beliefs that it is harmful to irrigate at the time of pollination, or while the fruit is ripening, and this may be true of some varieties. The amount of water required has been variously estimated, but Pillsbury's recommendation[359] that about 9 acre feet be given at the rate of 6 to 7 inches at a time, at minimum intervals of two weeks during the summer, is probably satisfactory.

The value of manuring seems generally recognized, farmyard manure being most commonly used. Green manuring is also advisable, and in some cases these may well be supplemented with some nitrogen in chemical form.

Intercropping is quite common, with a variety of crops, but other fruit trees seem best adapted, especially in regions like northern Africa, where some of them can only be grown in partial shade. In Algeria, Legros states that the citrus fruits are the only ones which do well except on the edges of the plantation. Citrus fruits have also been tried in the United States, with questionable results.

Three types of pruning are practised. Thorns are removed to facilitate other operations and the leaves are removed when dead or dying, and in some places, long before this. Early leaf pruning may be justified to reduce the amount of water used where it is scarce, although this reduces the amount and injures the quality of the fruit. Offshoots which are not desired for propagation should be removed while still quite small, as their presence hinders the production of fruit.

The need for pollination in the date has been recognized from the dawn of history, and artificial pollination has been practised since it was discovered by the Assyrians three or four thousand years ago. The process used has everywhere been much the same, and is not, properly speaking, pollination, but the placing of the staminate flowers where the wind and insects can easily complete the process. This is done by collecting the male inflorescences just before they split, putting them in paper bags until the anthers open. As soon as the female spathes open, a few strands of the male flowers are shaken over the spadix and then tied in it. Spathes ready to open may be split and treated along with those already open, to avoid very frequent climbing of the palms. Without artificial pollination, fully as many male palms are required as female, but with it, one male to 30 females is perhaps sufficient.

The belief that the pollen affects the fruit has been held by those familiar with the date in several countries, but when Schweinfurth stated that the size of the seed was affected, in 1901, Swingle thought the idea erroneous. Later work by Drummond, and particularly by Nixon[335, 336, 337, 338], has confirmed and greatly extended the knowledge of this phenomenon, known as metaxenia. Large differences have been observed in the size of the fruit, the size and shape of the seed, and the time of ripening. The last is of considerable importance, size being more easily determined by thinning.

There is considerable difference of opinion as to the length of time date pollen remains viable. It is commonly considered good practice to reserve some pollen from year to year, in case of a shortage, and Popenoe states that pollen seven years old was used successfully at the Mecca station in 1912, while it was reported that in Iran it had been kept successfully for 14 years. Others have questioned whether it would remain viable for even one year, and Albert[7] found that unless kept in cold storage, it lost its viability rapidly after six months.

Without pollination, all three carpels develop into small worthless fruits. After pollination, two of the carpels soon fall, leaving one to grow to full size.

If left to themselves, palms will bear from 5 to 30 bunches, but if more than about 12 bunches are left, the fruit will be very small, and the crop the next year poor. It is common practice to pollinate only the number of bunches desired, and in the pollinated bunches, to cut back each strand about one-third and remove enough strands from the centre to reduce the number of flowers in the inflorescence by about half. Nixon and Crawford[339] have shown that the size of the fruit increases in proportion to the severity of pruning, and that maturity is also hastened. The same workers[340] found that reducing the number of fruits per strand resulted in larger fruits than the equivalent reduction by removing entire strands. Larger fruits on the outside strands resulted from removing inner strands than on inner strands when the outer ones were removed. Methods of bunch thinning which increased the size of the fruits tended to reduce the amount of 'shrivel', but to increase susceptibility to the condition known as blacknose.

As the fruit ripens, it is subject to attack by birds and insects, and to damage from rain. Various methods of protection, such as burlap, cloth, paper, matting and thorns have been used, but none is entirely successful.

Pests and Diseases

On the whole, the date palm is remarkably free from serious insect pests and diseases. Popenoe says that the Arabs report only two complaints of the palm: thirst and the palm borer. However, the situation is not quite so happy, and in some regions there are very serious diseases.

A number of borers damage palm trees in India and Arabia, the most important in the Punjab being the red weevil or Indian palm weevil, *Rhynchophorus ferrugineus*. The eggs seem to be laid in the soft tissue, such as the base of leaves. The larvæ bore tunnels through the tissues of the stem, generally near the top. This damage may cause the tops to wither and die, or the stem to break. A thick juice oozes from the holes from which the larvæ emerge. Careful examination of the palms will lead to the discovery of the insects before they have done much damage, their presence being indicated by fibrous debris. The larvæ can then be killed with wires or the injection of some insecticide into the holes. Palms which are too seriously affected for treatment should be removed, and all the weevils killed, to avoid the attack on other trees. Painting of wounds from the removal of leaves or offshoots with tar is thought to discourage attack.

The rhinocerus beetle or black palm beetle, *Oryctes rhinocerus*, is a common pest of palm trees in many parts of India, and may occasionally attack the date palm, though it seems to be much less common in the Punjab than the red weevil. The latter, however, may enter the palm through the holes made by the beetle. The damage done is similar, and the same treatment can be used for control.

Scale insects are sometimes serious pests, and Milne reports one species as causing injury to the leaves in the Punjab. He recommends pruning off the badly infested leaves, even if this means practically all of them, and spraying the remaining leaves with rosin compound or some other insecticide. Two species of scale introduced into the United States have been practically eliminated by the flame treatment. Because the stem is protected by a thick layer of dry fibrous material, and has neither cambium nor fibro-vascular bundles near the surface, it is very resistant to fire. The entire surface can be gone over with blow torches without serious damage to the palm, thus killing the scale.

A number of insects are known to attack stored dates, including a tineid moth and a beetle, *Lesioderma testaceum*, which have been reported in the Punjab. These may be controlled by preventing the females from laying eggs on the fruit, or by sterilizing the fruit at the time of packing.

Milne reports only one disease of importance in the Punjab, palm leaf pustule, and fortunately it is not very serious. It is caused by the fungus *Graphiola phoenicis*. It is found in many of the date-growing countries, but is ordinarily serious only in the wetter regions, such as parts of Egypt. The disease produces numerous small hard black pustules on both surfaces of the leaflets, and on old leaves may be quite severe. Where the disease is present, the proper pruning of the leaves becomes important, and it is sometimes desirable to remove the leaves a little sooner than would otherwise be done. Milne recommends spraying, when necessary, with Bordeaux mixture or a solution of potassium permanganate.

Other countries are less fortunate in the matter of disease. The Baioudh disease of Algeria and Morocco was considered by Fawcett[170], 'the worst disease, I believe I have ever seen on any plant.' Other diseases of importance in some parts of the world are that called 'decline' and sometimes considered physiological, but probably caused by two species of the fungus *Omphalia*; a rot of the inflorescence caused by *Manginiella scaettae*; and the physiological diseases known as checking and blacknose associated with the water supply. Fruit rots caused by several species of fungi have also been reported.

Harvesting and Uses

The date may be used long before it is fully ripe, and in many countries, including India, there are terms for the fruit at various stages. Some varieties are always harvested before they are fully mature, and in the Punjab it is customary to harvest all dates before full maturity, in order to lessen the danger of wet weather. The fresh fully ripe date is a great delicacy, but without cold storage will ferment within a few days. By far the largest part of the crop is therefore dried. This may be done when the fruit is fully ripe, or in the stage known as *rutab* in some countries and as *dang* in the Punjab, when the point is becoming translucent. The best ones are frequently picked from the bunch as they ripen, but many varieties can be picked by the bunch, which greatly reduces the cost of harvesting. Lal Singh and Bal Singh[270] recommend harvesting the whole bunch when some fruits have reached the *dang* stage, and dipping the fruit in a 1% boiling lye solution for one minute. This cleans the fruit, kills insect eggs, and improves the appearance, especially of the fruits in the *doka* stage, when the fruits have turned colour but are still hard. Such fruits are not quite as sweet as the undipped ones, however. In the Punjab, the dates are then spread on mats to dry, and similar methods are used in most countries, although in America dehydrators are used. The dates should be dried only to the extent which prevents decay, and this varies with the different varieties. In India, drying generally takes from 3 to 7 days in clear weather and results in the loss of at least one-third of the weight. A few varieties have to be split and dried until hard. Some dates, especially those of inferior quality, are picked while still hard and boiled in water to which a little oil, *ghi*, or milk, and perhaps salt, has been added. They are then dried hard, and are called *bhugrian*.

In addition to drying, the better types of dates undergo a process of maturation, in which chemical changes take place. This may occur in storage or transport, or may be brought about by certain chemical treatment or, preferably, by heat treatment. Little attention seems to be paid to this in India.

Various methods of packing the date are used. In India and most other countries, the poorer quality dates are sent to market in bulk. Choice dates are generally sold in cardboard or light wooden packages holding from half a pound to three pounds. A few varieties may be sold on the natural cluster. In countries where dates are not grown, they are often regarded as somewhat of a luxury, although even there they are often an economical food. They are generally eaten as a confection or in cakes. But in countries where they are extensively grown, they are a staple food. They are eaten in many forms, including jams and preserves, and in dishes with milk, butter, meat, or other food. Many Arabs live for days at a time on dates and water, as Mohammad is said to have done, but it is much better to add milk, making a diet on which men can live for six months in good health. In the Punjab the rule is said to be to eat as many dates as one can, then an onion, and then more dates. The value of the date has long been recognized, primarily on account of its high sugar content. Marloth[299] states that dried dates run about 70% carbohydrates (mostly sugars), 2% protein and 2½% fat. Smith and Meeker[446] tested three varieties for their vitamin content, and found them good sources of A and B_1, but not of C, D, or G.

While Milne found that some vigorous offshoots bore a little fruit in the second year in the plantation, and nearly half of the palms were producing by the fourth year, the palms grow slowly, and heavy production is not to be expected for several years.

The yield of fruit per palm varies greatly with the variety and the conditions. Punjab trees have been estimated to yield anywhere from 10 to 500 pounds, most of them probably producing between 40, and 120. The average yield per palm of Arabian varieties planted in Lyallpur between 1913 and 1917, is given by Lal Singh, Bal Singh, and Ram[270] as about 67 lbs. for the years 1925 to 1939. The value of the dates produced during this period was Rs. 7-12-0 per palm per annum. In 1940 the average production was 148 pounds, worth more than Rs. 11, with a maximum of 335 lbs. Palms 6 to 12 years old produced an average of about 30 lbs. of fruit in that year. Some other countries report larger yields, and individual palms have been known to bear more than 500 pounds, but a survey by Dowson indicated an average of 7 bunches of 6 pounds each in Iraq. However, an estimate of 100 pounds each from trees properly spaced and well cared for, is probably not unreasonable. Marloth gives the average world production as 2,250,000 tons.

As is inevitable in a fruit which has been largely grown for thousands of years and propagated by an easy asexual method as well as by seed, there are large numbers of varieties. Popenoe states that nearly 400 varieties have been introduced into the United States. The Deglet Noor, a prominent variety in North Africa has become the most important in the United States. Among the best dates of Iraq are the Hallowee, Khudrawee, Zahidi, Sayer, and Deree (these names are spelled in many ways in the literature), all of which have been introduced into the Punjab. Of the varieties grown in Egypt, only the Saidy, a variety of outstanding excellence, seems to be grown extensively in other countries

CHAPTER XX

THE GRAPE

Grapes are grown on far more land than is used for any other subtropical fruit. There are probably more than 26 million acres of grapes in the world. Of these, by far the larger part is grown in the Mediterranean region, particularly in France, Italy and Spain. Unfortunately, about 82% of the grapes produced are used in making wine. Of the remainder, about half are dried and marketed as raisins, and about half are eaten fresh.

This subtropical grape, *Vitis vinifera*, is the most important member of the genus, and of the family *Vitaceae* (*Ampelidaceae*), but there are a number of other species, several of which are cultivated. The vinifera grape is indigenous to the region stretching from the Caucasus to western India, and has been grown in Europe for thousands of years. It is not clear whether early references to the grape in Sanskrit literature refer to this or to some other species. There are about 25 species found in India and Burma, mostly in the sub-Himalayan tract, where they are found mainly at elevations between 3,000 and 6,000 feet: Four of these wild species produce edible fruit: *Vitis barbata* in Bengal, Assam, and Burma, *V. parviflora* in Kashmir and Kumaon, *V. rugosa* in Kumaon and Burma, and *V. rumcisperma* in Sikkim and Assam. North America is also rich in species of grapes, the most important being *V. labrusca* and *V. rotundifolia*, which are cultivated to a considerable extent in the temperate sections. These differ from the vinifera grape in that the skin separates easily from the pulp.

Vinifera grapes are classified according to their use, into wine, raisin, and table varieties. Some varieties are excellent either for raisins or for eating fresh, but those used for wine are generally restricted to that purpose. The raisins made from two varieties of small seedless grapes grown mainly in Greece, are known as currants, but are not to be confused with the small fruit of the same name, of the genus *Ribes*, grown in the cooler temperate regions and never dried. Table grapes are further classified according to colour as white, red, and black varieties, the last being a very dark blue or purple.

In India, grapes are grown only for eating fresh, except for about 35 acres in the Simla Hills which are used for wine. A successful raisin industry can probably be established if production ever exceeds the demand for the fresh fruit. At present, production is limited to not much more than half of the amount consumed fresh or as raisins. The acreage and production in India, as given in the Report on the Marketing of Grapes[38], is as follows: Baluchistan, 2,429 acres, 1,86,733 maunds; Bombay, 957 acres, 1,34,400 mds.; N.-W.F.P., 266 acres, 16,380 mds.; Madras, 250 acres, 18,000 mds.; Sind, 56 acres; Mysore, 50 acres, 6,333 mds.; others 162 acres, 13,393 mds.; total, 4,170 acres, 3,75,239 mds. Of the total production, 3,48,684 mds., worth Rs. 24,60,302 are said to be marketed. It will be seen that more than half of the area and nearly half the production is in Baluchistan, where the industry is mainly in the Quetta-Pishin district. In Bombay about 91% of the acreage is in Nasik. All of the grapes grown in the N.-W.F.P. are in Peshawar district, while in Madras there are centres in Madura, Salem, and Anantapur.

The same Report states that India annually imports about 8,300 tons of grapes, of which 98% come from Afghanistan, in addition to eight or nine thousand tons of raisins. It is therefore obvious that there is ample room for the development of the industry within the country. The consumption of fresh grapes could undoubtedly be greatly increased if grapes of good quality were grown in those parts of the country which now depend on imports from distant places.

The climate is a very important factor in the grape industry. Dry weather at the time the fruit is developing and maturing is most important. Rain at that time is likely to cause the berries to crack and spoil. Many of the superior varieties fail in large parts of the country because they do not mature before the beginning of the monsoon. Some varieties which do mature early are so sour as to be of no great value. High temperatures are desirable during the ripening period. When dormant, the vines can stand considerable frost, but cold weather is a hazard during the growing season. In Baluchistan, temperatures as low as 12° F. have been known in winter, but loss is quite common from late spring frosts, after growth has started. In Bombay, where the crop is grown during the winter, it is sometimes damaged. It is estimated that a severe frost in January, 1929, resulted in a loss of several lakhs of rupees to the grape growers of Nasik.

It is thus obvious that grapes are grown in India under two different sets of climatic conditions. In Baluchistan the vines are dormant during the cold winter, at which time the entire annual rainfall, amounting to about 8 to 12 inches, is received. The grapes mature in the summer, when it is very dry, and the temperature approaches 100°. Somewhat higher temperatures, up to 115, might be an advantage. In Bombay, on the other hand, the crop is borne in the winter, when it is comparatively dry and warm, and the vines are in a vegetative condition during the hot summer and the rainy season. In much of northern India the winters are too cool to allow the grapes to ripen before the rainy season, as is done in Bombay, and the summers are too wet to allow them to ripen at the time they do in Baluchistan.

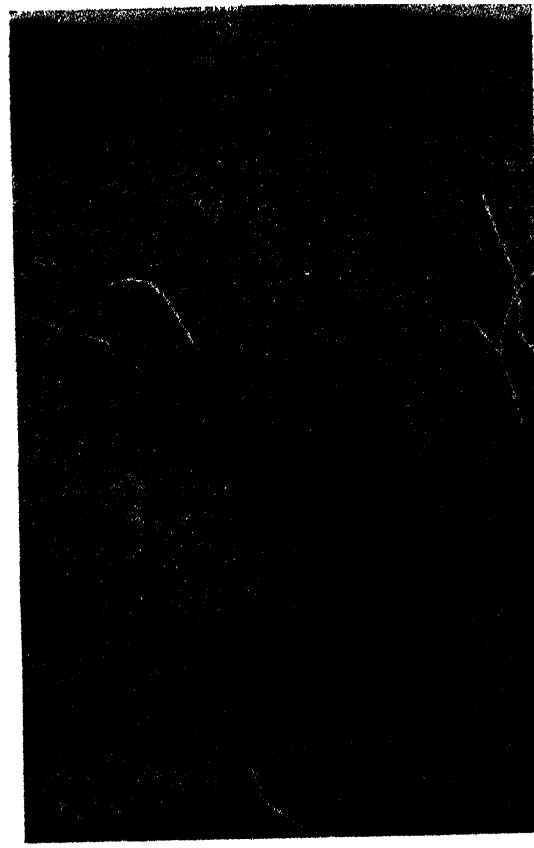
Fairly light soils are ordinarily preferred for grapes, and good drainage is essential. Mustafa and Ginai[324] state that in Baluchistan a hard black soil is preferred for the variety Spin Kishmish, a hard reddish soil for Haita, and a sandy or gravelly soil for all other kinds. In Nasik the soil used is a medium black soil with a lime content of from 3 to 5 per cent.

Cuttings are almost universally used in India and in other countries where the phylloxera is not a pest. Ripened wood is cut into pieces about 9 to 18 inches long, the lower cut being just below a node. They are planted with one or two internodes exposed. In most varieties these grow readily, but if not, layering can be used. In Europe and the eastern part of the United States, vinifera grapes are grafted on the American species. This presents no difficulties, the ordinary cleft graft being commonly used. Seedlings may easily be grown, but as vegetative propagation is so easy, and the seedlings vary greatly, seeds are used only in breeding new varieties. In Baluchistan three cuttings are planted at a place in March. The best is kept, and the others discarded or used to fill any gaps in the plantation. In Bombay the cuttings are started in a nursery in October, and set out in January.

Methods of Training

The training and pruning of the vine are matters of great importance, and influence very largely all other operations, from planting to harvesting. In the long history of grape growing, many different methods of training have been developed, varying all the way from practically no care to extremely heavy pruning

Grape-vine trained on wall of trench in Baluchistan, before pruning.



Same-grape-vine as in figure on left after pruning.

Grape-vines trained to single-stake system in Bombay. The man is dusting the vines.

each year, or even twice a year. Unpruned vines, growing on pergolas or over buildings, often become very large, and a single plant may produce a tremendous amount of fruit. In commercial production, however, heavy pruning is generally practised.

Several methods of training are used in India. In Baluchistan the vines are planted in trenches about 2½ feet wide and 2 to 3 feet deep. The earth removed from the trenches is heaped up on the edges, and the vines are supported by the sloping side of the trench. The Marketing Report[38] states that the trenches are about 12 feet apart and the vines not more than 8 feet apart in the case of Kishmish, but 12 feet in the case of Haitha. Mustafa and Ginai[324], however, say the vines are 5 to 8 feet apart in trenches 20 feet apart, which would seem to make less efficient use of the soil. They also state that as the vines grow, more earth is dug out of the trenches until they are 7 or 8 feet deep, though eventually, to rejuvenate the vines, the trenches may be filled in entirely.

One year after planting, the vines are pruned back late in the spring, to a single shoot of two to four nodes. The next year two strong side canes are selected and pruned to three nodes, while an upright is also retained and pruned back, thus forming a main stem with three arms. Each year about two canes are retained on each arm. At each pruning the ends of the canes are inserted in poles in the sides of the trench, which is said to protect them from sun and wind.

The system used in Bombay Province is entirely different, and is called the single-stake method. In this, live stakes of *pangara* (*Erythrina indica*) are used to support the vines. Two rooted cuttings are transplanted at each place, according to Gandhi[186], so that if one dies, one will still remain. The distance between permanent vines is generally 7 or 8 feet. All side buds are removed from the growing stem until April, when the topmost four are left. The vines are then about five feet tall. Cuttings of *pangara* about six feet long are planted nine inches to the leeward of the vines, and in May the lower half is whitewashed and the upper part painted with coal tar. These supports take root and grow, but as they are shallow-rooted, it is thought that they do not compete seriously with the vines. The four buds which are left in April of the first year become the basis of all future pruning. In October the canes coming from these four buds are pruned back to a length containing three or four buds which shoot out and in April are in turn pruned back to single buds. Thereafter, each year the shoots are pruned back to three or four buds in October. Those nearest the end grow and bear fruit, but at least one bud ordinarily remains dormant. In April the cane is pruned back to a single dormant bud, which then grows and bears. The fruit is borne in a few clusters near the base of the shoot. At about five years of age, four strong canes are sometimes tied to those from adjacent vines.

The head system is somewhat similar to the single-stake, but in it the vine is kept much shorter, from one and a half to four feet high. It is necessary to stake the vines only for four to six years, after which the stem is strong enough to stand by itself. This is the method most commonly used with vinifera grapes in America, and is reported by Lal Singh and Sham Singh[282] to be successful in the Punjab with some varieties making poor vegetative growth. Pruning is done only once a year.

Several systems using wire trellises are popular in various parts of the world, and have been used in India. They are not common here because of the relatively great expense. In the Kniffen or Spalier system, one or two wires are strung from posts, and a single stem is trained as far as the top wire. Their permanent arms are trained along the wire in both directions until they meet the arms of the adjoining plants. If there are two wires, another pair of arms follow the lower wire.

The bearing canes hang down from the arms, and are pruned back each year. A number of modifications of this system are in use. Cordon training is somewhat similar, but in it the main stem is taken up to the wire and then along it, each vine growing in one direction only. This system was found best for some of the vigorous varieties on good soil in the Punjab.

In some parts of the country, vines are trained on arbours which may be five or six feet high, as in Mysore and Sind; somewhat lower, as in Madras; or only two or three feet from the ground, as in Peshawar. The number of vines per acre under this method varies from about 40 to 250. Occasionally vines are found in different parts of the country trained on mulberry, *shisham* or other trees.

In addition to the heavy annual or semi-annual pruning, some pruning of the growing vines is frequently desirable. In Baluchistan dead branches are removed in April, along with any water sprouts which may appear on the trunk. Patwardhan[352] recommends that each shoot be pinched off at about the fourth leaf beyond the bunch of fruit. All secondary branches arising along the shoots may well be removed. The earlier in the season this work is done, the more profitable it is. In case the 'head' becomes too dense, it may be necessary to thin out some of the branches at the time of the semi-annual pruning, along with any dead wood. In Baluchistan, sheep are sometimes allowed to eat the leaves about three weeks before they would fall.

Girdling has long been practised on certain varieties of grapes, and seems to be necessary in order to get a satisfactory crop in the varieties which yield currants. It has not been used to any extent in India. Experiments at Lyallpur indicate that girdling the branches 15 days after setting hastens maturity by 8 or 10 days.

Cultivation, irrigation, and manuring are much as in the case of other fruits. As warm, dry weather is essential during the growing season, irrigation is important. Gandhi[184] recommends that at Nasik not more than ten irrigations be given, starting a month and a half or two months after the monsoon, until March, and thereafter three until the next rainy season. In Baluchistan great care is used in irrigation. It is considered important to irrigate two or three times in January, when the vines are dormant, possibly as protection against freezing weather. It is believed that watering during flowering causes a poor set of fruit, and during the ripening season it makes the berries watery and sour. During the rest of the summer the vineyards are regularly irrigated.

Manuring does not seem to be of great importance in Baluchistan, where, according to Mustafa and Ginai, about four pounds of farmyard manure is applied in a small pit around the collar of each vine once in three or four years. Gandhi suggests a more liberal treatment, three baskets of farmyard manure per plant every spring. Sultan[459] recommends the addition of two or three pounds each of bone meal, fish, and castor cake. The United Provinces Department of Agriculture[39] recommends farmyard manure or night soil at the rate of one basket per plant until 10 years of age, and thereafter two. This is given in connection with root exposure and pruning, which is begun in December, a process not used where the grape is grown commercially. In the absence of these organic manures, a mixture of equal parts of sulphate of potash, hoof and bone meal, and bone flour, at the rate of 3 to 4 ounces per square yard is suggested. In addition, 2 ounces per square yard twice in the growing season, of the following mixture is advocated: 2 parts of sulphate of potash and one each of sulphate of ammonia, dried blood, and superphosphate. A further application of potash is said to encourage a good colour.

Windbreaks are valuable, as strong winds cause the flowers to shed, and injure the young shoots. In Baluchistan, where both the cold winds of winter and the hot winds of summer are feared, vineyards are frequently surrounded with mud walls six or eight feet high.

PESTS AND DISEASES

The grape suffers from a large number of pests and diseases. Only one of a large number of harmful insects in Europe and America is the aphid, *Phylloxera vastatrix*, reference to which has been made in this and in a former chapter. The most important insect pest in India is the flee beetle, *Scelodonta strigicollis*. This small beetle eats the buds and causes substantial damage in Bombay and South India. An ingenious method of catching this pest is used. Bundles of dry banana leaves are tied around the stems of the vines, and the beetles take shelter in the leaves, which are then removed and burned, or the beetles are shaken out of them and killed. Dead bark which may harbour the beetles should be removed Another method is to pass burning bundles of sann-hemp over the vines just after sunset, 6, 8 and 10 days after pruning. In Madras the use of Bordeaux mixture and calcium arsenate has been recommended.

Termites are reported by 'Kissan'[256] to be the most serious pest in the Punjab. Intensive hand cultivation was the only method found which would protect the plants, and this was not economic, although it was found possible to produce many varieties. Parakeets and other birds, and ants which attacked the fruit on the drying trays, were also. pests.

Ayyar[57] mentions a number of other insects causing damage to grapes, the more important being the cockchafer beetle, the vine girdler, and the grape thrips. The cockchafer beetles, *Adoretus lasiopygus* and *A. versutus*, defoliate the vines at night, and may be controlled by means of light traps or stomach sprays. The vine girdler is a longicorn beetle, *Sthenias grisator*, and as the name indicates, girdles branches, causing them to die. The dead branches should be removed and destroyed. The grape thrips, *Rhipiphorothrips cruentatus*, lacerate the leaves and suck up the juice, causing the leaves to fall. It can be controlled by spraying or dusting with nicotine. Mustafa and Ginai report as pests four species of wasps; the sphingid moths, *Theretra alecto*, *Celerio lineata*, and *Herse concolvuli*; and the grape leaf-hopper, *Empoasca decipiens*. Rahman and Ansari[378] include the grape among the hosts of the California red scale, *Aonidiella aurantii* and the Oriental yellow scale, *A. orientalis*.

The most destructive disease of the grape in Bombay is the powdery mildew, caused by the fungus *Uncinula necator*. Powdery mildew is also found in Baluchistan. All green parts of the plant are attacked. White patches appear on both sides of the leaves and on the shoots, and in severe cases the vine appears wilted. Flowers are frequently attacked, and may fail to set fruit. Berries attacked when young fall off; when half grown, they may be irregular in shape, covered with mildew, and may even crack. Some that ripen have disfiguring spots. The ripe berries are not attacked.

The fungus can grow at temperatures between 50° and 100° F., the optimum being 85 to 95. It is favoured by high humidity and cloudiness, but actual rain seems to interfere with its growth, perhaps washing the spores onto the ground. The hot dry weather of Sind seems to have prevented the disease from appearing there. Weather conditions in Bombay during the winter, especially October and November, are nearly ideal, and it is at this time that the disease causes the most damage. Formerly spraying with Bordeaux mixture was commonly practised, and this is still recommended in Madras. Control is imperfect, however, and the berries are stained. Uppal, Cheema, and Kamat[480] report that dusting with sulphur gives better control without any staining, and recommend three applications in the winter. The first is given when the shoots are 6 to 8 inches long, the second during or just before blossoming, and the third 40 to 50 days later. Rarely a fourth application 15 to 20 days later is required. The sulphur can be adulterated with some inert powder up to 20%, and this reduces the injury which may be caused by high grade sulphur in hot weather. The cost of three applications on vines of average size is given as Rs. 8-8-0 an acre.

Anthracnose is of much less importance than powdery mildew, but at times causes considerable damage in Bombay Province. It is caused by the fungus *Gloeosporium ampelophagum*, which flourishes in wet weather, and at lower temperatures. The disease is therefore of importance only when the rainy season extends into October and November. It causes cankers on the leaves and shoots, may prevent the setting of fruit, and produces red spots with gray centres, called bird's-eye spots, on the fruit. After the disease appears, there is little to be done, but by spraying with Bordeaux in May and again about the end of July, it can be largely prevented. Early pruning of the vines, in an attempt to secure an early crop, increases the danger of a serious outbreak, and is therefore discouraged. Irrigation may also be restricted if the disease has appeared during the monsoon, and all diseased wood should be removed and burned.

Downy mildew is another fungous disease which flourishes in wet weather, and occasionally causes severe loss. It is caused by *Plasmopara viticola*. Measures taken against powdery mildew and anthracnose are usually sufficient to control it. A programme suggested for all three diseases includes spraying three times with Bordeaux, followed by three or four dustings with sulphur. Ginai[190] reports a rot of grapes caused by *Botrytis vulgaris* which is fairly destructive under humid conditions, and which, associated with powdery mildew, takes a heavy toll of the crop in Baluchistan. Root rot, a very destructive disease in Europe, was found in 1926 near Nasik. It is caused by *Dematophora necatrix*. Should it appear again, the affected plants should be dug out and destroyed, and the area should be isolated by means of a trench to avoid the spread of the fungus through the soil. Mustafa and Ginai report a leaf-spot caused by a new species of *Asperisporium*, and a stem canker caused by species of *Sphaeropsis* and *Phoma*.

Grapes are being harvested some place in India every month of the year. The Baluchistan crop begins about the middle of June, reaches its height in August and September, and continues into November. Near Peshawar, grapes are harvested from June to August. In the southern part of the country there are two fruiting seasons a year, but the fruit which ripens from August to October is sour and of such poor quality that in most places it is disregarded. This amounts to about a third of the annual production at Madura, however, and 45% of that at Krishnagiri. The main crop lasts from December to May or even June, and is at its height in March.

The size and shape of the bunch varies greatly with different varieties. The preference is for a fairly compact bunch but loose enough that the berries are not crowded out of shape, and the bunch may be fitted in with others in the basket or box. Some varieties are benefited by the removal of some of the berries while small, slender scissors or knives being used. In the case of very loose bunches there is not much which can be done.

A very large number of varieties of grapes are grown in different parts of the world, but comparatively few are grown commercially in India. Two varieties predominate in Baluchistan, according to the Report on the Maketing of Grapes. Haitha (Haita), a large, oval, seedy, white grape which ripens from August to November, constitutes 95% of the crop in the Pishin area. The Sultana, known locally as Speen (Spin) Kishmish, is a small, greenish-yellow, seedless grape, ripening almost as late in the season. It constitutes 95% of the crop in the Quetta area. Other commercial varieties in Baluchistan are Sahibi, large and yellow; Tor, large and dark purple; and Hussaini, large and pale green. Mustafa and Ginai describe these and 13 other varieties. Tor is the main grape in the Peshawar area, amounting to 65% of the crop, while Bedana, a grape of the Sultana type, makes up 25%.

By far the most important variety in the rest of India is Bhokri, which is said to constitute 99% of the crop in Bombay. This is a round green variety which produces good bunches and the highest yield. The quality is good, although the skin is thick and tough. Fakdi (Fakri) has a vigorous vine, but is a shy bearer with loose bunches of smaller, oval, green berries with thin skin. The quality is superior, but it does not ship well, and this, coupled with the poor yield, prevents it from being largely grown commercially. However, it is reported that one grower increased the yield 12% and improved the flavour, by grafting Fakdi on Bhokri, and this practice may lead to the larger use of this variety. The best of the varieties grown in Bombay is the Pandhri Sahebi, with long green berries as large as those of Bhokri, a firm pulp and a skin which is thick enough to make this a good keeper, but not tough. The vine is slow-growing and a shy bearer. Being partly self-sterile, it produces a good many small seedless berries when planted by itself, but when planted near Bhokri vines it bears good bunches. Next in quality comes the Kali Sahebi, also a shy bearer, but vigorous, with compact bunches which are sometimes very large, but unfortunately ripen irregularly. It ripens about 15 days later than Bhokri, and as the name indicates, is a dark purple when ripe.

In Madras the common varieties are Pachai-drakshai, meaning green grape, and Penakonda, which is blue. The most important variety in Mysore is called Aurangabadi or Bangalore Blue, and apparently belongs to the species *V. labrusca* or is a hybrid.

Extensive trials of grape varieties have been carried on at Poona and Lyallpur, including those from other countries as well as from all parts of India. Out of 104 varieties, Lal Singh and Sham Singh[282] found 7 that were promising. Among these more promising varieties are those known as Seedless, Khalili, Madeleine Angevine and Foster Seedling. The same authors[284] have described 66 of these varieties after studying the characters of the vines and the grapes useful in classification. The features used in identification, in order of importance, are (a) leaf shape and pubescence, (b) colour of berries, (c) shape of berries, (d) colour and pubescence of growing shoots, (e) cane characters and (f) some characters of the peduncle, pedicel, and skin. Short, popular descriptions of 112 varieties have been given by the same authors[286]. In the United Provinces[39] more than 40 varieties are reported under trial at Saharanpur and elsewhere, some of which are regarded as promising.

YIELD AND MARKETING

The yield varies greatly with varieties and conditions. The vines start bearing in about the fourth year, and should bear regularly from the 6th, starting with about five pounds per vine, according to the Report on Marketing. The vines are ordinarily considered to live about as long as men, but some live much longer. A vine planted in 1769 in Hampton Court in England was recently reported to be bearing 1,700 bunches of grapes a year, and vines planted about 1761 in Kandahar are said to be still bearing. Individual vines may bear large quantities of fruit. The Report on Marketing mentions claims that vines in Baluchistan bear as much as seven maunds of fruit, and reports crops actually amounting to two maunds, but estimates the average yield of Haitha grapes at 6,150 pounds per acre, and of

Speen Kishmish at 6,500. This corresponds fairly closely with the estimate of Mustafa and Ginai of 14 to 20 pounds per vine. Higher yields are estimated for the Bhokri in Bombay, 11,160 pounds per acre, and for the Bangalore Blue, 11,610. The estimated average for India is 7,380, which compares very well with yields in other countries. These are given as 7,678 pounds per acre in California, 4,220 in Australia, 4,054 in France and 2,405 in Spain. Of the seven promising varieties at Lyallpur 19 plants are reported to have averaged more than 18 seers each, which is at the rate of about 16,000 pounds per acre. One plant produced 68 seers, but the quality of this variety is not very high. Gandhi gives the yield of a three-year-old vineyard at 740 baskets per acre, without stating the size of the basket. The value was given as two rupees a basket, or Rs. 1,480 per acre, which allowed a profit of Rs. 333 per acre after deducting all costs.

The industry seems to be very profitable. The Indian market prefers a sweet grape without very much acid, such as the Sultana and Haitha, although the Bhokri sells at a higher price because of the smaller production. The highest return per acre is reported from Bangalore, Rs.1,350 per acre. Nasik grapes are said to bring about Rs.1,000 per acre, while in Baluchistan the return is put as low as Rs.300. The Marketing Report indicates that considerably larger returns could be secured by selling in the local wholesale markets instead of through pre-harvest buyers.

The fresh grape is highly perishable, unless kept in cold storage, but with careful handling grapes are successfully shipped over northern India, and to Burma, from Baluchistan, while Bombay ships as far as Calcutta. The grapes should be picked when fully ripe, as they do not ripen off the vines. The practice of picking them before they are ripe, for the early market, or in order to complete harvesting in one operation after the major part of the crop has been shipped, is condemned by the Marketing Report. The sale of immature, sour fruit injures the market. The bunches should be carefully cut with shears in the morning or evening, but not when the berries are wet with rain or dew. In Baluchistan they are put in bags tied around the waists of the pickers, but it is much better to place them on shallow trays. In the packing shed they should be carefully scrutinized, any defective berries removed with fine scissors, and only the good bunches packed. Grading of the fruit is profitable. Cold storage is used in other countries, Rose and others [397] recommending a temperature of 30 to 31° F., with a humidity of 85 to 90%.

Many types of containers are used. most of which are not very suitable. In Baluchistan, baskets made of pomegranate suckers and tamarix twigs, designed for transport on camels or donkeys, are used. Bamboo baskets are common in Bombay, where large earthenware pots are also used. The latter have the advantage that everyone handling them realizes that they must be treated gently, lest they break. But they are heavy, and the grapes must be removed from them for inspection. The need for stronger containers is stressed in the Marketing Report, and the use of wooden crates, where these are not too expensive, is recommended. Soft, dry packing material, such as straw, chaff, wood-wool and plain white paper, should be used. Except in Baluchistan, it is common to use green grape leaves, which decay and generate heat, and so damage the grapes. At present, it is generally necessary for exporters in the local wholesale markets to repack the grapes, which is bad for the grapes and increases the cost.

Most of the Baluchistan crop is shipped in refrigerated vans, and a special fruit express train is run by the railway during the season.

Co-operative societies for selling grapes have been organized in Peshawar and Madras, with encouraging results. The Government has set up rules for grading a number of varieties of grapes and the use of the 'Agmark' label.

The grape enjoys a very good reputation, not only as a delicious fruit, but as a suitable food for invalids. Its value is probably due largely to the high content of sugar in an easily digestible form. Gandhi reports analyses of Bombay varieties which show from 13·55 to 22·94% sugar, and 0·37 to 1·28% acid. The Marketing Report states that the sugar contents varies from 11 to 22%, and that the Bhokri at Poona tested 18·60%. Siddappa[427] states that at the best stage for eating, the Kishmish variety contains 23 to 24% solids and Haitha 18 to 20%, the total solids acid ratio in both cases being about 40 to 1. He found grapes from Kandahar and other places somewhat richer than those from Quetta. In the United States, a sugar content of at least 17% is often required for harvesting, and raisin grapes are not considered suitable for picking until they show 24%, and 26% is preferred. The iron content of grapes, and particularly of raisins, has been emphasized by some, but actually the grape seems to be only a fair source of iron and other minerals, and a poor source of vitamins.

Most raisins are dried in the sun, often by spreading them in thin layers on trays in the vineyards. Occasionally evaporators with artificial heat are used when there is danger of rain. Choice varieties are sometimes marketed on the cluster, but more commonly they are removed from the bunch. The small seedless varieties are largely used for raisins, and sometimes the seeds are removed from the seedy type.

CHAPTER XXI

THE FIG

Although wild figs have grown in India for thousands of years, and dried figs are imported in large quantities, the common fig is not much grown. This is in spite of the fact that soil and climatic conditions which seem to be suitable are commonly found in this country. There are apparently opportunities for growing figs in the neighbourhood of cities for the fresh fruit market, and possibly for extending their cultivation in the most favourable districts for drying. Much remains to be done, however, in order to find the best varieties and the most suitable cultural methods. At present commercial production is limited almost entirely to Bombay Province, and very largely to Purandhar taluka, where the crop occupied about 1,230 acres in 1924, according to Gandhi[185].

The fig occupies a much more important place in the horticulture of some other countries, particularly around the Mediterranean. The leading producers are Italy, Spain, Turkey, the United States, Greece, Algeria, and Portugal. These countries account for a large part of the estimated 1,625,000 acres of figs in the world, with a production of perhaps 350,000 tons, on a dry basis.

The original home of the fig may have been southern Arabia, but it soon spread westward. An indication of its prominence in the Mediterranean countries is given by the frequent mention of it in the Bible. Not only are Adam and Eve said to have made the first clothing by sewing fig leaves together, but when Micah thinks of the time when 'nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more', he says that 'they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree'. The fig also appears in Egyptian hieroglyphics, and in the writings of Homer and other early Greek authors.

The genus *Ficus* is a very large one, containing between 600 and 800 species. It belongs to the family *Moraceae*, which includes the mulberry and jackfruit, and which is considered by some botanists as the part of the family *Urticaceae*. The common fig is *Ficus carica*, although some varieties are probably hybrids between this and other species. Several species bear edible fruits, but are not ordinarily cultivated. Among these is *F. glomerata*, of which Shunmukhasundaram and Naidu[426] state that the dried fruits may be ground into a powder which is eaten with great relish with milk and sugar, as a base for porridge, or in home-made sweets. According to Grant and Williams[197], in Burma *F. cunia* and *F. hispida* are eaten fresh and made into jam. Many species are grown as ornamentals, including the very common banyan, peepul, and a species which clings to walls. *F. elastica*, the rubber tree, is grown as an ornamental and is used to a small extent for making rubber, although the much more important Para rubber tree is a member of an entirely different family.

The fig grows under a wide variety of climatic conditions. It is a deciduous tree, and can stand winter temperatures as low as 18° F. or even 15 degrees in the case of dormant mature trees, according to Condit[136]. Young trees are much less hardy. On the other hand, there is little need for chilling to break the rest period, and in regions of warm winters growth may be almost continuous. Warm weather while the fruit is ripening is necessary for good quality, but satisfactory figs are produced under glass in England. Summer temperatures up to about 115 degrees seem to do no harm except that fruit ripening at the time may be sunburnt. Rainy weather while the fruit is ripening is undesirable, as the fruit may be insipid under such conditions, and is likely to spoil even before it is fully ripe. As the fruiting season is long, and in India tends to last throughout the year, it should be possible to arrange for a fair part of the crop to mature at a time when weather conditions are favourable.

The fig is grown commercially on a wide variety of soils, and is known to do well on heavy clays, rich loams and light sandy soils. Sandy soils are more subject to nematode infection which, in some countries, is a limiting factor but which seems not to have been reported on figs in India. Such soils also require more frequent irrigation, and may need more manuring in order to produce vigorous growth and heavy bearing. But excellent crops of figs of high quality are possible on most soils. It is frequently stated that a large amount of lime is required, and it is true that the soils of the most important fig-producing areas are well supplied.

Propagation and Culture

Propagation is very largely by cuttings, which root very easily and grow rapidly, so that it is possible to have a small tree bearing fruit within a year of the time the cutting is made. Any mature wood up to an age of two or three years may be used, but that about ½ to ¾ of an inch in diameter, with short internodes, is preferred. It is well to cut each piece just above one node and just below another. Cuttings 8 to 12 inches in length give good results. These are ordinarily planted in the nursery in much the same way as those of other plants, with from one bud to half the cutting exposed. Condit[136], however, states that in California the practice is to tie bundles of the cuttings together, bury them upside down in sandy soil in January or February, and plant them horizontally in furrows about the middle of March. They are then ready for planting out the next winter. In Bombay[21] cuttings are made at the beginning of the rains and planted out a year or 15 months later. Smith[448] states that in the United Provinces cuttings made in December are ready to plant during the following monsoon season. Actually, under favourable conditions, they may be rather large for transplanting by that time.

Other methods of propagation are feasible, and Smith prefers air-layering. He recommends the removal of a ring of bark two inches wide from the current season's growth in July or August, with the usual application of soil. Roots come out quickly and the branch can then be cut away and planted in its permanent position, or may be potted or planted in the nursery for a few months. Top-working, to change the variety of established trees, is sometimes practised, and may be done by means of shield or patch budding or cleft or bark grafting. Seedlings grow readily, but as the type of fig which produces staminate flowers is inedible or of very poor quality, the percentage of seedlings of desirable character is very small.

The distance apart at which the trees should be planted depends on the size of the tree, and this in turn depends on the variety, the soil, and especially on the type of pruning to be followed. Great extremes are found in this matter. Some fig trees live for a very long time. Condit[137] refers to one said to have lived for 800 years in England before being killed by lightning It was apparently slow growing, for the circumference of the trunk was only five feet at the base, while Condit mentions trees of the Mission variety in California less than 100 years old with circumferences, four feet above the ground, of from 11 to 14 feet. The largest had a spread of more than 60 feet, but Condit[136] mentions another tree with a spread of 310 feet. Such size is impossible in orchards, for even in California, figs are rarely planted as much as 40 feet apart. Whatever the distance, crowding may be prevented by pruning. One variety in California does well when planted as close as 6 by 8 feet and pruned practically to the ground every year. Spacing as great as 50 feet is reported by Cheema[115] in Turkey.

Not only the size, but the natural shape of the tree varies in the different varieties, some being spreading and others more erect. The shape is ordinarily controlled by pruning. Figs for drying are frequently allowed to drop from the tree, in which case the tree may be allowed to grow tall. Hand picking is necessary in the case of figs marketed fresh, and this is much more economical in case the trees are kept comparatively low. The type of pruning thus depends on the variety, the purpose for which grown, and the ideas of the grower.

To produce a 'standard' tree, the young plant is headed back a few feet from the ground, as is done with most fruits, but in some places a 'bush' type is produced by cutting the trunk off a few inches from the ground level, and selecting six or seven main branches, some of which arise below the surface. This method is particularly well adapted to regions where there is danger of frost. Smith[448] recommends heading at a foot or 18 inches, whereas Gandhi[185] advises heads about four feet from the ground. A framework is then developed to suit the type of the tree the grower wishes.

The amount of annual pruning is related to the habits of growth and bearing of the variety. The figs are borne singly or in pairs in the axils of the leaves. They develop as the branch elongates, and in some varieties, and especially in regions with well-marked winters, there are two or three distinct crops. Sometimes young figs remain on the dormant trees and mature early in the spring. This first crop is called the breba and the second, the main crop. One of the main objects of pruning is to produce plenty of shoot growth to bear a large number of fruits during the season. The amount of pruning necessary to produce vigorous growth, and the amount which can be done without inhibiting fruitfulness, vary with the varieties and the environment. Ordinarily rather heavy pruning is possible.

In Bombay Province the main crop of figs ripens during the dry spring and summer months, and the trees are more or less dormant and lose most of their leaves in August and September. Under these conditions, Gandhi recommends pruning early in July, just after the crop has been harvested. Only a light heading back of the shoots which have just borne the crop is given. Several new shoots come out near the ends of the pruned branches, at the end of October. Fruits which form on this new growth by November or December have time to mature before the next rainy season. In northern India, on the other hand, the trees are more or less dormant in the winter, and Smith reports satisfactory fruit only from April through June. He lays great emphasis on pruning, saying that without it no edible fruit will be formed. He recommends rather severe annual pruning in December, leaving only three or four buds of the previous year's growth. He deals with only one variety, however, and it is possible that other varieties may be found which will respond to somewhat different treatment, and perhaps produce crops at other seasons. It may prove practicable to produce figs during the rainy season, as is done in some parts of the United States, and if this is done, the season may well be extended well into the winter.

The method of pruning used in Bombay is likely to result in rather long stems with a cluster of branches near the end. In a short time the trees become straggly, and much of the fruit is borne far from the trunk. To reduce this tendency, notching has proved effective, and is best done in July. Notches are made within a quarter of an inch above the bud, sloping slightly so that the latex which comes out may not cover the bud. Just enough bark is removed to delay healing until after the bud has started growth, which occurs in about eight days. Plump buds in the middle portion of the branch are most suitable, and not more than two should be notched on one branch. The number of notches on one tree should depend on the state of the tree, straggly trees requiring more than those which naturally produce many branches. Gandhi reports that in one experiment 82 shoots from notched buds on 11 trees produced a total of 588 fruits. This amounts to about five pounds per tree. It is assumed that the notching had no adverse effect on the other branches and that this is a net gain.

With the types of figs grown, and the methods of pruning advocated in this country, rather close planting is the rule. In Bombay[21] a distance of 15 feet is recommended and Smith advocates the same distance or as much as 20 feet where the trees grow vigorously.

Comparatively little has been written regarding the cultivation, manuring, and irrigation of fig trees in this country. Where figs are grown for drying, and are allowed to fall from the tree, it is desirable that the soil be clean of weeds and smooth. This requires careful cultivation. Otherwise similar cultivation to that given to other fruits is sufficient.

The fig is fairly drouth-resistant, and in Europe and Turkey is seldom irrigated after the trees are established, but in many seasons they undoubtedly suffer from a deficiency of water. In California it has been observed that unirrigated trees grow very slowly and fail to produce economic crops. In India, also, irrigation is the practice, at least during the dry season when the fruits are growing and maturing. Smith recommends heavy irrigations twice a month from the time the figs are the size of a marble until harvesting is finished. Excessive irrigation while the fruits are ripening may increase the amount of cracking and souring.

As the tree is deep-rooted, the effect of applying manure to the surface is not as evident as with some fruits. Comparatively little is known about the maintenance of fertility in fig orchards. Farmyard manure is used in Turkey and other countries, and Smith recommends this or other organic manure for sandy soil in northern India. In Bombay it is recommended that 80 to 100 pounds of farmyard manure be applied in September after mild root pruning.

In India the fig seems remarkably free from serious insect pests and diseases. The stem borer, *Batocera rufomaculata*, is widely distributed, and in some localities makes fig growing impossible, according to Husain and Khan[235] who report that of 53 trees planted at Lyallpur in 1925, only 3 survived until 1932. It has been mentioned as a pest of the mango, and occurs on trees of 11 families, including the various species of *Ficus*. The adult beetle feeds on the bark, leaves, and fruits, but is not serious. Little harm is done by the grub when it bores in the wood, but by eating the inner bark and xylem tissue it may girdle and kill limbs or the entire tree. Where there is much danger of attack, it is recommended that the trunk of the tree be protected with paper painted with coal tar, or with 1/16 inch mesh wire gauze. The grubs may be killed with a knife, or by injecting kerosene or a chloroform-creosote mixture into the hole. It has also been reported causing some loss in Bombay, where it is said commonly to attack the stems close to the ground, thus escaping attention for some time. Its presence is indicated by debris collected below the entrance hole.

The only common disease is the fig rust caused by the fungus, *Uredo fici*. This is very common, but ordinarily the damage is not great. It is characterized by small, rusty, raised spots on the under side of the leaf. It causes the premature fall of the leaf, but ordinarily this does not occur until late in the season, after the figs are mature. The last part of the crop may be somewhat affected and in cool wet winters in Bombay the damage may be appreciable. Spraying with Bordeaux mixture is advocated in other countries, but no effective means of control in India has been found.

The Oriental yellow scale, *Aonidiella orientalis*, has been reported on the fig by Rahman and Ansari[378].

Numerous other pests and diseases are found in other countries, including organisms which cause the sugar in the ripening fruit to ferment, and the ordinary black mould, *Aspergillus niger*, which makes the fruit repulsive and worthless.

Birds are attracted to the ripening fruits, and are likely to cause considerable damage.

Types of Figs

The fruit of the fig is called a syconium, a hollow receptacle on the inner surface of which the flowers are borne. At the apex there is a small opening which has been called the eye, ostiole, or mouth. Condit[137] distinguishes between the eye, the external opening and the ostiole, the passage to the interior of the syconium. The eye is more or less closed by a ring of bracts, more so in the earlier stages than later, and more in some varieties than in others. In the type of fig commonly grown in India, the individual flowers are all pistillate, and lacking pollination develop into empty achenes. The type which develops edible fruit without pollination is referred to as the common fig. Some varieties, on the other hand, fail to set fruit unless they are pollinated, and the syconia soon fall from the tree. As the principal varieties grown for drying in Turkey are of this sort, it is called the Smyrna type. A third type, known as the White San Pedro type, is of much less importance. In it the breba crop develops without pollination, whereas the second crop resembles the Smyrna in requiring it. In all of these types, if the ovaries are fertilized they develop into viable seed. The size, shape, colour, and flavour of the fruit which develops after pollination in the common fig are different from those in that which develops without pollination. On the whole, the unpollinated fruit is likely to be better.

Pollen is produced only by a more primitive type of fig, known as the caprifig. In it there are staminate flowers borne near the ostiole. Pollination is accomplished solely by means of a very small wasp, *Blastophaga psenes* (*grossorum*). The wasp lays its eggs in the short-styled flowers of the caprifig, and most of the life history is passed within the ovary of the so-called gall flower. After impregnation, the adult female emerges from the flower and finds her way out by the eye. She then looks for other flowers in which to lay her eggs. If she enters another caprifig, she lays her eggs and the species is carried on. If she enters a fig of the other type, however, she is prevented from ovapositing by the long style which characterizes this type of flower. She may leave the syconium, or she may die in it. In leaving the caprifig she collects pollen which she automatically distributes in the syconium she enters. She thus performs an essential function in the Smyrna type of fig. This is known as caprification.

If figs of the Smyrna type are to be grown, it is therefore necessary to have some trees of the caprifig, both to supply pollen and to maintain the supply of blastophagas. The caprifig also produces three or more crops, the spring crop, corresponding to the brebas being known as the *profiche,* the summer crop as *mammoni,* and the winter crop, in which the wasps are carried over from one year to another, as the *mamme.* The fruits of the profiche are gathered just before the blastophagas emerge, and are distributed in the trees to be pollinated, preferably in wire baskets. From about 36 to 100 fruits are necessary for each tree, and these may be produced on from three to five caprifig trees per hundred trees to be pollinated.

Most of the caprifigs are of the species *F. carica,* but *F. pseudocarica* and *F. palmata* are sometimes used for the purpose. Even when caprifigs are not infested with blastophagas, they are ordinarily useless, though edible varieties are known.

Under certain conditions, varieties of figs commonly grown in India are barren. The achenes fail to develop and the fruit remains dry and eventually falls. The cause of this failure is not known. The symptoms suggest the need for pollination, but in other places the same varieties produce edible fruits with empty seeds and apparently without pollination.

As is to be expected in a fruit which has been cultivated for thousands of years, there are many named varieties. Condit[137] has dealt exhaustively with the characteristics on which the varieties may be classified, including the colour, which varies from green or pale yellow to very dark purple, and the form of the fruit; its neck, stalk, ostiole and eye, eye scales, and skin; the pulp which is the developed floral parts; the meat, which is the wall of the syconium, between the skin and the pulp; the seeds; the flavour; the form, size, and texture of the leaf; and the size, habit of growth, and fruitfulness of the tree.

The leaf of the fig is typically lobed, but much variation occurs. There are commonly three, five, or even seven lobes, and these are often separated by deep sinuses. Several types of leaf may be found on the same tree. Indian varieties are characterized by leaves only slightly lobed or entire. Of the leaves illustrated by Condit, only those of the Ischia group are as little lobed as the Indian type. *F. palmata* and some of the other species have entire leaves, and it is possible that the Indian figs represent hybrids with some other species and *F. carica.*

Only one variety of figs seems to be grown in Bombay, and these are referred to by Gandhi simply as Poona figs and are described as bell-shaped, light purple, with rosy flesh, and weighing 1½ ounces on the average. Smith lists the following varieties as growing successfully at Saharanpur: Black Ischia, Cabul, Bangalore, Lucknow, and Brown Turkey. Of these only the first is recommended as doing very well in Lucknow. The Brown Turkey is fairly extensively grown in other countries. One of the most famous varieties is the Lob, which is the most important of the figs grown near Smyrna. It is also called the Smyrna fig, and in California, the Calimyrna.

Very little information is available on the yield of figs in this country. One reason for practising notching in Bombay is said to be the unsatisfactory yield without it. Smith says that the fruit of one tree in Lucknow may sell for Rs. 5, but any large extension of the industry would certainly reduce the price of the fruit, which is now relatively scarce. In California yields of dried fruit vary from 1½ to 2½ tons per acre.

The fig is a very wholesome and nutritious food, with an especially high sugar content. Gandhi reports the total sugar content of one lot of Poona figs as 17·2% and some analyses in other countries run as high as 28%, although the average is much lower. The acid content is unusually low. Miller, Bazore, and Robbins[313] state that figs are a very good source of calcium and a fair source of vitamins A,B, and G, but not of C. They are also valued for their definite laxative effect, and because of the alkalinity of their ash. In the dried state the sugar content varies from about 45% to 65%.

While the fresh ripe fig is a very delicious fruit, it is highly perishable, and the great bulk of the world production is dried. The common practice in most countries is to allow the figs to stay on the tree until they drop, at which time they are already about three-fourths dry. They may be allowed to lie on the ground until drying is completed, or they may be gathered and placed on trays. Some varieties are subjected to sulphur fumes in order to bleach them, to avoid fermentation, and to facilitate drying. Too much sulphuring is likely to damage the flavour of the fruit. Gandhi gives directions for drying figs in Bombay, where the best results are said to be secured by sulphuring the freshly picked figs and then drying them in the sun on bamboo matting supported three or four feet above the ground. They are turned daily for five to seven days. In Europe some figs are split open before drying.

Figs may be preserved in several ways, and preservation is practised to a considerable extent in some places, especially where there is danger of rain interfering with drying. Fig preserves, in a rich syrup, are generally considered the choicest product, but the market is limited. As they are very sweet, not much is consumed at a time, and they are comparatively expensive. Larger amounts are canned. In either case they must be allowed to ripen on the tree and be very carefully handled, with very little delay between harvesting and processing. The outer waxy part of the skin is removed by blanching or by dipping in a boiling 2% lye solution. Fig jam is easily made, and is highly regarded by some, but has never become commercially important. Some varieties are much better for canning or preserving than others.

CHAPTER XXII

THE CUSTARD APPLES

The term 'custard apple' is ordinarily applied in India to the *sharifa* or *sitaphal*, *Annona squamosa*. In other parts of the world, this term is applied to at least two other species, while the best usage is, perhaps, to make it cover the entire genus, or at least the edible members of it. Other names for *A. squamosa* are sugar apple and sweetsop, both names sometimes being hyphenated.

Fortunately, there is very little confusion in botanical nomenclature, although the family, *Annonaceæ* and the genus *Annona* are sometimes spelled *Anonaceæ* and *Anona*. The family contains more than forty genera, of which two besides *Annona* produce edible fruits. The biriba, *Rollinia deliciosa*, is highly regarded in northern Brazil, and may be of value in sections of India which are free from frost. The papaw or pawpaw, *Asimina triloba*, is a wild fruit of temperate United States with some possibilities of development.

The genus *Annona* contains more than fifty species, of which about five produce edible fruits of some importance. A number of others may be of value in breeding or as rootstocks. Most of the members of the genus, including all the major fruits, are indigenous to America. A few species are believed to be native of Africa;

probably none of Asia. Several species were commonly grown in America before the discovery of the continent by Europeans, and terra cotta vases were made in the shape of the cherimoya in pre-historic Peru. It was formerly thought that the custard apple, at least, was indigenous to India, and there is considerable evidence in favour of such a theory. The existence of Sanskrit names, and paintings and carvings which seem to represent the fruit at Ajanta and elsewhere strengthened the supposition based on the fact that the tree grows wild in many parts of the country. DeCandolle studied the question, however, and came to the conclusion that the fruit was of American origin, and other scholars have agreed with him.

There can be no doubt that the custard apple has been growing in this country for several centuries. It must have spread very rapidly after the discovery of America, for it is mentioned in the Ain Akbari, written about one hundred years later. Within about another century it had travelled on through Arabia to Egypt. It is now very widely distributed throughout the tropics and warmer subtropics, although it has not succeeded in the Mediterranean countries or in California, where the winters seem to be too cool for it.

Aside from the question of frost, or too much cool weather, the custard apple is not particular as to climate. It is said to prefer a dry climate, at least during the flowering season, but on the other hand it ordinarily sets no fruits in northern India until the beginning of the rainy season, although flowers are produced during the hot, dry weather; and low humidity apparently interferes with pollination in parts of Egypt. In any case, it is known to flourish under very dry conditions, and to withstand drought well. Parsons[350] states that in Ceylon it thrives in both the wet and the dry zones from sea level to an elevation of 3,000 feet.

As regards soil conditions also the custard apple is very tolerant. The fact that it grows well on rocky soils has been commonly marked, both in India and in other countries. The Aztec name in Mexico meant 'zapote which grows on stony ground', and Sturrock[457] reports that it is at home in potholes in the coral lime rock of the Florida Keys. This does not mean, as some have thought, that the tree requires such stony ground for its best growth. It probably does better on sandy soil, and Parsons[350] states that it grows well in quite heavy soil as well as in almost pure sand. The tree is rather shallow-rooted, so does not require a deep soil, but drainage must be good, as it suffers from water-logging.

Although the custard apple occurs widely in different parts of India, and wild trees bearing satisfactory fruit are abundant in Hyderabad and other areas, its commercial cultivation is limited. Dayal Chand[154] reports only 312 acres in the United Provinces.

In India custard apples are almost entirely grown from seed, and fairly good results are secured in this way. Budding and inarching have been practised on a small scale at the Government gardens in Agra. Seedlings are apparently most common in other countries also, but vegetative propagation is recommended. Grant and Williams[197] say that air-layering can be used, but in other countries the method seems to be budding or grafting. In Java the modified Forkert method of budding is preferred, while in the United States and Ceylon shield budding is used. Bud-wood about a year old, from which the leaves have dropped, and which has turned gray, is said to give the best results. Ordinarily seedlings of the same species are used, but other species may prove superior under certain conditions. The soursop has been used successfully in Ceylon, but failed in Java, where the bullock's heart proved better, but still not as good as the custard apple itself.

In growing seedlings for rootstock or as trees, it is recommended that fresh seed be used, although Ahmed[5] says that the seed remains good for three or four years, and that germination is better after exposure for a week than when absolutely fresh. The seed has a hard coat, and may take a month or more to germinate, but this time can be reduced by scarification or soaking for three days in water. The seedlings should be ready to bud or graft in about a year. Ahmed reports the best results from budding at the end of the dormant period, but experimentation is required in India as to the best time and method of budding.

The value of vegetative propagation is recognized by most authors, as there is great variation among seedling trees. Some trees produce much more fruit than others, and the fruits vary in size, seediness, and quality. Ahmed[4] holds that the differences are due to environment rather than inheritance and that therefore selection is of no value. While the conditions under which the fruit is grown undoubtedly have a great influence on it, it seems unwise to consider the custard apple an exception to the general rule that seedlings vary genetically. While no named varieties have gained prominence, certain strains are claimed to be superior. There is certainly room for improvement. The quantity of fruit produced per tree is ordinarily unsatisfactory. Even if the dream of an entirely seedless fruit proves unattainable, a great improvement might be made in the reduction of the number of seeds.

Culture

The custard apple has rarely been grown in commercial orchards, or where any serious attempt has been made to provide scientific care. Very little is known therefore as to the best cultural methods. The trees never attain very great size, and if planted 20 feet apart, are not likely to be crowded. Closer planting is recommended in some countries, and Ahmed points out that in the desert regions of Egypt thick planting may improve pollination by raising the humidity of the atmosphere.

The need for manuring custard apples in order to get good crops is generally recognized. Naturally, it is more important where the trees are grown on poor, sandy soil than where the soil contains a good supply of nutrients. Firminger's Manual recommends the use of old lime or mortar and cow dung during the winter. Popenoe[368] quotes Earle to the effect that for the best results in fruit bearing, generous amounts of fertilizer containing 3% nitrogen, 10% phosphoric acid, and 10% potash should be used. Ahmed[5] also recommends all three elements for the sandy soils of Egypt, while Sturrock[457] states that the custard apple responds well to organic fertilizers, the size and quality of the fruit depending chiefly on the vigour of the tree. As the fruit is borne on new as well as old wood, there is probably little danger of providing too much nitrogen. This fact also indicates the desirability of good cultivation, although very little has been written about this.

The custard apple is frequently grown without irrigation, and in established orchards in India is able to produce fair crops. This is explained in part by the fact that the fruit is set during the rainy season and ripens before the soil has become very dry. Trees grow more rapidly, however, and probably bear better crops, if irrigated during the summer. One irrigation while the fruit is ripening may be of value also. Very heavy irrigation is needed in Egypt, according to Ahmed[5], who recommends watering the plants at least twice a month on the heavier soils, and 80 times a year on sandy soils.

If left unpruned, the custard apple forms a bush with a large number of stems of various sizes and ages. In India it is customary to allow the plants to assume this shape. In order to make room for some of the shoots which keep appearing, to develop, and to avoid very old branches, which may not bear well, it is probably advisable to cut out the older stems from time to time. Sometimes only dead wood is removed. By pruning off all shoots as they appear except one, it is possible to train the plant into a standard tree with one trunk and several well-spaced branches. Such treatment retards the growth of the tree, but avoids the crowding and the crossing of branches which are inevitable in the bush form. Whether it results in the production of more or fewer fruits is questionable. Budded or grafted plants would naturally be trained to a single stem, and all shoots arising below the union would be promptly removed. Stephens[455] stresses the importance of pruning in order to maintain vigorous trees which can produce fruits of good quality. After heading back to form a strong framework he recommends thinning and heading back to prevent crowding and to maintain healthy annual growth. He warns against pruning until the buds are ready to start growth in the spring, lest earlier pruning cause the tree to die.

One of the worst faults of the annonas as a group is their tendency to bear few fruits. The custard apple is better than some of the other species in this respect, but frequently fails to produce a very satisfactory crop. This seems to be due to the failure of many of the flowers to form fruits, which in turn is sometimes caused by lack of pollination. In northern India the custard apple blossoms over a long period, beginning in the hot weather and lasting well into the rains. Unfortunately, little or no fruit sets before the beginning of the rains. As fruit which is still immature late in the season never becomes edible, no matter how long it is left on the tree or kept in storage, the setting of fruit early in the season is important.

In Egypt a similar problem exists, as under dry conditions very little fruit sets. Ahmed[4] reports that the yield can be greatly increased by hand pollination. Flowers on the extremities of branches or weak flowers in clusters are unlikely to set fruit, so these are collected and used for pollen. This is applied with a camel's hair brush before the stigmas have a chance to dry out. Only as many flowers are pollinated as the tree can carry to maturity. This has proved a very satisfactory solution in Egypt, but in India, at least under certain conditions, this method is not entirely successful because the early flowers produce no pollen. It is possible to increase the set of fruit during the rainy season. In one experiment at Allahabad, hand pollinated flowers gave an 85% set, as compared with 30% in the controls.

Both seedling and budded or grafted plants ordinarily come into bearing in from two to four years, although Grant and Williams[197] state that seedlings take six or seven years. Ahmed[5] says that at five years of age a tree should produce about 120 fruits, and should increase for at least 20 years to a maximum of about 500 fruits. This is probably somewhat higher than the ordinary yield in India. Seedlings 8 years old at Allahabad have produced from 31 to 288 fruits, averaging 149.

If left on the tree, the fruits split open and decay rather than becoming soft and ready to eat. They are therefore harvested while still firm, but after the skin between the segments has turned a creamy yellow, and may have begun to crack. This requires going over each tree every day or two. The fruits are generally kept in straw for a few days until soft. After they are ready to eat they are very delicate and must be handled with the utmost care. This means that the fruit should reach the consumer within a few days of picking, and makes transport to distant markets very difficult. If picked prematurely, the skin holds together better even after the pulp is soft, but the quality is damaged.

The custard apple is almost entirely eaten as a dessert fruit, although the pulp may be mixed with milk to form a drink, or made into ice cream. The pulp has a pleasant texture and flavour, sweet with a slight acidity. It does not have a flavour distinctive enough to antagonize those who taste it for the first time, but for the same reason it fails to engender great enthusiasm. It is considered the best of the tropical annonas, with the possible exception of the ilama. The food value lies mainly in the sugar content, which compares well with that of other sweet fruits, such as the fig. The variation in the custard apple is illustrated by different analyses. Stahl[452] reports five analyses in Florida, showing the edible portion varying from 28·6 to 36·9%, sugar from 12·4 to 16·6%, and acid from ·26 to ·65%. Wester[507] shows the edible portion varying from 52 to 55·73% and sugar from 15·99 to 18·15%. Much better quality is indicated by Sturrock who states that analysis in Cuba shows 72% edible portion and 21·5% sugar. These differences may be due in part to the conditons under which the fruit was grown, in part to inherent differences, and perhaps in part to sampling.

The custard apple is virtually free from insect pests and diseases in India, and the entire genus in all parts of the world seems to have no major troubles. Parsons states that in Ceylon sickly trees are mostly caused by bad drainage. The mealy bug is reported by Stephens[455] as the chief pest in Queensland, satisfactory control being possible with nicotine sulphate and soap spray. Ahmed reports that there are no serious pests or diseases in Egypt. The mealy bug and other scale insects have been reported on the cherimoya, but are not very serious. A collar rot, similar to gummosis in citrus, has been reported from Australia.

Other Annonas

Next to the custard apple, the most commonly grown annona in India is the bullock's heart or *ramphal, A. reticulata.* It is also known in some places as the custard apple or sweetsop. The fruit is slightly larger than that of *A. squamosa*, and the carpels are fused to form a rind marked with hexagonal areoles. It has the advantage of containing fewer seeds, but the pulp is less delicately flavoured. There is much variation in quality, but even the best are not as good as the average custard apple. The sugar content is slightly less.

The climatic and soil requirements of the bullock's heart are such that it can be grown in much the same area as the custard apple. It is somewhat less resistant to cold than the custard apple, and prefers a somewhat heavier soil. The tree is quite similar, and cultural operations are much the same, although it must be admitted that here again the best methods are not known with any certainty. The fruit takes longer to mature, and in tropical regions some fruit may be ripening throughout the year, although the bulk of the crop comes in a period of a few months. In India it ripens during the hot weather, and thus is not in competition with the custard apple. It is rarely grown commercially, but if some of the superior strains were to be propagated vegetatively they might be economically grown.

Much less commonly grown in India is the soursop, *A. muricata*, commonly known in Spanish-speaking countries as the guanabana. This is the most tropical of the genus, and is not suited to most of northern India. It is grown to a certain extent in Assam, and in lower Burma. It is a favourite fruit in Cuba, and is grown to a certain extent in other parts of the tropics, including Ceylon. The fruit is larger than that of any of the other annonas, weighing from three to six or even eight pounds. As the name indicates, the fruit is comparatively sour, containing two or three times as much acid as the custard apple, and somewhat less sugar. The sugar content, however, compares well with that of a good many fruits, running from about 11 to 14%. In Burma the soursop is eaten as a dessert fruit, but is not as well liked as the custard apple. In Cuba and other parts of America it is used in ices and ice cream, or mixed with milk to form a famous drink. Ochse[342] states that the soursop is one of the best fruits of Java. The pulp is pressed through a sieve and eaten, preferably with syrup and ice, or by some, mixed with wine or brandy. The young fruits are used in a kind of soup. One of the main drawbacks to the cultivation of the soursop is the small number of fruits borne on a tree. This varies a good deal, but even the most prolific will rarely exceed two dozen.

The cherimoya is generally considered to be the best of the genus, and, indeed, one of the best fruits in the world. It is not as sweet as the custard apple, but has a more distinct flavour. Another form of the name is cherimoyer and the scientific name is *Annona cherimolia* or *A. cherimola*. This is the least tropical of the genus. It originated in the highlands of tropical America, probably in Ecuador and Peru, and grows well only under similar conditions. It can stand only slightly more frost than the custard apple, and does not do well where the humidity is either very high or very low. The summers of the plains of northern India are probably too severe for it. The cherimoya is grown to a slight extent in the hills of South India and Ceylon, and its cultivation might be extended if varieties of superior quality and productiveness were secured. In other parts of the world there are a number of named varieties of excellent quality. Some bear better than others, though none is very prolific. Schroeder[408] reports that in California hand pollination may cause 60% or more of the flowers to set fruit, compared with about 2% in the controls. This was not effective, however, when the temperature was above 90° F. and the humidity below 30%. It was not found possible to store the pollen more than one day. When the flowers first open the pistils are receptive; later the pollen is shed and the pistils function to a much smaller degree.

One of the best of the annonas, and one which should succeed in some sections, at least, of India is the ilama, *A. diversifolia*. Although it is an important fruit in Mexico and Central America, it was not tried in other sections as early as were other species, and still seems to be entirely unknown in India. Trees from seed planted in 1925 were growing in Ceylon, but had not fruited when Parsons reported in 1932. The climatic requirements are said to be similar to those of the custard apple, though it probably will not stand quite as much frost. The fruit of some varieties is said to be similar to that of the custard apple, while that of others more closely resembles the cherimoya.

Another fruit which is promising for India is the atemoya, a cross between the custard apple and the cherimoya. Its climatic requirements are similar to those of the custard apple, but the fruit more closely resembles the cherimoya. Like both parents, it is inclined to be a shy bearer, but Sturrock reports that in southern Florida it bears good crops of fruits of excellent quality. As the atemoya is a hybrid, seedlings cannot be expected to come true to type, so budding or grafting should be employed. Custard apple seedlings are said to make a satisfactory rootstock. This is a fruit which should certainly be tried extensively in India.

CHAPTER XXIII

THE PINEAPPLE

Many fruits are unfortunate in their names. The English term 'pineapple,' with its reference to the inedible cone of a tree of temperate climates, is an unhappy selection for one of the most delicious of tropical fruits. Surely those languages did better which based their word for this fruit on the name used in its native country where, in the Guarani language, *a* means 'fruit' and *nana* means 'excelling'.

The excellent fruit is probably indigenous to Brazil, although it had spread to the other parts of tropical America by the time of Columbus, who took it to Europe. There it immediately became popular and efforts were made to grow it, with some success even in cold countries where by the 17th century it was grown under glass.

With the traffic then springing up to all parts of the world, its spread was very rapid. It seems to have reached India by 1548 and probably Malaya at about the same time, or soon afterward. In the Philippines, pina cloth was being made from the fibre extracted from the leaves in the sixteenth century. The history of the pineapple in South Africa dates from about 1655. It is not known definitely when the first pineapples were introduced into the Hawaiian Islands, where the industry was to reach its highest development, but some were planted in 1809. A start was made in Queensland in about 1854. The canning industry was started on a small scale in Hawaii in 1892 and in Singapore at about the same time. These two centres have become the most important. About 50,000 acres of pineapples are said to be grown in Malaya, while Hawaii has about 90,000 acres available, but as the land is left fallow or planted to other crops in rotation, not all of this is producing pineapples at any one time. The West Indies, South Africa, and Queensland also have industries of some importance, and the fruit is grown on a smaller scale in Formosa, the Philippines, and several other countries.

Although the pineapple is not canned to any extent in India, and the industry has not been intensively developed, it is of considerable importance. Pineapples are grown commercially in Assam, Bengal, and along the west coast from Malabar to Gujarat, and to a smaller extent throughout Madras and the central part of the country, and in the *tarai* districts of the United Provinces. About 350 acres are reported in Madras[37] while Dayal Chand [154] reports 140 acres in the United Provinces. They also form an important crop in Burma and Ceylon.

The pineapple is the only member of the family *Bromeliaceæ* of any great importance, although a few of the 900 species are cultivated as ornamentals and fibre is extracted from some. The genus of the pineapple is *Ananas* and the species is *comosus*, with *sativus* as a very common synonym, and *sativa* and *ananas* more rarely used. Certain other species produce small fruits more or less like the pineapple, but these are of no use horticulturally except possibly as parents which might contribute resistance to pests or unfavourable conditions to hybrids.

One of the few monocotyledonous plants, the pineapple differs greatly from other fruit-bearing plants. It consists of a very short stem practically hidden by a rosette of stiff leaves, and a poorly developed root system. The leaves are stiff and waxy on the upper surface, with stomata in furrows on the under surface, protected by a thick growth of hairs. Transpiration is thus held to a minimum. The leaves are so arranged that very little rain gets past them to the ground, and they are slightly concave, so that the water is conducted to the base. Heavy dew is collected in the same way. A slight amount of water will be held in the pocket where the leaf clasps the stem, and only when these pockets overflow will water reach the ground. The roots grow from buds in the axils of the leaves. The lower ones enter directly into the soil, but those higher on the stem grow in these pockets and may circle the stem. Some of them eventually reach the soil. The roots probably derive most of their nourishment from the soil within a radius of one foot. The plants are poorly anchored and have a tendency to fall over. Both of these facts encourage close planting so that the plants may support each other.

The flower stalk is an extension of the main stem. It bears a head of flowers, each borne in the axil of a bract, and above the flowers are other bracts which form the 'crown' of the fruit. The flowers develop into berries which fuse to form the multiple fruit. The receptacle and bracts are included in the fruit. Some varieties are self-sterile, and in most of the better types, viable seeds are rare.

A mild tropical climate seems best suited to the pineapple, such as is found in the tropics near the sea or at some elevation above it. Johnson[248], in his excellent and comprehensive book on the pineapple, suggests that temperatures varying from 60 to 90 degrees are best. Injury is caused when the temperature falls below freezing, at least if by more than a few degrees. On the other hand, some cool weather in the winter seems to improve the quality. Very strong sunshine is undesirable, but complete shade is also harmful. In India, pineapples are frequently grown under mango trees, but the decline of such plantations may be caused by the shade becoming too dense. Lighter shade is used in Malaya, where there is more moisture in the air and the sunshine is less bright, while in such mild climates as that of Hawaii, no shade is provided.

It is frequently stated that heavy rainfall is necessary, especially if water for irrigation is not plentiful. Actually, the pineapple is grown under a wide range of moisture conditions, and Johnson[243] states that where a paper mulch is used in Hawaii, the crop can be grown with an annual rainfall of as little as 20 inches, without irrigation. Wind is much less of a factor than in the case of many crops, but Johnson reports that wind may bruise the ends of the leaves and the bruised portions then become decayed.

The pineapple is grown on many different types of soil, ranging from the very poor, white silica sands of Florida to the clay loam and clay soils of the Philippines. In the West Indies the soils are generally light and rather poor. The soils of Hawaii are of as fine a texture as clay, but are laterite soils which do not remain sticky and can be more easily worked. In South Africa about 80% of the pineapples are grown on loam or heavy loam soils. In Queensland there is great variation, but sandy loam is considered best. Near Singapore they are grown on both wet soil with a high humus content and a coarse gravelly soil. The fruit is larger on the heavier soil, but it is said that the flavour of the fruit grown on the lighter soil is richer. Good drainage is regarded as very important, but the soil does not need to be deep, and in the case of the wet soil of Singapore, the water level is only three feet from the surface, although Ochse[342] warns of the danger of too high a water table.

A peculiar condition exists in the soils of Hawaii, which for a time threatened to restrict the development of the industry drastically. Most of the soils there are very rich in iron, aluminum and especially manganese, with a pH value of from 5.5 to 7. In the presence of such a high percentage of manganese, the iron is unavailable, and the addition of iron to the soil is of no value. It was discovered, fortunately, that the deficiency in the plants could be rectified by spraying them with iron sulphate several times a year, and this is now standard practice in Hawaii. An excess of lime in the soil may also inhibit the absorption of iron and cause chlorosis. In Puerto Rico this is successfully treated by applying sulphur to the soil.

Propagation

Except for breeding purposes, vegetative propagation is universally practised. Several parts of the plant may be used. Shoots which grow in the axils of the leaves are called suckers; those which come out below the surface of the soil are called ground suckers or ratoons. Shoots borne on the fruiting stem, below the fruits, are known as slips. Suckers and slips are the most commonly used planting material. In most countries, suckers are preferred, as they mature the first crop of fruit several months sooner. In Hawaii suckers produce fruit in from 15 to 18 months, while slips require from 20 to 22. Under less favourable circumstances, both may take longer. Slips produce larger fruits in the first or 'plant' crop. In Hawaii slips are preferred because when they are planted in the autumn, after the crop is harvested, they produce the first crop in the summer of the second year, when the fruit is sweeter than that which matures in the winter or spring. On the other hand, if the crop is to be sold on the fresh fruit market it brings a better price in the winter or spring, when there is less fruit ripening. In Ceylon large slips or suckers are planted in May or June in order to produce fruit the next year, or smaller ones are planted from October to December and produce fruit in from 18 to 20 months.

The crown or top of the fruit is sometimes planted, and under favourable conditions will grow well, although it ordinarily takes at least two years to produce ripe fruit. Crowns are extensively used with the Smooth Cayenne variety in South Africa. They are available at canning factories, but not where the fruit is shipped fresh. Shoots sometimes grow on the crown, and are called crown slips, but are very small and of no value.

In some places, stumps are used, these being the stalks after the fruit has been harvested. They are planted in furrows in much the same manner as is sugarcane. The shoots which develop along the stump are later removed and planted, but as they are slow and irregular in growth, the method is not very popular.

The type of planting material to be used will depend on local conditions and the desires of the grower, and also on the variety of pineapple. Some varieties produce very few suckers or slips, and the grower may be forced to use any material he can get, especially where pineapple cultivation is expanding. The health and vigour of the plant from which the material is taken are of great importance. Even if poor growth is due to lack of fertility, suckers or slips from weak plants seem incapable of producing strong plants, even when given the best of care.

In the development of new varieties, one difficulty is the time taken to produce planting material for the industry in case an improved variety is secured. Only a limited number of slips, suckers, crowns, and stumps are produced, and many years would be required to produce the hundreds of thousands necessary for commercial production. To help solve this problem, a method was evolved in St. Lucia in the West Indies and reported in 1932 by Walters[493]. A stem which has not yet fruited is stripped and cut into slices not more than one-fifth of an inch thick. The slices are soaked in permanganate solution and planted. When rooting has occurred, each slice can be cut into three triangular portions and replanted. In this way from 80 to 100 plants can be secured from one foot of stem, and will be ready to plant out in the nursery in about six months.

While the first crop of fruit is developing, slips and suckers are also growing. If left on the plant, some of these will in turn produce fruits. They sometimes send their own roots into the soil. From them develop still more slips and suckers, but these are likely to be rather weak, and the second ratoon crop comes mostly from suckers of the plant crop which did not fruit during the first ratoon season. The process can be carried on indefinitely, and in some cases plantations on very fertile soil have continued to produce satisfactorily for more than 30 years. Ordinarily, however, it is better to discontinue the plantation in a much shorter time. In Malaya, by the time the plantation has ceased to yield good crops, the young rubber trees among which the pineapples are planted have reached a size such that they shade the ground too much for pineapples. Grant and Williams[197] state that in Burma the life of a plantation is about 10 or 12 years, after which the soil is given very thorough cultivation and heavy manuring before being replanted. In many parts of the world it is considered better practice to plant some other crop for a few years, or at least to allow the land to lie fallow for a year. In Hawaii, the practice is to take only from one to three ratoon crops.

The length of time a plantation is expected to remain determines very largely the system to be used in planting. If only a few ratoon crops are contemplated, cultivation is of less importance, and the plants can be set closer together. For more permanent plantations, more room must be left for cultivation and for the larger numbers of leaves and stalks in the ratoon crops. The plants are placed in beds of from one to six or seven rows, and formerly even wider beds were used. In single rows the plants are placed from 1 to 2 feet apart, and the rows from 2½ to 9 feet apart. This allows the use of animal-drawn cultivators, but the plants do not support each other and in some cases fall over and then suffer from sunburn on the side of the fruit. In the double row system, the plants are frequently placed about 12 to 14 inches apart both ways, with the beds 5 or 6 feet from centre to centre. This provides for some mutual support and still leaves a chance for considerable cultivation. When there are three rows, the middle row gets less cultivation and sunlight, and is likely to give smaller fruits than the outer rows. If the spacing is 18 to 24 inches, good results may be had, but in Hawaii it is preferred to have the same number of plants per acre by closer spacing in two rows. The four-row system is popular in Hawaii, using mulching paper 54 or 58 inches wide, with plants 14 to 19 inches apart in rows 15 or 16 inches apart, and beds 7 or 8 feet from centre to centre. This method gives the largest number of rows that can be reached from the passageways. More than four rows in a bed are used only on very sandy soil, where cultivation is not so important.

Different systems are favoured in different countries, as the conditions under which pineapples grow vary greatly. Ochse[342] recommends double rows, 2 to 2½ feet apart, with 4 to 6 feet between pairs. The most common system in Burma is said by Grant and Williams[197] to be single rows 4 feet apart, with the plants 3 feet apart in the row, which is unusually generous spacing. Double rows, with 2 feet between and 5 feet between pairs are also used. The same method, with 18 to 20 inches between plants in the row, is strongly recommended by Sane[403] for the United Provinces, while Firminger's Manual favours planting at distances of 2 by at least 3 feet. The single row system used in Burma provides for 3,630 plants per acre, while 2 feet by 3 feet spacing gives 7,260. The system advocated by Sane allows 6,223. On the other hand, 10,000 plants per acre is not unusual in other countries, and in Hawaii it is customary to plant from 11,000 to 18,000. Briant and Tidbury[95] found that in Zanzibar close planting largely increased the yield, although it reduced the average size of the fruit.

Planting

The need for thorough cultivation before planting is recognized in most countries, although it is said that little or no cultivation is given in Singapore. In Hawaii, according to Johnson[243], a cover crop is ordinarily ploughed in about a year before the pineapples are to be set, followed by five to seven ploughings and harrowings. Subsoiling is also practised, especially where there is any danger of poor drainage. Sane[403] recommends three ploughings during the hot weather, each followed by harrowing or discing.

Before planting suckers or slips, a few of the lower leaves are stripped off, and they are allowed to dry. In Hawaii they are stood upside down for a week, or less if they have partially dried before stripping. If fresh material is planted in moist soil, it is likely to rot, and if the leaves are allowed to remain the roots may have difficulty getting into the soil, especially under rather dry conditions.

The suckers or slips are planted from two to five inches deep, depending on their size, so as to leave the bud or 'heart' about an inch above the surface. Care must be taken to prevent soil from getting into the heart. The soil should be made firm around the plant. In Hawaii a 'planting iron' is used, this being a blade about an eighth of an inch thick, two inches wide and about eight inches long, with a curved handle. This is very similar to the *khurpi* which may well be used for the same purpose. In some countries it is customary to plant in furrows instead of making individual holes.

In India it is considered best to plant pineapples during the rainy season, when they start growth quickly and no irrigation is needed for several months, but if planted in dry soil they can withstand considerable drought and then grow when water is provided by rain or irrigation, Firminger's Manual recommends planting on ridges, which may be an advantage where heavy rains are frequent.

After planting, the main purpose of cultivation is to control the weeds. As the root system of the pineapple is not extensive, the plant is not able to compete well with weeds, and the removal of the latter is important. Hand work is generally necessary in addition to that done by machines where the system of the planting allows their use.

Reference has been made to the use of mulching paper in Hawaii, a practice which was begun about 1920, and has become almost universal in the Islands. Heavy paper impregnated with asphalt is furnished in rolls 36 to 58 inches wide and 300 to 600 feet long. This is rolled out onto the beds, leaving a passage between strips. Holes are made through the paper in planting, and some weeds are likely to grow through these which have to be removed by hand. No other weeding or cultivation is needed, and this saving of expense was the greatest benefit which was expected. It was discovered, however, that the paper mulch increases the crop 15% to 25%, and improves the quality of the slips produced. Whether the increased crop comes from the increased temperature of the soil, better moisture conditions, or some other factor, is not clear. The use of a paper mulch has not spread to other countries, at least to a large extent, and is probably undesirable where there is heavy rainfall.

Rather heavy manuring is practised in most countries where the pineapple is grown, although there are comparatively few experiments to show just what is needed. In the case of the very sandy soils of Florida and the West Indies, nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium are all added in fairly large amounts, and as the soil contains very little plant food, their use is undoubtedly justified. The virgin soils of Hawaii are rich, and no manuring is needed for several crops. After that nitrogen must be applied in large amounts. The pineapple seems able to absorb nitrogen in the form of ammonia, and perhaps prefers this to the nitrate. Ammonium sulphate is considered the best fertilizer in Hawaii. Grant and Williams recommend an annual application of 20 pounds of nitrogen, 40 pounds of phosphoric acid, and 20 pounds of potash per acre, or failing these, two tons of well-rotted cowdung. In preparing the land for replanting after 10 or 12 years, they suggest the use of at least twice these amounts of fertilizers. Sane[403] refers to promising results in Singapore from the use of 100 pounds of sulphate of ammonia, 200 pounds of sulphate of potash, and 300 pounds of superphosphate per acre, and for the United Provinces suggests the same elements at the rate of 1, 2, and 3 maunds, or of 4 maunds of neem or castor cake, 3 maunds of bone meal, and 4 maunds of wood ash. In Zanzibar, according to Briant and Tidbury[95], the application of sulphate of ammonia increased the number of fruits harvested per acre, both the total and the average weights, and the number maturing in the first month of both the first and second canning seasons. Sulphate of potash, and possibly superphosphate, on the other hand, depressed the yield.

Irrigation is not a prominent feature of the pineapple industry because of fairly well-distributed rain in most countries where the fruit is grown. In parts of India, however, irrigation is necessary, and Firminger's Manual states that it should be given from February until the beginning of the rainy season. In northern India it is desirable to commence irrigation earlier in the season, especially in years of scanty rainfall. Because of the very limited nature of the roots of the pineapple, light and comparatively frequent irrigation is more efficient than heavy applications.

About two suckers may well be left on each plant for the ratoon crop. Other suckers and slips not needed for planting should be removed from time to time, as the development of these may weaken the plant. It is also considered good practice to earth up the plants after the harvesting of the first crop, in order to encourage the rooting of the suckers.

As it is customary in India to plant suckers in the rainy season, and the first crop matures in from 15 to 20 months, the first fruit is likely to ripen during the winter or spring. Thereafter the main season is July and August, from flowers appearing in February and March. The greatest growth ordinarily takes place just after the harvest, but sometimes another flowering occurs at this time, resulting in a winter crop. This is undesirable, as the fruits ripening in winter are likely to be sour. In most other countries the pineapple ripens mainly in the summer months, but in Malaya there are two crops, one in May and June and another in November and December, and a similar condition exists in South Africa. Earlier flowering and fruiting can be induced by smudging the field, or by allowing a low concentration of ethylene in the atmosphere around the plants. Such gain is almost always at the expense of the size of the fruit.

HARVESTING AND CANNING

The immature pineapple fruit contains very little sugar, and no starch, so there is no chance of increasing sweetness after harvesting. Fraser[178] states that during the last two weeks of the development of the fruit, the sugar content increases from 4% to the maximum, which may be as high as 15%. It is thus obvious that harvesting even a few days early may seriously reduce the sugar content. Fruit picked immaturely also suffers in flavour and appearance. If to be consumed or canned immediately, the fruit may be allowed to become fully ripe before harvesting, but for shipping it must be picked somewhat earlier. This explains in part the superiority of some canned pineapple compared with much that is marketed fresh.

There are several indications of approaching maturity, the most important, perhaps, being the colour. The dark green of the unripe fruit gradually changes to light green, then yellow, and then, in some cases, a deep orange. A greenish yellow colour may be taken to indicate a stage of maturity which will yield a fruit of satisfactory quality. At the same time the fruit becomes less angular about the eyes, and the ends of the bracts which project at the eyes dry up. Johnson also recommends snapping the fruit with the finger and judging maturity by the sound.

Yields vary to a large extent with the soil and climatic conditions, culture, number of plants per acre, and the variety. Ordinarily the first or plant crop gives the highest yield in Hawaii, but where the first crop ripens in winter, and where the method of planting allows for a greatly increased number of fruits in the ratoon crops, the first crop is likely to be small. The highest yields in the world are obtained in Hawaii, where formerly 10 tons per acre was considered satisfactory but where, with improved practices, 25 to 30 tons are expected, and the maximum may be as high as 40 tons in the plant crop. The first ratoon may give 20 to 25 tons, and the second much less. Ordinarily the yield in one cycle, before replanting will be 50 to 60 tons, with 75 tons as about the limit. In other countries an average yield is about 10 tons of Smooth Cayenne, or 6 to 7 tons of Queen or other smaller varieties. On account of the wide spacing used in South Africa, yields of 5 tons of Smooth Cayenne, and about 2 tons of other varieties are recorded. Sane quotes experimental yields in one field in Ceylon for four years, ranging from about 4 tons to 10, with an average of less than 7 tons per acre. Figures are not available for the different parts of India, but it has been estimated[87] that the 350 acres of pineapple in Madras yield about 45,000 maunds. This works out to a yield of about 5·27 tons per acre, and indicates that considerable improvement is possible.

The fruit of the Smooth Cayenne variety may be rather easily snapped off, without damage to the plant or fruit, and this is done in Hawaii. In some other countries, and with other varieties, it is preferable to cut the stem with a sharp heavy knife. Sane recommends cutting the stalk below the slips, and then cutting it again just below the fruit. Whether the fruit is to be canned or sold fresh, great care should be taken to avoid bruising it. It should be graded and carefully packed in boxes or baskets and taken to the market or factory as quickly as practicable. In some countries each fruit is wrapped in glazed paper. If the fruit has been carefully handled, ripe fruit may be stored for about a month at 40 to 45° F. while mature green fruit should be held at 50 to 60° with a humidity of 85 to 90%, according to Rose and others[397].

The quality of the pineapple depends largely on the amounts of sugar and acid present. As has been seen, the amount of sugar depends largely on the ripeness of the fruit, but it also depends on the variety and the conditions under which grown. Johnson quotes analyses of a number of varieties in different countries, showing the sugar content to vary from about 8 to 15%, and the acid from ·3 to ·85%. The average may be taken at about 12% sugar and ·6% acid. Johnson also quotes reports that canned pineapple is an unusually good source of vitamins A, B, and C, as well as minerals and acids which add to its value in the diet. In Australia, however, the pineapple is reported less rich in carotene and vitamin C than are most tropical fruits. There is also present in the fresh fruit an enzyme which digests protein, and in some varieties there is enough of this to make sore the mouths of those who eat large quantities. This enzyme, however, is destroyed in the process of canning.

While the fresh fruit is very highly esteemed, most of the crop is canned, and the canned pineapple is also of very high quality. The great centres of the canning industry are in Hawaii and Singapore, and in neither would it be possible to grow pineapples except on a small scale were they sold only as fresh fruit. Crawford[141] gives figures showing a 10-year average of nearly nine million cases, each containing 24 cans of about two pounds each, as the output of Hawaiian factories. In one year the production was 12,726,291 cases. Birkinshaw[84] gives the average production in Malaya for 1932-36 as 68,400 tons, less than one-third the average production of Hawaii. In the canning operation, more juice is obtained than it is desirable to include in the cans, and for years this was a waste product of very little value. More recently, however, a demand for canned juice has developed to the extent that some fruit has to be crushed to meet it. Hawaii produces about four million cases of juice.

The canning of pineapples presents no special problems other than peeling and coring. This operation is performed at a rate of more than 50 pineapples a minute by a very ingenious machine, known as the Ginaca machine in honour of its inventor. This is standard equipment in Hawaii, but in Singapore practically all operations are still performed by hand.

A number of by-products are produced in the canneries. The dried waste, known as pineapple bran, is a valuable stock feed. Other products are alcohol, calcium citrate, citric acid, and vinegar. A very fine fibre can be extracted from the leaves by a laborious and rather expensive process, and this is used in the Philippines for making a very light, rather stiff cloth.

Many varieties have been grown at some time and place, and have been given names. Johnson lists about 125 names, representing probably 80 or 90 distinct varieties. These were divided by Hume and Miller[284] into three groups: the Queen, the Cayenne, and the Spanish. The last is a group of vigorous varieties, not of the highest quality, but largely grown in the West Indies and Florida. Of all the varieties, the Smooth Cayenne is by far the most important, being grown almost exclusively in Hawaii, and to a considerable extent in Queensland, Malaya, Ceylon, and India. It is also called the Kew and the Giant Kew. The Queen is very important in South Africa and Malaya, and along with a very similar variety, the Ripley Queen, in Java and India. The Red and Green Ripley are other members of the Queen group grown in India. The Red and Yellow Mauritius, grown in Ceylon and elsewhere, are members of the Spanish group.

In India, as in many countries, types of distinctly inferior value were early introduced, and are still grown. They should be discarded in favour of some of the better varieties listed above.

Some hybrids have been produced in an effort to secure even better varieties, and some of these show considerable promise. Mutations occur fairly commonly, and may present an opportunity for selection, but for the most part they merely present a problem, for if they are not carefully excluded in selecting planting material, undesirable types may be multiplied.

Sane is able to dismiss the subject of pests and diseases of the pineapple in India with one sentence, to the effect that there is none which is serious. In this, the country is fortunate. It is not surprising that under the intense cultivation of Hawaii, the enemies of the pineapple are legion. Nematodes of the species *Heterodera radicicola* (*marioni*) cause very serious loss, and can be partially controlled by treating the soil before planting, with chloropicrin gas. This is an expensive treatment, but seems to have other beneficial results, producing improved growth and yield. Several species of mealy bugs, particularly *Pseudococcus brevipes*, cause the plants to lose chlorophyl and turn a reddish yellow. They can be controlled by spraying with oil emulsion. Other insect pests include the pineapple scale, *Diaspis bromeliæ*; and the pineapple mite, *Stigmæus floridanus*, and other mites.

Among the serious diseases are the yellow spot disease, caused by a virus which is spread by thrips; a root rot caused by *Pythium aphanidermatum*; heart rot caused by three species of *Phytophthora*; root diseases caused by species of *Verticillium*, *Fusarium*, and *Rhizoctonia*; and rots of the base, leaves, and fruit caused by *Thielaviopsis paradoxa*. This last is also reported as serious in Java, by Ochse.

CHAPTER XXIV

MINOR SUBTROPICAL FRUITS

A number of fruits are grown on a small scale in India, some of which are of excellent quality, and among the most important fruits of other regions. Some of them may sometimes attain a degree of importance sufficient to justify more detailed discussion than is given them in this chapter. Others will probably continue to be grown on a small scale for local markets, or for home use. About some of the fruits there is extensive literature, mainly in other countries, while about others very little has been written. Often there is little scientific experimentation on which to base a discussion.

The Pomegranate

Grown all over India, from Kashmir to Madras, the pomegranate is nowhere of much commercial importance. Its popularity is due in part to the ornamental character of the tree, especially when bearing bright red flowers, as it is much of the year. It is thought to be indigenous to the region of Iran, but it spread to the Mediterranean countries at a very early date. The Romans received it from Carthage, whence the name of the genus, *Punica*. Some botanists place it in the family *Lythraceae*, but because of the peculiar type of fruit, called a balausta, most authorities make it the only genus in the family *Punicaceae*. There are only three or four species, of which the common edible pomegranate is *P. granatum*.

The pomegranate is of considerable importance in the Mediterranean countries, where about 5,000 acres are grown in Spain. There are a few hundred acres in California, and scattered plantings in other places where the climate is suitable. Gammie and Patwardhan[184] reported 1,451 acres in Bombay Province, more than half in Poona district. Dayal Chand[154] reports 250 acres in the United Provinces.

Although pomegranates of high quality can be grown only where there is a cool winter and a hot, dry summer, the tree grows under a wide range of climatic conditions. It can stand considerable frost, but is injured by temperatures below about 12° F. Where the winter is cool, the tree is deciduous, but on the plains of India it is evergreen or partially deciduous. It does well under the same conditions as the date, and to produce sweet fruit requires about as much summer heat. It is very drouth-resistant, but does not bear well without irrigation. On the other hand, it will flourish on land too wet for many crops.

As regards soil requirements, it is not particular, though it is thought that a heavy loam is favourable to the production of fruit of high quality. It is more tolerant of alkali than most fruit trees.

Cuttings are almost universally used for propagation, as they root readily and seedlings vary widely and are unsatisfactory. Mature wood is cut into pieces about 9 to 12 inches long which are planted so that not more than one-third of the cutting is exposed, and in some places the entire cutting is lightly covered. Barakzai[67] says that the top is covered with cowdung to avoid drying. Layering may be used, and grafting has been tried in an attempt to induce imported varieties to do well at Poona but the local rootstock seems to be of no advantage. Cuttings are ready for planting in the orchard after a year or two.

When pomegranates are planted in orchard form, they should probably be planted from 15 to 20 feet apart, but closer planting is common. Barakzai[67] reports that they are planted 12 feet apart, and Gadgil and Gadgil[182] say that around Poona they are planted at the rate of 400 per acre, which would mean about 10½ feet apart. In some places the trees are placed close together as a hedge around the orchard.

The plant may be left unpruned, pruned to bush form with three or four main stems rising from the ground, or pruned to a single stem which is generally allowed to form a rather low head. If either the bush or tree form is used, it is necessary to remove the suckers which continually arise from the roots, trunk and main branches, especially during the first few years. Aside from that the only pruning which seems desirable is the shortening of long slender branches, some thinning out when the plant becomes too thick, and the removal of very low branches. The plants are left unpruned when an impenetrable hedge is desired.

There are many types and varieties, some much better than others. A white-flowered type is known, but is of very poor quality. There are also ornamental types with double flowers, which are largely sterile, and are not grown for fruit. All varieties produce some sterile flowers. The fruit varies from a pale yellow to purple, and the juicy pulp in the arils from almost colourless to blood-red. The darker coloured fruits are more attractive, but not necessarily of better quality. The quality depends largely on the amounts of sugar and acid present in the juice. Sugar varies from about 12 to 16%, and acid from 1·5 to 2·5% in good varieties grown in arid regions. In humid areas, both are likely to be less. There is also much variation in the seeds, some being soft enough to be eaten, and some large and hard. Barakzai[67] names 12 varieties commonly grown.

The only serious pest is the pomegranate butterfly, *Virochola isocrates*, which lays its eggs on the flower or young fruit. On hatching, the caterpillar enters the fruit and ruins it. The only successful method of control which has been worked out is the bagging of the flowers or young fruits after wiping them to make sure there are no eggs present. This is reported to be an economical method in Bombay[17] but obviously involves much labour, and has the disadvantage of lessening the colour of the rind. Clipping the calyx cup after the petals fall, and spraying with calcium arsenate has been recommended in Madras[37]. Leaf and fruit spots also occur in that province, caused by species of *Cercosporum* and *Gleosporium*, which may be controlled, where necessary, by spraying with Bordeaux. In Bombay a disease caused by *Phomopsis versoniana* is said to follow damage by the butterfly.

Squirrels are fond of the fruit, and eat out the insides, leaving only the rind hanging on the tree. Another difficulty is the tendency of the fruit to crack open. This is thought to be encouraged by poor irrigation practice, allowing the ground to become too dry and then irrigating when the fruit is ripening. Early harvesting helps to avoid the loss which results from cracking.

Pomegranates are used very largely as a dessert fruit. The juice makes a delicious drink, but as the rind and carpellary membranes contain tannin, it is difficult to extract the juice without getting more tannin into it than is pleasant. This can be avoided by allowing the fruit to shrivel before crushing, or by adding gelatin to absorb the tannin. Siddappa[428] found that when the whole fruit was cut and pressed, the juice contained ·175% tannin, but when the grains were separated and pressed, an operation involving considerable loss, the tannin in the juice was only ·120%. In one good variety the juice was 40·1% of the entire fruit, and total solids varied from 17·3 to 18·5% of the juice, acids running from ·81 to 1·23% as citric acid. He produced bottled juice of satisfactory quality by heating it to 175 to 180° F., cooling it quickly and after allowing it to stand over-night, decanting or filtering it. After filling the bottles, they may be pasteurized at 175 or 180° F. for 30 minutes. Or the juice may be preserved by using sodium benzoate. He also reports a successful syrup made by adding sugar and acid, and a product known as 'anar rub' with fairly good keeping qualities, made by concentrating the juice with added sugar until it has a total-solids content of 75 to 80%. At pre-war prices, a bottle of juice cost about 7 annas to prepare and sold for 8 to 10 annas. The rind, which is used in tanning, and the seeds which are dried and used in cooking, are bye-products. An attractive jelly is also made. The average yield is given by Barakzai as 70 fruits weighing about half a pound each, while Gadgil and Gadgil place the yield at 75 to 100 fruits.

The Jujube

The jujube (*ber*) is one of the most common wild fruit trees in India, and is cultivated to a small extent. Statistics are lacking for most of the country, but Baroda[37] is reported to have about 2,220 acres, and Dayal Chand[154] reports 579 acres in the United Provinces. Gokhale[198] states that in the village of Bina, near Kamptee there are from 40,000 to 42,000 budded plants, which would amount to about 800 acres. This industry is said to have started when a Moslem cultivator won an *inam* by presenting fruits from a budded plant to Raja Raghoji Bhonsle II. Most of the seedling trees bear small fruits of poor quality, but there are a number of superior varieties. These are very popular, but sell at low prices, and are considered a 'poor man's fruit'.

The classification of the jujubes is confused, and this has led to much confusion about the nature and culture of the fruit. One type of jujube has been grown in China for at least 4,000 years, and is considered one of the five most important fruits in that country. There are said to be some 400 varieties of it, some of them seedless. This Chinese jujube is a small, upright tree with glabrous bright green leaves. It is deciduous and is said to start growth late enough in the spring to avoid danger of frost. The tree can stand temperatures as low as 13° F. It flowers in the spring and the fruit ripens in the autumn. There seems to be agreement in calling this fruit *Zizyphus jujuba*, of the family *Rhamnaceae*. The Indian jujube differs in many ways. The tree is spreading, and the branches are almost vine-like. The leaves are a darker green, and are densely tomentose on the under side. The flowers are borne in the autumn and the fruit ripens in the winter or early spring. If the tree is deciduous at all, it is in the hot weather after the crop has been harvested. It can stand much less frost than the Chinese jujube. In spite of these differences, most Indian authorities refer to this also as *Z. jujuba*. Foreign authors generally classify the Indian jujube as *Z. mauritiana*, but are likely to add that there seems to be little difference between the two species. Synonyms for *Z. jujuba* are *Z. vulgaris* and *Z. sativa*. It is possible that some of these names are sometimes applied to a third species. Grant and Williams[197] refer to a wild jujube, *Z. rugosa*, which occurs all over Burma, but rarely in gardens, although the small, inferior fruit is used.

Jujubes are said to have reached Rome toward the end of the reign of Augustus (B.C. 63 to A.D. 14), from Syria, and they have become fairly common in the Mediterranean region. It is not clear which species is grown. Both species have been introduced into the United States, where the Chinese jujube is preferred except in the warmest part of Florida. Jujubes are grown to a slight extent in other subtropical countries, but nowhere else do they have the importance they enjoy in China, or even India.

Seedling trees constitute the bulk of the jujubes grown in India, and bear very large crops of small fruits. Vegetative propagation of superior varieties is the most important step in improving the industry. The statement is sometimes made that budding the jujube is difficult, but this seems to apply only to the Chinese type, which is said to be propagated by grafting, root cuttings, or suckers. Fortunately, Indian jujubes are fairly readily budded. Ring budding has been used for a long time. Vagholkar[483] reported in 1916 that this method gave up to 60% success in top-working wild plants. Shield budding seems to be at least as satisfactory, and is easier, especially if the bud wood has to be transported for some distance, so that it dries out enough to prevent the bark from slipping easily. It is considered best to plant seed where the plants are desired, and to bud in place, as the plants do not stand transplanting very well. Gokhale[198] states that transplanting is impossible unless the seedling is raised in a pot, which is not desirable, and recommends planting two seeds at a place, and shield budding the better one at the age of about 18 months. Such plants bear in the second or third year. The seed is slow in germinating unless the seed coat is cracked, filed, or treated with acid.

Considerable progress has been made in top-working seedling trees growing wild or in gardens or along fields in several parts of the country. In Gujarat[19] success was reported on wild bushes of the species *Z. rotundifolia* (*the jharberi*) as well as trees of the ordinary jujube, though the former produced only bushes of the good varieties to which they were budded. The plants were headed back to a foot above the ground in February or March and the budding was done about two months later. In the Punjab[28], it was first recommended that trees be headed back 3 to 5 feet from the ground in December, and budded in April or in July or August. Later Maya Das[308] said that the budding could be done either in March or April or in August or September. The Department of Agriculture made a campaign to secure top-working, and according to Lal Singh[268] about 50,000 trees were top-worked, free of cost to the growers, during the period 1935-39. Top-worked trees make a remarkably rapid growth and bear some fruit the first year, even if the seedling tree is headed back to the ground.

Almost any agricultural soil seems suitable for the jujube, which can withstand moderate amounts of alkali. Ordinarily very little care is given to the tree, but Barakzai[67] stresses the importance of irrigation during the time the fruit is developing and of manuring. He says that in common practice about four pounds of salt is given to each tree annually, along with manure. Gokhale, however, does not consider either irrigation or manuring necessary, although he considers an application of three or four baskets of farmyard manure per tree desirable. If the trees are grown in orchards, ordinary tillage and other cultural operations are probably desirable, although Popenoe[368] quotes Meyer to the effect that this is the one tree which the Chinese do not cultivate, as it does just as well without tillage.

Pruning is highly desirable. Growth is vigorous, and the long, slender branches bend badly under the heavy loads of fruit which they begin to bear at a very early age. It is therefore necessary to form a strong framework, which involves heading back the branches. Some thinning out is also necessary to avoid crowding. The trees can stand very heavy annual pruning and still bear heavy crops. Gokhale considers that in order to get a profitable crop, it is necessary to prune the trees annually, removing all growth less than half or three quarters of an inch in diameter.

There is considerable question as to the best spacing for jujubes, but from 30 to 40 feet is probably not too much, if the trees are to be allowed to spread to their maximum size. Khare[254] refers to the mention by Watt of one tree in the Central Provinces which was 80 feet high, with a girth of 16 feet 9 inches, 5 feet from the ground. The spread of the branches was not given. Closer planting, with heavy pruning to prevent crowding, may prove economical.

The most serious pest of the jujube in India is the fruit fly *Carpomyia vesuviana*. It occurs all over India, and in the Mediterranean countries, and causes great damage. The fly lays her eggs beneath the surface of the immature fruits. They hatch in 2 or 3 days, and the maggots feed on the pulp for 9 to 12 days, emerge and fall to the ground where they pupate in the top 2 or 3 inches. This stage may be only 12 days, but in the case of the last of several broods during the fruiting season, some pupae may remain more than 300 days and emerge in the next season. This seems to be necessary, as there is no alternative host. There seems to be considerable difference in the resistance of trees to the pest, or, at least, in attractiveness, as Cherian and Sundaram[129] report that in some trees as few as 2% of the fruits were infested while on neighbouring trees every fruit had been attacked. Khare[254] found that the flies preferred the larger, sweeter fruits. Raking the soil under the trees to destroy the pupae has been found a more nearly satisfactory method of control than poisoned molasses spray or other methods. Certain parasites are commonly present, but do not seem to reduce the numbers greatly. The bark-eating caterpillar, which is a pest on many trees, also causes considerable damage to the jujube.

Most jujubes are regular and heavy bearers. Barakzai gives the yield at from 5,000 to 30,000 fruits per tree, and says that the value of the crop is as many rupees as the years of the age of the tree. Ram[382] reports that in 1940 at Lyallpur 58 trees, planted 10 feet apart as a wind-break, and heavily pruned for scion wood, yielded nearly 82 maunds and sold for Rs. 200. This bears out his statement that the jujube is proving commercially profitable. Gokhale is less encouraging, estimating a yield of one to one and a half maunds per tree, worth about two annas a seer, so that the crop is worth five or six rupees a tree, or Rs. 240 to Rs. 290 per acre. Because of the low cost of caring for the trees, even these figures indicate a fair profit. In India almost the entire crop is eaten fresh, but in other countries several products are made. Candied jujubes are considered excellent and have been made successfully in the Punjab[85]. In Burma the fruits are dried and made into jam or powdered and mixed with molasses or jaggery, or the powdered fruit is made into a drink. Dried Chinese jujubes are said to resemble dates, and are sometimes called Chinese dates. The sugar content of Chinese jujubes is quoted by Popenoe[368] as 21·66%, while Stahl[452] reports Indian jujubes in Florida running from about 10% to 13%.

The Sapodilla

In tropical America, where the sapodilla is indigenous, it is one of the best fruits, and is largely cultivated as well as growing wild. Several of its too numerous names, sapodilla, sapota, zapote, and chiku (chikku, chico) are obviously derived from the native term *tzicozapotl*. 'Sapota' is commonly used in India, but has the disadvantage of applying to a number of fruits, generally in the form 'sapote'. 'Naseberry' or 'Neesberry', derived from the Spanish name of another fruit, is also used, as is 'bully tree' which is applied to several species of the family, the *Sapotaceae*. The botanical nomenclature is also confused. The sapodilla is called *Achras sapota*, *A. zapota*, *Sapota achras*, and *S. zapotilla*. *Achras zapota* is also used for another fruit, the sapote or marmalade plum which enjoys the distinction of having been placed in four genera.

The sapodilla is at its best in a strictly tropical climate, and is grown all around the world where conditions are suitable. In India it is limited largely to Bombay, Bengal, and Madras and does better near the coast than inland. Even in Ceylon and Java it does best in the moist areas near the sea. It can be grown in less favourable sections, including the comparatively frost-free parts of northern India, and has been known to withstand temperature as low as 28° F. It is an ornamental tree, and may well find a place in gardens under conditions not suitable for commercial production. Under the most favourable conditions, the tree may attain a height of 75 feet, but in India it is ordinarily much smaller.

A deep sandy loam soil, rich or well manured, is said to be most satisfactory, but sapodillas are grown on a wide range of soils.

The tree is slow-growing, and this may encourage too close planting. In India spacing as close as 15 feet is sometimes advocated and used, but Sultan[459] is safer in recommending 25 to 30 feet. In Java, where the sapodilla seems to do very well, Ochse[342] recommends 12 to 14 metres.

Seedling trees are most commonly grown, but vary greatly in productivity as well as in the quality of the fruit, and are slow in coming into bearing. Vegetative propagation is therefore very desirable. Layering, air-layering, budding, and grafting are all used. Layered plants are reported by Richards[398] to bear fruit within two years of planting in Ceylon. Inarching is the most common form of grafting, at least in India. Budding is said to be possible by the shield method with the same precautions as are necessary with the mango, or by the Forkert method. It is reported[87] that in Madras, *Bassia latifolia* (the *mohwa*) and a species of *Mimusops* are widely used as rootstocks while the former is said to be unsatisfactory in the

United Provinces where *Mimusops hexandra* (the *khirni*) is successful. Other rootstocks used, in addition to sapodilla seedlings, are *M. kauki*, *M. elengi*, *Bassia longifolia* and *Sideroxylon dulcificum*. Richards states that seedling sapodillas are satisfactory as rootstock except that they are slow-growing, and that it may be difficult to get seed in large quantities. He found delayed incompatibility between the sapodilla and *Bassia longifolia*, which overgrows the scion, while *Mimusops hexandra* was satisfactory, although slow in growth, budding being done at an age of 18 months.

Very little has been written about the culture of the sapodilla, and the tree seems to be able to survive almost total neglect. However, it seems to repay good care, similar to that given citrus trees. Except where rainfall is well distributed, young trees require irrigation and mature trees bear more fruit if watered. As the tree grows slowly, and tends to shed any dry branches, little pruning is desirable.

Flowers appear more or less throughout the year, but there are generally two or three seasons when more fruit ripens than at other times. In India March and April and August and September are the main seasons. There are two principal types of fruit, the round and the oval, and in Java a number of named varieties are recognized under each type. About a dozen varieties are recognized in Madras. In most parts of the world, however, well-established varieties are not found. The size of the fruits varies greatly, some being as much as four inches in diameter. The number of seeds varies from nine to twelve. The fruit is ordinarily picked while still firm, in which condition it can be shipped successfully. It is entirely inedible until fully ripe. Cheema, Karmarkar and Joshi[122,246] report that it ripens satisfactorily at 52 and 56° F., but not at 45, and remains good for 5 weeks, while ripe fruit can be kept for about 6 weeks at 32 or 35° F. The fruit is used almost entirely as a dessert fruit, but is sometimes made into a drink. In tropical America the trees are tapped for the milky latex, chicle, which is the basis of chewing gum. Stahl[452] gives analyses showing only about 8% sugar, while Sturrock[457] quotes analyses showing 11·20% sugar in the round type and 12·70 in the oval.

Very few pests and diseases have been reported. A caterpillar, *Nephopteryx eugraphella*, feeds on the leaf and flower buds, and the tender fruits and leaves, and causes considerable loss, according to Cherian and Anantanarayanan[126]. It forms tunnels of webs and grass, and also fastens the leaves together with silken threads, and feeds inside. It has been reported from the Punjab, Bengal, Bihar, and Madras, and also attacks *Mimusops elengi*. Two natural enemies have been noted, but they seem not to control the pest. Spraying with calcium arsenate is recommended. The scale insect, *Pulvinaria psidii*, and a borer of the fruit and stem are reported from Hyderabad. In Burma the larvae of a beetle are said to tunnel in the fruit and cause it to fall; and fasciation, the cause of which is obscure, sometimes occurs and is treated only by removing the affected branches.

Reference has been made to the *khirni*, *Mimusops hexandra*, as a rootstock for the sapodilla. This is a large tree found in many parts of India, producing a small, sweet fruit in the summer. It is occasionally included in gardens. A number of other sapotaceous fruits are grown in the American tropics, but do not seem to have been introduced into India. The white sapote, *Casimiroa edulis*, which is occasionally grown, is not a member of this family, but of the *Rutaceae*.

The Loquat

The rose family contains many important fruits of the temperate zone, but the only subtropical fruit of importance in this family is the loquat, *Eriobotrya japonica*. This fruit is probably a native of central China, but it has long been grown in Japan and is highly developed and largely grown in both countries. Japan is said to produce about 10,000 tons annually, while the production in China is probably greater. The loquat is now known throughout the subtropics, and is grown commercially in the Mediterranean region, Australia, South Africa, South America, and the United States, as well as in India. In this country it is grown mainly in the Punjab and in the United Provinces, where there are about 2,065 acres[154].

Although the loquat is evergreen, the tree is very hardy. Some branches are likely to be killed at about 15° F., but mature trees can withstand temperatures as low as 0° for a short time without great damage. This makes it possible to grow the tree as an ornamental in the milder part of the temperate zone. On the other hand, the tree can stand very great heat, and may be grown in the tropics. But it does not fruit well in the tropics, and flowers and fruits are subject to severe damage when there is more than 10° of frost. Commercial production is thus limited to subtropical areas. Gammie and Patwardhan[184] report that in Bombay the trees bear well, but the fruit is smaller than in northern India, and is not highly regarded. Singh[432] states that in warmer countries the loquat does better when planted with tall trees which provide some shade.

The loquat thrives on a wide variety of soils, in some places seeming to do best on a light sandy loam, in others on a heavier soil. Good drainage is essential.

Various methods of propagation are used. Seeds grow readily unless they have been allowed to dry out, but seedling trees vary greatly, and should not be used. Cuttings are possible, but difficult, whereas layering is comparatively easy and satisfactory. But budding or grafting is to be preferred. Shield budding, using buds from three-month-old branches, in January and February, is reported by Singh[432] to give 90% success, while budding in September and October was less successful. Ring budding can also be used. In India the form of grafting ordinarily used is inarching, which does not give as desirable results as budding, but in other countries other types of grafting give good results. Many other members of the family can be used as rootstock, including the apple and pear, and the genera *Crataegus*, *Sorbus*, and *Mespilus*. Under most conditions, however, seedling loquats make the best rootstock, and they are used in this country. The quince is also a very satisfactory stock in other countries, producing a more or less dwarfed tree, but on the plains of the United Provinces it has proved entirely unsuccessful, according to Singh[432].

Where conditions are favourable and no effort is made to dwarf the trees, they may well be planted about 30 feet apart. In the United Provinces 25 feet seems to be enough, and Grant and Williams[197] recommend at least 20 feet, while Parsons[340] suggests 18 feet on good soil and less on average soil. Where the quince root is used, still closer planting is common, and some reduction in size is possible by suitable pruning even on loquat root.

As the ripe fruit is very delicate, and requires careful handling, a low, flat tree is an advantage. The Japanese are said to produce trees of this shape by training and pruning, and this might prove desirable in other parts of the world. Japanese authorities also recommend heading back about half of the growth of the current season in the autumn. As the flowers are borne on this growth in the winter, such treatment results in a reduction of the number of fruits, and a consequent improvement in the size and quality of the fruits which are produced. It also assures an adequate amount of shoot growth the next year. Parsons also recommends pruning, not only to avoid over-bearing, but to admit light to the centre of the tree. Firminger's Manual, on the other hand, suggests that pruning is not needed, and particularly warns against heading back shoots in the autumn. The trees assume a satisfactory shape without pruning, and the amount of pruning which is desirable probably depends on economic considerations. Pruning may result in regular, moderate crops of somewhat larger fruit, but the increase in value may be less than the cost of pruning.

In addition to the thinning of branches, thinning of the fruits is practised in Japan, and may be desirable elsewhere if fruit of large size is demanded. Hodgson and Moore[221] report that the increase in size is roughly proportional to the severity of the thinning. Thinning may be of individual flowers, of flower clusters, or of fruits, and is effective in avoiding the tendency of the trees to produce a large crop of small fruits one year, followed by a small crop of larger fruit. Fruit size was found to be determined largely by the number and weight of fruits in the preceding crop and the leaf area per fruit in the current crop.

While little experimental work has been done, it is generally recognized that the loquat tends to exhaust the soil, and that fairly generous manuring is necessary. Farmyard manure is commonly used and Singh recommends 200 pounds for a mature tree. Green manuring during the rainy season is also desirable. As the fruit matures during the dry season, irrigation is necessary. Ordinarily it should begin as soon as the fruit has set and continue until the rainy season.

In most countries the loquat flowers in the late autumn or winter, but in India flowering begins in July or August and may continue until January. Most of the flowers appear in three flushes. In August and September most of the flowers fall without setting fruit; in October and November the main crop is set; while in December and January fruits set which do not develop well because of the hot weather which comes on before they are ripe. If a large number of flowers are produced early in the season, there may be very few later, and the crop may be a failure. Pruning and other cultural operations should therefore be planned to encourage flowering in mid-season.

The fruit ripens late in the spring when conditions favour rapid spoiling. As it is necessary to allow it to become fairly ripe on the tree in order to be of good quality, and as it is thin-skinned and easily damaged, very careful handling is necessary. The clusters of fruit should be cut or clipped by hand, ladders being used where necessary. The fruit should be graded and packed in shallow baskets or boxes, and marketed promptly. Most of the fruit is eaten fresh, but some is used before it is fully ripe in making an excellent jelly. The ripe fruit contains about 8 to 13% sugar, ·5 to 1·75% acid, and ·3 to ·5% pectin.

Many excellent varieties are grown in Japan and China, and in other countries. A number of varieties have been originated in this country which seem adapted to the climate. The fruits vary from pale yellow to orange, and the number of seeds from one to five or even more. The size and flavour also vary considerably. Singh recommends the following varieties for the United Provinces: Golden Yellow, Improved Golden Yellow, and Thames Pride (ripening from the middle of March); Pale Yellow, Large Pale Yellow, and Large Agra (ripening from the end of March); and Californian Advance and Tanaka (ripening from the middle of April).

In India the loquat seems to be free from serious pests and diseases. Singh reports stem rot, which occurs on neglected trees and may be cured by removing the decayed roots and treating with Bordeaux paste; and scab, which also affects the trunk and large branches, and may be controlled in the early stages by spraying with Bordeaux mixture and painting the branches with Bordeaux paste or coal tar. In other countries pear blight is sometimes serious, and pear scab also occurs. Fruit flies, scale insects, and aphids have been reported attacking the loquat.

THE JACKFRUIT

Probably indigenous to India, perhaps to the Western Ghats, the jackfruit is widely grown and highly esteemed, particularly in the warmer parts of the country. North of Bengal it is not as easily grown, and is of much less importance although Dayal Chand[154] reports 660 acres in the United Provinces. It is also commonly grown in Burma and Malaya, and to a considerable extent in Brazil. It has been introduced into many other tropical countries but has not become very popular. The flavour and texture of the fruit do not appeal to many in other countries.

The English name, which is derived from the Malayalam term, is variously spelled. 'Jack' 'jaka', or 'jakfruit' are used, and may be better forms, but 'jackfruit' is now well established. Along with the fig and the mulberry, the jackfruit belongs to the family *Moraceae* or *Urticaceae*. The genus is *Artocarpus*, from the Greek for breadfruit, and the species has been considered *integrifolia* or *integra*. Sturrock[457], however, states that this is because of a consistent misinterpretation of the original description, and that *A. integra* properly refers to another species, while the proper name for the jackfruit is *A. heterophylla*.

Several other members of the genus are of some importance. The breadfruit, *A. communis* (*incisa*) is more tropical in its requirements, and is seldom grown in India, but is of greater importance in the world, being one of the staple foods in Polynesia. It is connected with one of the great epics of the sea, for Captain Bligh had loaded a thousand breadfruit plants on his ship, the 'Bounty', in Tahiti and was taking them to the West Indies when the majority of the crew mutinied and put him and the few loyal sailors into an open boat. After an almost impossible trip they reached the East Indies, and later Captain Bligh succeeded in introducing both the breadfruit and jackfruit into the West Indies, where they proved of very little value.

The monkey jack, *A. lakoocha*, is a handsome tree, said to be a native of Bengal, bearing an irregular fruit, three or four inches in diameter. Both the pulp and the seeds are edible, but are not highly esteemed. The tree occurs wild in different parts of India and Burma, but is very seldom cultivated.

The jackfruit is of interest as one of the largest fruits in the world, specimens having been reported weighing as much as 80 pounds. They are borne on short deciduous stems on the main branches and trunk. Firminger's Manual repeats the common belief that fruits are borne on the roots of old trees, causing the ground to crack, and that these fruits are of the finest quality. It seems probable that this belief is based on the bearing of fruit on the lowest part of the trunk, which may be below the surface of the soil. The same book tells of enclosing the stem of a young tree in a hollow bamboo for three or four feet, so that it becomes pliant, and then twisting it into a coil and covering it with earth, in order to induce bearing beneath the soil.

In India the jackfruit is universally grown from seed, and this method is largely used in other countries also. The mortality during transplanting is rather high, and some growers prefer to plant the seeds in the permanent positions, or to plant them in deep pots rather than in a nursery. In Java it is successfully budded by the modified Forkert method, and Ochse[342] recommends the use of non-petioled budwood on rootstocks of *Artocarpus champeden*, although *A. rigida* or the jackfruit itself may be used. Other possible methods are layering, preferably with etiolation, and stem cuttings.

Very little has been written about the culture of the jackfruit. The tree grows to a large size, and under favourable conditions would be crowded at the distance of 30 feet which is sometimes recommended. Ochse[342] is probably not too generous in allowing 39 to 45 feet. As the fruit is borne on the trunk and main branches, there is no objection to the tree growing tall, and little pruning is desirable except to secure a strong framework. As there is a tendency toward narrow crotches which may split, care should be taken to avoid these. Except where there is plentiful rainfall throughout the year, irrigation is necessary. No measures are ordinarily taken against diseases or pests. The beetle, *Batocera rufomaculata*, and the larvae of a moth, *Perina nuda*, have been reported attacking the jackfruit, and Ochse records the pink disease on it in Java. A brown leafspot, caused by *Phomopsis artocarpina*, has been observed in northern India which does not seem to do much damage.

Seedling jackfruit trees come into bearing in from four to eight years in the warmer parts of the country, but in northern India these figures have to be doubled. Blossoms appear in the winter and the fruits in the hot weather, although Ochse says that in Java flowers appear in nearly all months. Heavy crops of fruit are produced, and where the price is good, as it is in northern India, the trees are quite profitable. A single large tree may produce a crop worth Rs. 50 to 75 a year.

There are two types of jackfruit, one with firm, sweet fruit and the other with softer more acid pulp. Much variation occurs within these types, but as vegetative propagation has not been used, there are no established varieties. The immature fruits are used in curries, and the ripe ones as fresh fruit, while the seeds are cooked and eaten. In Java the inflorescences and young fruits are also eaten. Sturrock quotes an analysis made in the Philippines, showing 23·53% carbohydrates and 1·87% sugar, while Patwardhan[354] reports 27.56% digestible carbohydrate in the ripe pulp.

The Carambola

The carambola is another fruit which seems to be used more extensively by the Chinese than by Indians, although it grows in both countries. It is said to be a native of the Moluccas, or of the Malayan region, but has been grown in India for many centuries. Botanically it is *Averrhoa carambola*, of the family *Oxalidaceae*, which is combined by some botanists with the *Geraniaceae*.

As far as climate is concerned, the carambola can be grown throughout most of India where there is very little frost, although it is said that young trees may be damaged by cool weather above the freezing point. It is said to prefer a warm, moist climate, and probably produces better under such conditions. While a rich soil produces more rapid growth and better crops, the tree has been successfully grown on soils ranging from sand to clay.

Propagation has been almost entirely by seed, with the expected result that there is a great deal of variation in the types grown. The vegetative propagation of the better types is therefore desirable. Shield budding has been used in the Philippines, and the Forkert method in Java. Inarching is not difficult, and bark grafting has been used. Layering, with or without etiolation, is not promising. In budding, bud wood should be fairly mature, smooth and purplish, with the leaves still attached. Seedlings of the same species, at least a year old, are desirable as rootstock.

The tree is rather erect, and reaches a height of about 30 feet under favourable conditions. A distance of about 20 feet between trees seems to be adequate. Little is known about the best methods of culture. Pruning seems not to be required to shape the tree, which is naturally symmetrical, but some thinning out is probably desirable.

While there are no well known clonal varieties, two types, sweet and sour, are generally recognized. The sour type seems to be mainly grown in India, while

China claims some very good sweet forms. Even the sweet forms, however, seldom contain more than about 4% of sugar, and these seem to contain more acid than the sour form. Firminger's Manual refers to a sweet form smaller and deep green even when ripe, in contrast with the rich, translucent yellow of the ordinary type, without acidity, but of very inferior flavour.

Under tropical conditions, the carambola may flower and ripen fruit throughout the year, but in most of India the fruit seems to be borne mainly in the cold weather and spring. The flowers are borne profusely in the rainy season and winter, but under some conditions little fruit sets until after the rains. The fruit, specially of the sweet type, is eaten out of hand, and in China is well esteemed. The ripe fruits are said to resemble the quince in scent and flavour. The juice is used in a refreshing drink. Jam, jelly, and preserves are made, though some find that the pulp becomes tough when cooked, and others that cooking imparts an unpleasant, bitter flavour. The acid pulp is also used in removing stains from linen and in shining brass.

One other member of the genus is also grown, *Averrhoa bilimbi*. Because of the shape of the fruit, which is about an inch in diameter and two or three inches long and only obscurely angular, it is sometimes called the cucumber tree. Bilimbing and bilimbi are other names. The tree is more tropical than the carambola, and the fruit is too sour to be eaten fresh, but is pickled, stewed with sugar, or preserved.

PHALSA

As has been seen, phalsa is probably a native of India, although not mentioned in the earliest literature. It is grown in many parts of the country, but nowhere attains very great importance, Dayal Chand[154] reporting only 190 acres in the United Provinces. While it is quite popular, it is not likely to be grown on a large scale because it does not keep well, and has to be marketed locally. There seems to be an opportunity for increased production near cities. If the bottling of phalsa juice or syrup is developed on any large scale, this will justify a corresponding increase in production.

The only members of the family *Tiliaceae* which yield edible fruits are in the genus *Grewia*. Of these the most important is the phalsa (sometimes spelled falsa) *G. asiatica*. Another species, *G. sapida*, is mentioned in Firminger's Manual, while Wester[507] records three other species, one of them a tree of medium to large size, all producing edible fruits, but none cultivated in the Philippines.

Seedlings are most commonly grown, the seed being planted when the crop is harvested, in May, or in the rainy season. According to Mehra[310] the seedlings are ready to transplant the following January or February. It may be well to wait until the rainy season, and the plants may be kept in the nursery for another year or two. Firminger's Manual states that phalsa is easily propagated by cuttings during the rainy season, but in the Punjab[29] this was found difficult. In the Philippines it is said that budding is successful, using mature, brownish, petioled bud wood.

As ordinarily grown, the plants may be placed about 10 feet apart, or on poor soil, somewhat closer together. Phalsa is not particular regarding soil, but is more productive on rich soil and responds to manuring. The application of 20 pounds of farmyard manure to each plant at the beginning of February is advocated in the Punjab.[29] Phalsa is drouth-resistant, and is sometimes grown without irrigation after the plants are established, but in order to get satisfactory crops it is necessary to irrigate, especially during the period of January to May when growth takes place and the fruit is borne.

Pruning is a very important operation in growing phalsa, and is ordinarily done annually. It is frequently the practice to prune the plants practically to the level of the ground, and in some places the process is completed by burning the stalks on top of the pruned plant. Such severe treatment is undesirable. Lal Singh and Sham Singh[288] have shown that pruning at a height of 3½ to 4 feet gave a greater number of shoots and a much higher yield than pruning at 1½ to 2 feet, or at just above the ground. Unpruned bushes yield less fruit, and gradually lose vigour. The size of the fruit was in inverse proportion to the yield, but the smaller fruit gave juice of a higher specific gravity. Similar results, as far as yields are concerned, have been obtained at Allahabad.

Phalsa is deciduous, but is slow in losing its leaves in regions of mild winters. Pruning is done when the plants are about to lose their leaves, in the middle of winter, and new growth starts almost immediately. If pruning is done early in December, there is danger of the new growth being killed by frost, but recovery seems to be complete. On the other hand, early pruning and growth does not seem to result in earlier ripening of the fruit. Pruning may therefore be done at the time of greatest convenience, during December or January. The long stems which are removed may be used for supporting garden crops, such as peas, or may be made into strong baskets.

The bark-eating caterpillar seems to be the only serious pest of the phalsa, but it may attack the plants in large numbers. The direct damage may not be great, but the phalsa may be a source of infection for other plants. This is one disadvantage in using phalsa as an intercrop between larger trees when they are young, a purpose for which it is otherwise quite suitable.

The plants begin to bear a year or two after planting, and the fruit ripens in the hot weather. The fruits are small, and ripen gradually, so that on one plant only a few are ready to pick on one day. This means going over the plants very frequently. The expense of harvesting is thus comparatively large. The fruit does not keep well, and must be sold within twenty-four hours of picking. Both of these facts favour the selling of the crop to a contractor, who uses his children or other low-paid workers for harvesting and marketing. Even so, the crop is quite profitable. Barakzai[67] reported a yield of 20 to 25 pounds per plant, valued at Rs. 3-8-0 to 4-0-0 per maund. This means a return of about one rupee per plant (the cost of harvesting was put at about one-fourth this amount). In the Punjab[29] also, the yield is put at an average of 20 pounds for four-year-old plants, but the price is given as three annas a seer, which amounts to more than Rs. 800 an acre.

The fruit is used very largely in making a refreshing drink. Methods of preserving the juice and of making a syrup from it have been worked out in the Punjab[30].

The Genus Phyllanthus

Two fruits which occur wild in India, and are indigenous here or elsewhere in southern Asia, are species of the genus *Phyllanthus*, of the family *Euphorbiaceae*. One of these, *P. emblica*, is commonly known as *aonla* (or some variation of this name) rather than by its English names, emblic and myrobalan. The latter name is unsatisfactory as it is also used for the fruits of certain species of *Terminalia*, used for tanning, and for *Prunus cerasifera*, used as a rootstock in temperate countries. The other species, *P. acidus* (*distichus*) is known as the Otaheite gooseberry or star gooseberry. In both species, the leaves are small and are arranged in two rows along small branches, some of which are deciduous. These branches thus resemble pinnately compound leaves. As the fruits are also borne on these branches, in the case of the *aonla*, the plant appears to bear flowers on its leaves, giving rise to the name of the genus, which means 'leaf-flower'.

Both species are occasionally planted in gardens, but are not grown commercially to any extent, there being about 120 acres of *aonla* in the United Provinces. Little is known as to the best soil or cultural methods. Propagation is commonly by means of seed, but budding and the use of cuttings are said to be successful. Inarching is also used. Superior types of the *aonla*, with comparatively large fruit are known, and should be vegetatively propagated.

The *aonla* flowers in the late spring and the fruit ripens in the winter, while the Otaheite gooseberry produces two crops, one in April or May and the other at the end of the rainy season. In both species the fruit is too sour to be eaten raw, but is esteemed for making pickles, preserves or jelly. The *aonla* is probably the richest natural source of vitamin C. The fresh juice, according to Aykroyd[56], contains about 20 times as much of the vitamin as orange juice. Most of this is lost in the ordinary method of pickling, but much can be retained by putting the fruit in boiling water for a few minutes and then in a heavy salt solution. A powder made by mincing the fresh fruit, drying it rapidly in the sun, and then powdering it, may contain from 10 to 16 mg. of vitamin C per gramme, and the amount may be increased considerably by refinements of the process. The powder has been used as a source of vitamin C for soldiers and others unable to secure a normal diet. Srinivasan[451] states that early reports indicated 290 to 468 milligrams of vitamin C per 100 grams, but that later workers have found 540 and 720 milligrams in the fresh pulp, and 921 milligrams per 100 millilitres in the fresh juice.

The Mulberry

The mulberry is primarily a plant of the temperate rather than of the tropical or subtropical zones, but some species do fairly well in warm regions, and are grown over a large part of India, to a small extent. Commercially, the mulberry is of importance mainly as forage for silkworms, but the fruits are edible and are sometimes grown for market. There are a number of species of the genus *Morus* and the family *Moraceae* which is sometimes included in the *Urticaceae*. There is much confusion regarding the species and varieties in India. At the Sericultural Research Station at Dum Dum, 110 types have been collected for study, according to Datta[151]. There the interest is primarily in fodder for silkworms. The type formerly called *M. indica* is now considered part of *M. alba*, the white-fruited species mainly used for silkworms in Europe and Asia, which is indigenous to China where it was mentioned as early at 2690 B.C. The fruit of *M. alba* is also used, but the most important species for fruit is the black mulberry, M. *nigra*, which is less hardy to cold. Some types grow into large trees, while others are vigorous bushes.

Although mulberries may be propagated from seed, it is preferable to use cuttings, which root readily. Shield and ring budding and inarching may also be used. They do well on various types of soil, and seem to require no special care. Sturrock[457] points out that in the warm climate of Florida the mulberry fruit tends to be smaller than in cooler regions, and that the fruit is better after comparatively cold winters. He suggests that proper pruning before the fruiting season causes vigorous growth and the production of larger fruits. The trees will stand heavy pruning, and in growing the leaves for silk, some types are annually pruned close to the ground.

The fruit is eaten fresh or made into juice. In Europe it is also used for wine. Sturrock quotes an analysis by the United States Department of Agriculture showing about 9% sugar and ·95% acid, as an average.

The Kaki or Persimmon

Several species of the genus *Diospyros* bear edible fruit, and some also produce ebony, the black tropical hardwood for which the family, the *Ebenaceae*, is famed.

Commercially, the value of the wood far exceeds that of the fruit, but nevertheless, one species ranks as one of the most important fruits in Japan and China. This is the kaki, persimmon, or date plum, *D. kaki*, which is also grown commercially in the United States, and to a very limited extent in India. Another species, *D. tomentosa* (*melanoxylon, exculpta*), the *tendu*, grows wild in India north of the Godaveri river and from Bengal to the Punjab. The fruit is eaten, and the heartwood is called a type of ebony and is used for making small articles such as picture frames. Biswas[85] refers to an 'Indian persimmon', *D. embryopteris*, the fruit of which is said to contain about 50% pectin which might prove a good sizing material for textiles. The mabolo or velvet apple, *D. discolor*, is more tropical, and is grown in the Philippines, Malaya, and Ceylon, although the fruit is only of fair quality.

The kaki is a fruit of excellent quality, and under favourable conditions produces heavy crops. It prefers a mild climate. It is deciduous and flowers late in the spring, so can stand a good deal of cold. It is reported to tolerate temperatures as low as 0° F. in its native land, China. On the other hand, it does not require as cool winters as do many deciduous trees. But high summer temperature, especially with low humidity, is likely to cause the shedding of the young fruit, the scorching of leaves, and the blackening of the fruit. The kaki can be grown in the hills and in the mild areas near them, and according to Firminger's Manual, thrives and bears abundantly near Calcutta. Khan[252] reports that it thrives and bears profusely at Jamalpur in the Punjab, where the temperature does not ordinarily exceed 100° F. and the annual rainfall is about 50 inches, but that the quality of the fruit is not excellent. More work is needed to determine the areas where it can be grown commercially. The public will need to be educated as to how to use the fruit, but it should be possible to create a profitable market for as much as can be produced in the country. Intercropping with some larger tree which provides some shade and protection from wind, is a good practice.

Various types of soils have proved suitable to the kaki, as long as drainage is good. On shallow soils the trees remain smaller and come into bearing sooner than on deep soils. The soil need not be very rich, but better crops are secured where plenty of nitrogen is available, and there is no evidence of damage from excessive fertility.

The trees should be planted 20 to 30 feet apart, according to the variety and the fertility of the soil. Water requirements are moderate. There is danger of the trees breaking, so it would be desirable to develop strong frameworks, but this seems difficult to accomplish. There is a tendency toward alternate bearing, especially in older trees, and in Japan and China the fruit is thinned when there is a heavy crop, and many shoots are removed in the autumn of a light crop, in order to reduce the crop, which is borne on growth of the previous season, the following year.

Many excellent varieties exist, and may be propagated by whip grafting or by budding. Seedlings of the same species are commonly used in Japan but in China the lotus persimmon, *D. lotus*, which is hardier, is preferred. An American species, *D. virginiana*, is sometimes used where drainage is poor.

The kaki is either monoecious or dioecious. Some trees bear only staminate flowers, and are of no commercial value. Some bear only pistillate while some always bear both kinds. Then there are some which always bear pistillate flowers, and in some years staminate also, while others are generally monoecious, but sometimes bear only staminate flowers. Commercially the purely pistillate type is the most important. Many of the best varieties develop seedless fruits without pollination. If pollination is needed, a monoecious variety may be grown for this purpose. In some varieties the flesh is light-coloured when seedless, but dark when seedy.

Most varieties contain tannin and are astringent until fully ripe and soft. As they cannot be kept long, or handled except very gently, at this stage, they are generally marketed while firm. Persons attempting to eat them at this stage decide they do no like them. Astringency has long been removed in China and Japan by such methods as immersion in lime water and enclosing in recently emptied wine tubs. Ethylene treatment also removes astringency and leaves the fruit firm. There are some varieties which never are astringent, and which may be eaten while quite firm, but in all cases the quality is better after the fruit is soft.

The ripe fruit is two or three inches in diameter, from yellow to tomato-red and with a smooth thin skin. It is very sweet, with a sugar content ranging from 14 to 18% in good varieties. It is mainly eaten as dessert fruit, but is also used in cooking. In China the fruits are exposed and allowed to freeze, in which condition they keep very well, and both there and in Japan they are frequently dried.

The Bael and the Wood Apple

Although belonging to different genera of the family *Rutaceae*, the bael and the wood apple or elephant apple have much in common. Both grow wild in this country and are considered indigenous. Both are found in gardens, but neither is grown systematically. As commonly grown, both form rather slender, tall trees, and if planted in orchards may be placed about 30 feet apart. Both have fruits with very hard rinds, the bael being somewhat larger than the wood apple. The bael is *Aegle marmelos* while the wood apple is *Feronia limonia* (*elephantum*).

Both trees are ordinarily propagated from seed, although cuttings or layers are also said to be successful. Both are hardy trees, and little attention has been given them. The pulp of the fruit is not of an attractive consistency, but is eaten by many. The bael is considered to be of some value in preventing or treating dysentery. A stiff jelly can be made from the wood apple, but the flavour is somewhat harsh, so it is seldom used alone, but more frequently mixed with such fruits as the guava. Bhat[81], however, speaks of the jelly as having an exceedingly agreeable flavour. He mentions syrup and chutney as other possible products. He refers to two types of wood apple, one with fruit larger and sweeter than the other, and states that the ripe pulp contains 2·3% acid and 7·25% sugars, but fails to mention whether this is the sweet or sour type.

The Genus Flacourtia

There is much confusion regarding the group of minor fruits in the genus *Flacourtia*. Most authorities place the genus in the family *Flacourtiaceae*, but Grant and Williams put it in the *Bixineae* and Firminger's Manual includes it there and in the *Rubiaceae*. The species best known in India is *F. cataphracta* (*jangomas*), the paniala, a native of India or Malaya. But Grant and Williams use the name paniala for *F. inermis*, another Malayan species, generally known as the lovi-lovi, louvi, or tomi-tomi. The ramontchi, governor's plum, or Madagascar plum, *F. ramontchi*, variously said to be indigenous to southern Asia, Madagascar, or Africa, is very similar to, and by some considered the same as *F. indica*, which again is called a native of the Philippines, and sometimes considered the same as *F. sepiaria*, which Firminger gives only as an ornamental.

Difference of opinion is also expressed concerning the relative quality of the different species. Each species seems to have its own champions, apparently because of the great variation among the plants, which have been grown almost exclusively from seed. Apparently in each species there are some seedlings which produce comparatively sweet fruits and others the fruit of which is too sour to be eaten fresh. There seems therefore to be need that the best varieties of each be propagated by vegetative means, and tried out under different conditions so that the best may be selected for each locality.

Several methods of vegetative propagation are available. The paniala may be inarched or budded on seedlings of the same species. Budding, grafting and the use of layers and cuttings are reported successful on other species, and suckers are said to be used in the case of one species, *F. rukam*. Vegetative propagation is particularly desirable because the genus is dioecious, and there are more staminate plants among seedlings than is necessary.

The different species vary somewhat in size and appearance, but are small to medium trees, with a spreading, bushy style of growth. In Ceylon and Java it is recommended that they be planted at least 40 feet apart, but in this country less distance is commonly allowed. All except *F. inermis* are thorny and some, such as *F. ramontchi*, are quite ornamental, with glistening green leaves. Some pruning is required to keep the plants from becoming too dense. The plants are somewhat drouth-resistant, but should be irrigated while the fruit is being developed, unless there is rain.

The fruit is about half an inch to an inch in diameter and red or dark purple. Some of the better types are sweet enough to be eaten raw. The paniala is said to be greatly improved by rolling it between the palms before eating. Even the sour types may be eaten stewed and are said to make excellent jams and jellies.

The Genus Carissa

The karanda, *Carissa carandas*, has been mentioned as a hedge plant, and it is thus that it is most commonly found, but it may also be grown as a shrub or small tree. Even as a hedge plant, it bears heavily unless very severely pruned. It is commonly grown from seed, but the seedlings are slow in growth, and ordinarily not ready to set out until about two years old. Cuttings are very difficult to grow, although said to be possible. Inarching also seems to be possible but improved clones have not been propagated. Etiolation with ring wiring was reported as successful in Malaya. Once established, the plant is very hardy and thrives without irrigation or other care.

The fruit is used for pickles and preserves, and is one of the best fruits for jelly grown on the plains. The flowers appear in the spring, and some of the earliest develop into fruits which ripen early in the rainy season. Most of the small fruits, however, make practically no growth during the dry summer, and ripen at about the end of the rainy season. There are two types commonly grown, one with fruit which becomes a dark purple, almost black, while that of the other is pink and white, giving it a more attractive appearance.

At least one other species is grown to a limited extent in India, and may become more important. This is the Natal plum or amatungula, *C. grandiflora*. This is a smaller shrub with leaves of a deeper green, bifurcate thorns, much larger flowers and somewhat larger fruits which turn dark red when they ripen. As the common name indicates, the species is indigenous to South Africa, while the karanda is Indian. The Natal plum is very ornamental, as during most of the year it presents white flowers and red fruits against a dark green background. But this habit of bearing throughout the year is a disadvantage from the point of view of harvesting the fruit. Several plants may be necessary in order to get enough fruit at one time to be useful. Seedlings vary greatly in productivity and in the quality of fruit. Firminger made the statement that the Natal plum is more productive when grafted on the karanda. Another species, *C. brownii*, from Australia, is said to be more resistant to frost, and to bear a fruit about the size of that of the karanda and of good quality.

There is again some confusion in the botanical nomenclature of the genus, which has also been called *Arduina*, and belongs to the family *Apocynaceae*. There are about 30 species, several of which grow wild in this country. The black-fruited type of karanda has been called *C. spinarum*, but this name is sometimes used for another species. Sturrock divides *C. carandas* into two botanical varieties, *amara*, the karanda, and *dulcis*, the perunkila. The former seems to be the ordinary dark-fruited karanda while the latter is said to have sweeter fruit, dark brown or rusty black with cream-coloured flesh.

The Olive

The olive is one of the most important subtropical fruits, ranking next to the grape in acreage in the world. The industry is almost entirely confined to the Mediterranean basin, although there are some 26,000 acres of olives in California. Trees have been grown in various parts of India since about 1800, but in most places are unproductive, apparently because the climate does not suit them. Just what the trouble is seems questionable, as the tree withstands at least ten degrees of frost, except when in flower, and also very high temperatures. It enjoys a dry climate, and is very drouth-resistant. It seems reasonable to expect that some place in India will be found where the trees will produce commercial crops. Experiments are now being carried on in the Punjab, where varieties imported from Europe and California are being grown, but as the trees are slow in coming into bearing, it will be some time before the success of the venture can be determined.

The cultivated olive, *Olea europeae*, of the family *Oleaceae*, is thought to be native to the Mediterranean region, where it has been cultivated from very early times. The species *O. cuspidata* grows in large numbers in the lower Himalayas, particularly in the Murree hills. The fruit is worthless. About 600 of these wild trees have been top-worked with imported varieties, and are growing successfully, but it remains to be seen whether or not they bear well. If they do, hundreds of thousands of wild trees can be top-worked, and a considerable industry started.

The olive differs from most fruits, in that it is oily, not sweet, and in its fresh state, extremely bitter. Both green and ripe olives are pickled by several rather complicated processes, and the products are very nutritious food. The taste for them is generally acquired, however. Large amounts of olive oil are expressed, as in Europe this is considered one of the best cooking oils.

CHAPTER XXV

THE TEMPERATE FRUITS

The fruits which are of such great importance in the temperate zones of the world can be grown only in limited areas of India. These areas are mainly in and near the Himalayas and in some of them fruit growing is an important industry. Difficulty in transporting the fruit to the market has prevented the growing of fruit on much land which is well adapted to it. With improved facilities for shipping, the industry will probably continue to expand.

At the western end of the Himalayas, Kashmir has about 18,400 acres of fruit, all temperate, according to Lal Singh and Bal Singh[269]. The main fruits are apples, walnuts, apricots, pears, cherries, plums, peaches, and quinces. The State has been actively encouraging the development of the industry, particularly with reference to the control of San Jose scale and the provision of cheap and reliable nursery stock. Some fruit is also grown in the Muree hills, near the boundary of Kashmir. Ali[9] reported an effort to increase plantings here, beginning in 1930. By 1934 it was estimated that there were about 20,000 trees, which would probably mean less than 200 acres.

The Kulu valley, between Kashmir and Simla in the Punjab hills, is famous for apples, but the acreage is probably not much more than 200 acres. A much larger area with excellent soil and climatic conditions is available, but the transportation problem is very difficult. Some cherries and other fruits are also grown. In the interior of the Simla hills a small area is suitable, and some fruit has been grown there for many years. In the mountainous parts of Patiala State there is some suitable land, and efforts to develop a fruit industry there have been started.

An industry of considerable importance exists in the Kumaun hills and elsewhere in the United Provinces. According to one estimate[37], there were about 2,468 acres of temperate fruits in the United Provinces in 1940, of which more than 70 per cent were apples, with smaller amounts of peaches, plums, apricots, cherries, and pears. Dayal Chand[154], however, reports 6,259 acres of temperate fruits in the districts of Naini Tal, Almora, and Garhwal. Much of the area was not yet in full bearing in 1942, and the industry was being extended. The Fruit Experiment Station at Chaubattia is investigating problems connected with temperate fruits, and encouraging the development of the industry on proper lines.

Outside the Himalayan range, but at fairly high elevations, temperate fruits are grown in Baluchistan, around Peshawar and in the Kurram valley of the North-West Frontier Province, and in the submontane areas of the Punjab and the United Provinces. For the most part, the fruits grown are those which stand warm summers and have a low requirement for winter cold, such as the peaches, plums, apricots and some pears.

In the hills of South India, particularly in the Nilgiris and around Bangalore, temperate fruits are grown with some success. Some types are occasionally grown in the warmer parts of the country, but are not commercially successful.

Most of the temperate fruits, including all except the walnut which are of any importance in India, belong to the great family *Rosaceae*, and to about five of its hundred genera. In this large and important family it is not surprising that there has been and remains some disagreement as to classification and nomenclature, but the following names are generally accepted. The most important fruit in the group is undoubtedly the apple, *Pyrus malus*. In the same genus are the European pear, *P. communis*, and the Chinese or sand pear, *P. serotina*. It is not clear whether the *nashpati* belongs to one of these species, or to some other, or is a hybrid. Royle[401] considered it *P. sinica*, the sand pear, introduced from China. In this genus also come the crab-apples, of which there are a number of species.

The quince is *Cydonia oblonga* (*vulgaris*). The Japanese and Chinese quinces, which are grown in cold regions primarily for their flowers, belong to the related genus *Chaenomeles*.

The genus *Prunus* is a large one, and is sometimes divided into several genera. The important plums are of two types, *P. domestica*, the European, and *P. salicina*, the Japanese. The Bokhara plum, *P. bokharensis*, is said to thrive in the Punjab, but is known mainly from the large quantity of dried fruit imported from Afghanistan. The apricot is *P. armeniaca*. The almond is *P. communis* (*amygdalus*) and the peach *P. persica*, and these two are sometimes separated into the genus *Amygdalus*. There are two types of cherry, the sweet, *P. avium* and the sour, *P. cerasus*. Many other species yield more or less edible fruit.

In Europe and America the brambles are cultivated to a considerable extent. They include the black and red raspberries, *Rubus occidentalis* and *idaeus*; the loganberry, *R. loganbaccus*; and *R. flagellaris* and *R. alleghaniensis*, forms of which are called blackberries and dewberries. Some of these have been introduced into India.

There are wild species in the Himalayas, and Firminger's Manual lists two species, R. *rosaefolius*, the Mauritius raspberry, and R. *albescens*, the Mysore raspberry. Both can be grown on the plains as well as in the hills, and the latter is said to be of good quality. Gammie[184] reports a wild black raspberry, R. *lasiocarpus*, cultivated at Mahabaleshwar and growing wild on the Western Ghats.

The strawberry is of more importance, and is cultivated to a limited extent on the plains as well as in the hills. Most cultivated varieties belong to the species *Fragaria vesca* and *chiloensis*, or are hybrids. Small but very tasty strawberries grow wild in parts of the Himalayas.

The Apple

The apple is believed to have originated in Europe or the temperate region of western Asia, although the related species known as crab-apples are indigenous in northern Asia, Europe and America. Wild forms of *Pyrus malus* are also called crab-apples. It is not known when the apple was introduced into the cooler parts of India, but Mundy[471] mentioned it as being scarce in Agra in 1632. In Firminger's time attempts were being made to grow apples in various parts of India, and good fruits were reported in Bihar. Experience, however, has discouraged the growing of apples on the plains, although Barakzai[67] reports a very small but apparently profitable industry at one place in Sind, where crab-apples are grown primarily for the making of preserves, or for use as vegetables. Few apples are grown commercially in India below an elevation of about 5,000 feet.

Apples are ordinarily propagated by budding or grafting, as seedlings are entirely unsatisfactory, and rootage is very difficult in most varieties. Seedling rootstocks are most commonly used, and in some countries types are available which are known to produce satisfactory trees, and to vary only slightly. In Sind and around Bangalore suckers arising from the roots of mature plants are used. A great deal of work has been done on the vegetative propagation of stocks at the East Malling Research Station in England, and a number of types have been selected which can be propagated easily by mound or trench layering. The effect of each of these Malling types on the scion worked on it has been carefully studied, some being vigorous and some dwarfing. Many of these types have been grown in other countries, including India. Singh[436] reports tentatively on trials of these and other stocks at Chaubattia, naming six as appearing promising. One of these is a species growing wild in Kumaun. Vegetatively propagated rootstocks are very desirable for experimental work, and where they can be produced at a cost not much higher than seedlings, or where no satisfactory seedling strains are available, they may be advantageous for commercial orchards. Singh recommends their use in Kumaun.

Equally good trees can be produced by budding and grafting, and both are commonly used. Shield budding is the form used, while various types of grafting are practised. Singh[436] prefers budding in September, with or without the wood, to grafting in March, which in turn is better than budding in May. Tongue grafting is the form most commonly used in Kumaun.

The size to which an apple tree will grow, and therefore the distance to be allowed between trees, depends on the variety, the rootstock, the soil, and the climate. In Europe, dwarf trees are frequently grown, while in America large trees are common, and are planted from 20 to 50 feet apart. In India most of the trees are rather small, even when not purposely dwarfed, and it is probably sufficient in most cases to allow 20 to 25 feet, as recommended by Burns[101]. With more vigorous rootstocks and scions, more space may be justified. Apples and other deciduous fruits are planted while dormant, from November until the middle of February.

Where apples are planted on level ground, they may be cultivated in much the same way as other trees, but in India most of them are on land which slopes so steeply that clean cultivation would result in excessive erosion. Frequently the land is more or less distinctly terraced, and the use of animals in cultivation is difficult or impossible. Under such conditions, it is probably wise to leave most of the soil in sod or weeds or some cover crop, but to dig around the trees so as to prevent the growth of weeds during the summer. Irrigation may be necessary for the first year or two, and available water is a good insurance against drought throughout the life of the orchard, but in this country and elsewhere, most apples depend on rainfall. Burns[101] recommends mulching with leaves or grass to preserve moisture as well as to provide organic matter. He also advises the use of five baskets of manure in each hole at the time of planting, and Firminger's Manual suggests an annual dressing of a ton of farmyard manure with 400 pounds of bone meal and 800 pounds of wood ashes per acre. This amount of manure is seldom available, and experiments are necessary to show what kinds and amounts of fertilizer are required. Experiments at Chaubattia on trees which had not yet fruited[42] seem to indicate that the application of superphosphate significantly increased growth, while neither nitrogen nor potash had any marked effect.

Pruning the apple presents a very complicated problem. The best solution depends on an intelligent understanding of the variety, the environment, and the demands of the market. Singh[435] states that the open-centre type of framework is the only one used extensively in India, and although he says that most of the growers are ignorant of the principles of pruning, he seems satisfied that this type is best. In sections of Europe where the trees are commonly kept small, and where there is not much sunshine, it is frequently preferred. In some other countries it has been found entirely unsatisfactory, resulting in too small a tree or in excessive splitting of the branches.

Apples bear mostly on very short, slow-growing branches known as spurs, although some varieties produce a good deal of fruit on the twig growth of the previous season. This fact needs to be borne in mind in pruning bearing trees. Pruning which removes spurs is a very effective method of reducing the number of fruits. Singh[435] outlines and recommends a method of pruning by which the leading branches are cut back from a third to a half of their length, the most vigorous ones receiving the least severe treatment. This encourages the buds at the base of the branch to form spurs, while those near the tip develop into shoots. One or more of the stronger shoots is allowed to take the lead, while weaker shoots are cut back to a length of three or four inches in the hope that they will form spurs. This calls for careful and laborious pruning each winter. Again it must be remembered that different varieties grow and react to pruning in different ways, and must be studied separately. Where labour is expensive, less detailed pruning is done. In some cases good results can be had by removing a few of the larger branches each year. This may be necessary where annual heading back is practised, in order to keep the tree open so that light can reach the fruit. If the open-centre type of framework is used, considerable pruning is likely to be necessary to keep the centre open.

Hundreds of varieties of the apple are grown in the world and Singh[437] recommends ten for India. He also describes and recommends desirable varieties of other fruits.

Apples may be stored in good condition longer than most fruits, and in temperate climates are regularly kept through the winter and, with cold storage, well into the following summer. Much research work has been done on preventing the various types of decay and break-down which occur. In India the bulk of the crop is marketed in a comparatively short season, but Singh[438] has reported on storage experiments in Kumaun. There the main crop ripens about a month before that of Kashmir, which floods the market from October through December. Most of the crop is sold during this season, with comparatively little profit, and it would seem desirable to store much of the crop until after December. Of 20 varieties tried, seven kept through January with no special precautions, but only one of these, the Rome Beauty, meets the market requirements. One of the best dessert apples is the Delicious, and it was found possible to keep this in good condition through January by picking it at maturity, wrapping it in paper impregnated with linseed oil or packing it in peat. Wrapping was cheaper, costing about one rupee for a bushel of apples. Small fruits kept better than large ones. Best results were secured by packing the fruit in crates and placing them on racks in a masonry godown with top and bottom ventilators open at night and closed during the day, with the floor sprinkled to keep the humidity more than 90%.

Pests and Diseases of the Apple

A number of insect pests occur on the apple, some of the most serious being recent introductions. The codling (codlin) moth, *Laspeyresia* (*Cydia*, *Carpocapsa*) *pomonella*, causes great damage to apples, pears, and other fruits in many countries. The egg is laid on the very young fruit and the larva enters and develops inside the fruit, which is then called 'wormy'. The codling moth has long been a serious pest in Afghanistan, and was doubtless introduced from there to Baluchistan, where it was first reported in 1935. By 1938 Pruthi[375] was able to report that in different places, from 58 to 87% of the fruits were wormy. In 1943, Janjua, Mustafa, and Samuel[241] reported that 80% of the apples in the Quetta-Pishin district were infected, and 60% at Fort Sandeman, with pears and quinces attacked to about the same extent. Because of the pest, some orchards had been cut down. Spraying with lead arsenate is standard treatment, but complete control requires repeated spraying. Out of 15 combinations tried in Baluchistan, lead arsenate and fish oil proved best, reducing the infestation to about 16% in two varieties. A bait trap, with fermenting molasses as bait, helps to time the sprays, and the cost of this and five sprays was found to be only 12 annas per tree. As the average yield of a mature tree in the Quetta valley is about 200 lbs., and the price of the fruit at Quetta about an anna and a half a pound, spraying increases the value of the crop of a tree from about Rs. 3-12-0 to about Rs. 15.

The codling moth was found in the North-West Frontier Province in 1937, and there is danger that it may spread to other sections. Care should be taken to prevent this, or to eliminate the pest immediately if it is introduced.

Popular accounts of the codling moth in Baluchistan have been published by Roy[400] and Mustafa and Janjua[327].

The San Jose Scale, *Aspidiotus* (*Quadraspidiotus, Aonidiella*) *perniciosus,* was introduced into Kashmir in about 1910, where it threatened to wipe out the fruit industry, and is also found in the Punjab, the North-West Frontier Province, and the United Provinces. The name is pronounced 'San Hosé'. It is found on many fruit and other plants. Since 1932 the spraying of all orchards in Kashmir has been compulsory, and about 750,000 trees are sprayed annually. The spray used contains diesel oil, fish oil and rosin and kills practically all scale insects on the trees, according to Fotidar[175]. This and lime-sulphur, which has been used effectively in other countries, are recommended in the Punjab[51]. It is important that efforts be made to prevent the spread of the scale particularly on nursery stock.

The wooly aphis, *Eriosoma lanigerum,* is another introduced pest, and is sometimes called American blight. It was found in the Punjab in 1909, and also occurs in the United Provinces hills. It is particularly serious and difficult to control because it attacks the roots as well as the aerial parts of the plant. The fruit borne by the infested trees is of poor quality. Rahman and Khan[379,380] recommend spraying with rosin soap to control the aerial forms, and the use of paradichlorobenzene in trenches four inches deep, covered with earth, to kill those on the roots. They mention three insect predators which exercise a definite check on the aphids and report the successful introduction into the Kulu valley in 1937 of a parasite, *Aphelinus mali*. In Kumaun, however, Singh[434] states that it cannot establish itself in nature because the lady-bird beetle, *Coccinella septempunctata,* keeps the aphis under control for the greater part of the summer. He suggests that it may be possible to use the parasite to some extent by breeding it in a cage in each orchard. For the parts of the tree above ground he recommends a soft soap-nicotine sulphate spray in summer and a rosin soap spray with a little creosole or tobacco extract in winter. These serve as fumigants as well as contact insecticides. Soil fumigants which kill the aphids were found to damage the roots, so were not considered practicable. The use of resistant rootstocks is believed a promising solution for the problem of root colonies.

A pest of great importance in Kumaun, and a potential danger in other fruit-growing districts, is the apple root borer, *Lophosternus hugelii*. Singh[433] states that in Almora and Naini Tal districts about 40% of the trees in portions of every orchard are attacked. Very few of the attacked trees bear normal crops, and many, especially of the young trees, die. The borer has been recorded from all parts of the hills of northern India, up to an elevation of about 7,000 feet, but not as a pest. It is found on the dead roots of oaks and occasionally on other wild plants and fruit trees. The adult beetles emerge, mate and lay eggs at the beginning of the monsoon, and the eggs hatch in less than a month. Those of the grubs which happen to find roots nearly an inch in diameter or larger feed on them and sever the root. After finishing one root, they wander about and may find another. After three and a half years they pupate. Although the eggs are laid in the ground, they are not destroyed by cultivation, and Singh was unable to suggest any method of control.

Other insects are of minor importance. Tent caterpillars sometimes defoliate the trees unless checked by the use of lead arsenate.

Of a number of serious diseases of the apple, the stem-black disease seems to be the worst in India. It is by far the most destructive in Kumaun, where it is said by Dey and Singh[158] to be found in every orchard. Singh states that more than 60% of the trees are affected. It is caused by the fungus *Conothecium chomatosporum*. The disease was reported by Kheswalla[255] as being prevalent throughout Baluchistan, and causing great damage. He called it the blister disease. It occurs in the other sections of northern India and in other countries. The fungus enters through pruning wounds and, according to Kheswalla, through the lenticels. It extends down the branch, turning the tissue jet black, causing cankers, and eventually killing the branch. Control depends on the removal of the diseased branches, and Kheswalla[255] also recommends spraying twice in the spring with lime-sulphur. Dey and Singh[158] found that painting pruning wounds with a paste containing two ounces each of red lead and copper carbonate and 100 cc. of raw linseed oil was 92% effective in preventing infection.

The disease second in severity in Kumaun is stem-brown, caused by *Botryosphaeria ribis*. This also ordinarily enters through pruning wounds, and can be effectively controlled by protecting wounds with the same sort of paste, although Singh[441] reports lanolin to be better than linseed oil for the purpose. The disease appears in April and is most virulent by the middle of May. A type of die-back

Bearing apple trees, Bangalore.

is caused, with a loosening and browning of the bark. Pink disease, caused by *Corticium salmonicolor*, and collar-rot caused by species of *Rosellinia* are also serious in this section. Pink disease attacks many kinds of trees, especially in warm moist climates, and has been mentioned on oranges in the Central Provinces. According to Singh[442], it causes considerable damage to the apple and pear in some Kumaun orchards, and was once recorded on the apricot. It is worst where drainage is poor and the trees are crowded. Control measures are very similar to those recommended for stem-black and stem-brown, and should include the removal of any wild trees in the neighbourhood which may be infected.

A number of diseases of the apple fruit occur. The fungus *Leptothyrium pomi* causes two types of symptom resulting in the common names sooty-blotch and fly-speck. In Kumaun it appears on light-coloured late varieties, by the time of harvest, and develops during storage. The sooty material can be easily removed, but small black specks remain. Only the appearance of the fruit is damaged. Singh[439] reports effective control by spraying with lime-sulphur or colloidal sulphur, but as the cost was about 12 annas a plant he considered this prohibitive. Thinning the fruits was found to reduce the incidence of the disease without greatly decreasing the weight of the crop. Washing the fruit in a 5% solution of bleaching powder or a 3% solution of sodium chlorate removed the blotch and prevented much increase of specks during storage.

The most common rot of apples all over the world is the soft rot or blue mould, caused by *Penicillium expansum*. The decayed section of the fruit is soft with a light brown watery appearance, and gives off a characteristic odour. The disease has been reported in Baluchistan by Kheswalla[255] and in Kumaun by Singh[440]. As the mould is very common, spores are almost certain to get on the fruit. They can enter only through injuries, so it becomes very important to handle the fruit carefully, and to discard before packing, fruit with any injury to the skin. Kheswalla also mentions pink rot, caused by *Tricothecium roseum*, and a rot caused by a species of *Alternaria*. Mehta[312] has reported on a rot of green and ripe fruits from Quetta and the Kurram valley, caused by a species of *Rhizopus*, tentatively considered *R. arrhizus*.

Apple growing around Bangalore differs in several respects from that in the Himalayas. Apples were introduced there and in the Nilgiri hills in 1820, according to Javaraya[242] who states that an outbreak of wooly aphis about 1897 destroyed practically all the trees. The industry has revived since 1908, on Northern Spy rootstock, which is resistant to the aphis. No matter how the trees are treated, they are dwarfed, and can be planted 15 or 20 feet apart. The extreme crowding practised by some growers, who put trees 5 or 6 feet apart, according to Aiyangar and Aiyangar[6] is unwise. Two crops a year are borne. The peculiar behaviour of the tree is probably due to the very mild climatic conditions; perhaps nowhere else in the world are apples and mangoes grown commercially in the same orchard. Root pruning is practised in January or February and in August or September, and the leaves which do not fall are stripped off. Spurs are kept at least six inches apart, and the fruit is thinned to one or two on a spur, and tied to a strong shoot for support. The yield is from 4 to 12 dozen per tree, giving a net income from the 5th to the 10th year, of Rs. 800 an acre per annum. Collar or root rot ordinarily makes it unprofitable to keep the trees more than 12 years. In order to protect the trees from collar rot, the most serious disease, burnt clay collars about a foot and a half in diameter are placed around the trunk, and the earth inside these is replaced with sand. The roots are also washed with Bordeaux mixture.

OTHER FRUITS

The pear is very similar to the apple in its cultural requirements. The tree is more erect and does not require as much space as the more vigorous apples. The fruit is borne on spurs, and pruning is very similar to that given the apple. Some of the choicest varieties, particularly those grown in France, are considered among the most delicious fruits of the world. The Bartlett or Williams is a variety of excellent commercial quality, and bears well under a variety of conditions. It is fairly commonly grown in India. These European varieties are harvested while still firm, but become mellow and very juicy when ripe. The Indian types vary a good deal in quality, and none compares well with the best of Europe, but they have the advantage of growing in the submontane areas. Lal Singh and Hamid[273] recommend the *Kashmiri nakh* for these warmer regions.

Some of the insect pests and diseases which attack the apple are also found on the pear. In the Kumaun the most serious diseases are stem blister, caused by *Haplosporella mali*; stem canker, caused by *Molochaetia mali*; and fire blight, caused by *Bacillus amylovorus*. The last is a very destructive disease in the United States and is responsible for the growing of hybrids with the sand pear which are more resistant than the common pear. Prasad[372] has reported a severe rotting of pears in the Delhi market caused by a wound parasite closely resembling *Aspergillus japonicus*.

The pear does not stand shipping and storage at relatively high temperatures as well as does the apple, and as it ripens at a time when the weather on the plains is hot, marketing is a problem. Lal Singh and Hamid[273] suggest that Bartlett pears be harvested when they show a resistance of 16 to 18 pounds on a special pressure gauge, at which stage the skin is light green with a yellow tinge and the lenticels have turned brown. These may be stored 20 to 25 days at 40° F., or 4 or 5 months at 32°, but some break-down occurs.

The quince is a fruit grown only to a slight extent in any part of the world, and not grown commercially in India, except in Kashmir, where there are about 50 acres. The fruit is not palatable raw, but makes excellent jelly and preserves. Few people in India know how to use it, so there is almost no market for the fruit. The trees are small, and may be planted 15 feet apart.

Many varieties of plums are grown in the world, some 1,500 varieties of *P. domestica* being listed as grown in the state of New York alone. Some of these, and of the other species, are very fine fruits. The plum is not of great importance in India, however, and the varieties grown, mainly in the submontane tracts, are mostly small and of rather poor quality. Attempts to grow them in the warmer districts have failed. Twelve varieties were planted at the Government Gardens, Agra, without success. They may be grown from cuttings or budded or grafted. In some countries the myrobalan plum, *P. cerasifera*, has been found to be the most suitable rootstock. It is said that the plums do better in the submontane tracts if planted close together, for protection against the wind, and Burns[101] recommends planting them 16 to 18 feet apart. Plentiful irrigation is necessary in the submontane areas. Fruit is borne on small spurs and on branches, both of the previous season's growth. Little pruning is necessary except as some may be needed to keep the trees growing vigorously. There are indications that at Chaubattia some varieties are self-sterile, and that more than one variety should be planted in a block. The ripe fruit is very perishable, and must be marketed promptly.

The apricots also do not enjoy a position of much importance in the country except in Baluchistan, where they have been grown for centuries. Varieties include some with white flesh, not much known except there and in neighbouring countries, and some which have recently been introduced from Europe and America. Trees of an inferior sort are found growing semi-wild near many mountain villages, but seem to be valued mainly for the seeds, the kernels of which are eaten like almonds and are crushed for oil. Small quantities of imported varieties are grown in Kashmir and other hill stations, for the local trade. The fresh fruit does not keep well, and in countries where the apricot is grown on a large scale, much of the crop is dried or canned or made into jam. The tree is more spreading than the plum, and at least 20 feet should be allowed between plants. Pruning similar to that given the plum is considered satisfactory.

Of the temperate fruits, the peach will probably succeed in the warmest climate, and it is grown to a limited extent on the plains as well as in the submontane areas and in the hills. The climate of the upland valleys of Baluchistan, according to Gianai and Mustafa[191], is very congenial except that spring frosts may cause damage. The temperature may fall below zero in winter, and approach 100° F. in summer. Rainfall of 8 to 12 inches occurs mainly in the winter. The peach has been grown in this region from time immemorial, the first varieties being clingstones of inferior quality of Persian origin. After an abortive attempt to improve the industry by the Howards, who started the Fruit Experiment Station at Quetta in 1912, the work was taken up in 1932. More than 30 varieties were imported from California and tried, some of them proving very good. Commercially, those varieties are desirable which ripen from August to October, after the crop in the North-West Frontier Province, where there is also a considerable industry. In the United Provinces the peach is probably second to the apple in acreage, but a very poor second. Under such climatic conditions as those of Allahabad, the trees grow fairly well, and some varieties bear well, but the fruit is of poor quality. The flat or peento peach may prove more successful under such conditions.

Peaches are generally propagated by budding on seedling peach rootstock except in the north-western part of the country, where almond seedlings are used. The fresh seeds do not germinate easily, but are generally sown in October and germinate the following spring. They are sometimes kept in moist sand until January or February, and then planted out. They are ready for budding in April and May, or in September. Gupta[203] recommends ring budding. The trees are ready to be set out in the winter when the bud is a year or a year and a half old. The distance commonly used between trees is about 18 feet. The trees are generally trained to a rather low head, and so pruned as to allow plenty of light to enter the tree. As the fruit is borne on the growth of the previous year, bearing trees have to be pruned in a different way from that used with the apple. If the trees are left unpruned or the branches are only lightly tipped, the bearing growth will soon be at the end of long branches, with the result that the fruit is small and hard to harvest, and the trees are likely to break. Either all shoots of the last year should be cut back severely each year, or some branches should be removed entirely.

The peach is not a long-lived tree, and while under some conditions they will bear for 20 years or more, under others they die in 10 or 12 years, and Gupta[203] indicates that in the United Provinces the commercial life is not more than 15 years. Bearing begins, however, at the age of two or three years. Sun-scald does considerable damage to the peach and other drupes in parts of Kumaun, according to Singh[443], and may reduce the life of the trees. Low-headed trees are less damaged than those with high heads, and all damage may be avoided by tying straw all around the main trunk of each tree.

A number of insects and diseases attack the peach. A borer attacks the trunk of the tree, according to Gupta[203], and may be controlled by sprinkling paradichlorobenzene around the base of the tree and piling up the soil around it in October, the vapour killing the borer. Another borer kills buds and twigs, and for this he recommends spraying just after the petals fall with arsenate of lead and lime-sulphur. Aphids, scale insects, and leaf-eating insects sometimes require treatment. The Department of Agriculture, United Provinces[46], warns that the scale insect, a species of *Diaspis*, is a potentially dangerous pest, and that care should be taken to prevent its introduction into orchards on nursery stock or on scion wood. When found, the branches on which it is should be removed and burned, or the tree sprayed with lime-sulphur or in December with fish oil-rosin soap. A fungous disease which Gupta calls peach blight causes small reddish spots on the twigs, which later become cankers and kill the wood. The removal of diseased twigs and spraying with Bordeaux mixture will control the disease. Powdery mildew, brown rot, leaf curl, rust, bacterial gummosis, crown gall, scab, shot-hole, and peach yellows are also mentioned by Gupta, but he does not indicate the extent to which they are found. Kheswalla[255] also mentions leaf curl, which seems to be widely distributed, and a disease he suspected of being peach yellows, which is caused by a virus. The leaf curl is caused by the fungus *Taphrina deformans*, and may be controlled by spraying with Bordeaux or Burgundy mixture. Other diseases reported in Baluchistan are scab or freckles, caused by *Cladosporium carpophylum* and treated with lime-sulphur; a leaf-spot caused by a species of *Alternaria*; another caused by a species of *Coniothecium*; a rot caused by *Rhizopus nigricans*; shot-hole, caused by *Phyllosticta prunicola*, which also affects the apricot and almond; and a physiological gumming.

The nectarine is a smooth-skinned peach, somewhat smaller than most peaches, and with a richer flavour. Nectarines may come from peach seeds, and peaches from nectarine seeds, or either may originate as a bud mutation from the other. Nectarines are of little commercial importance.

The almond is in some ways very similar to the peach, but the pericarp which is the edible flesh of the peach is, in the almond, hard and generally considered inedible. The kernel of the seed is the part commonly eaten. Almonds are among the principal crops of Kashmir and are grown also in the upland valleys of Baluchistan. The tree will grow under a fairly wide range of soil and climatic conditions, but tends to bear very light crops unless conditions are just right. Most of the trees in Baluchistan, as in Afghanistan, are seedlings, according to Mustafa and Janjua[325] who recommend budding on the bitter almond. This is a type which is too bitter to be eaten, but is used for the manufacture of essence and of prussic (hydrocyanic) acid. Most varieties are self-sterile, so it is necessary to plant more than one variety in a place. The so-called paper-shell varieties are most popular. Pests reported are black and green peach aphids, controlled by rosin-fish oil spray; almond scale controlled by lime-sulphur with nicotine; and three borers which can be controlled only by removing the infested branches.

Cherries are grown on several hundred acres in Kashmir, and to a certain extent in other temperate regions. The sweet cherry is the one grown, and it is eaten almost entirely as a fresh fruit. The sour cherry is used only in cooking. Cherries should be given about the same distance between trees as apples. The tree may well be headed low in order to decrease the danger of sunburn on the trunk. The fruit is borne on small spurs on the year-old wood, and also on the shoots. Very little pruning is ordinarily practised except what is necessary to keep the head fairly open, and to prevent the tree from becoming so tall that harvesting is very difficult. In old trees some 'renewal' pruning may be desirable, to force out bearing wood close to the main branches. Most cherries are self-sterile, and many of the best varieties are also inter-sterile. It thus becomes necessary to plant a few trees of poor varieties in order to provide pollination.

The brambles are very little cultivated in India, but Burns suggests using them as hedges, and their cultivation may be increased. Some of them bear fruit of excellent quality, and while it does not keep well, it can be made into very good jam. Wild fruits are plucked and used fresh or made into jam. Propagation is by means of suckers, root cuttings, and rooted tips of canes. The plants are set out a few feet apart in rows. After bearing, old canes are cut out, and in some cases it is desirable to thin out the suckers.

The strawberry is a much more important fruit than the brambles, and is grown commercially in and near the hills of northern India, and at such hill stations as Mahabaleshwar in the south. The extent of the industry is limited by climatic conditions, and by the local market, as the fruit is very perishable, and can be shipped only under refrigeration. It is possible to produce ripe berries in the warmer districts of the plains, but only with great care and at expense which prevents commercial success. Strawberries are grown for market in the Meerut, Muzaffarnagar, and Saharanpur districts of the United Provinces, and the Jullundur and Gurdaspur districts of the Punjab, as well as in the hills. Yields, however, are smaller than in some other countries, and the price comparatively high. The uncertainties both in raising and in marketing the crop discourage growing on a large scale.

Land for strawberries should be thoroughly cultivated and manured. Any good garden soil is satisfactory. Propagation is by means of runners, which are shoots which come out from the parent plant and root at the nodes. They should be taken only from vigorous healthy plants of the desired type, and it is best to restrict the number of runners from 4 to 8. Swarup[461] recommends planting in October plants from runners which developed in the rainy season, while in the Punjab[47] it is considered better to plant in January and February on the plains and in March and April in the hills. The plants are placed about a foot apart in rows two or three feet apart. The crop is borne in the spring, and in India it is thought that the best crop is produced the first year. Thorough cultivation is required, and it is well to remove all runners until the end of the bearing season. Fairly frequent irrigation is required as the roots go not more than two feet deep. Swarup[461] says that during the bearing season the plants should be irrigated every third or fourth day, and as he is writing about their growth on the plains, this may be of value mainly in decreasing the temperature. He considers about five years the useful life of the plant, while in the Punjab it is suggested that plants two or three years old be ploughed under. In the hotter areas it may be necessary to grow new plants every year.

The berries should not be picked until fully ripe and red, and as they have no protecting skin, great care is necessary to protect them from birds and squirrels. In order to avoid damaging them by handling more than once, they are generally picked directly into small baskets, holding not more than a pound each, in which they are marketed. To keep the berries clean, straw is sometimes worked in among the plants in early spring. In addition to being used fresh, the berries are preserved in several ways. Strawberry jam is considered one of the best, but because of the relatively high price of the fruit, is more expensive than most jam.

Walnuts occupy more land in Kashmir than any other fruit except the apple, and are found to a smaller extent in other areas of the Himalayas. The common walnut, *Juglans regia*, is considered indigenous to the region from Persia to Kashmir, and the walnuts growing in the region of Kashmir have been placed in four species. Most of the walnuts grown in this country are seedlings, and many of them are growing semi-wild, or scattered in fields. Some very large and majestic trees are growing along the Ganges river not far below its source. These and some others have thick-shelled nuts of very little value, but there are many trees, especially in Kashmir, which bear nuts of good quality. In other countries walnuts are grafted or budded, and are planted in orchards. They should be planted at least 50 feet apart. As the nuts are comparatively light, will keep for months at ordinary temperatures, and are not subject to bruising, they have distinct advantages for those sections of the hills where transportation to market is a problem.

The walnut in other countries is attacked by the codling moth, and either this or some other caterpillar bores into the nuts here, causing them to fall while immature. Kheswalla mentions a die-back of walnuts in Baluchistan, caused by a species of *Cytospora*, and advises the removal and burning of all affected branches.

Another member of the family *Juglandaceae* is the pecan, *Carya pecan*. This is a native of the United States, and requires more heat than the walnut. It therefore seems promising for the submontane, and perhaps for the plains regions of this country. Thus far, however, it has not been grown with much success here. Chestnuts are grown to a very limited extent in the hills, and more could be grown if the market justified this. There are two common types, the European, *Castanea sativa*, and the Japanese, *C. crenata*, of the family *Fagaceae*. The trees are large and ornamental.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Abbott, C. E. Blossom bud differentiation in citrus trees. *Amer. J. Bot.* **22** : 476-85. 1935.
2. Abbott, O.D. General properties of some tropical and sub-tropical fruits of Florida. *Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 237. 1931.
3. Abul Fazl. Ain-i-Akbari (Ayeen Akbery).
4. Ahmed, M.S. Pollination and selection in Anona squamosa and A. cherimolia. *Ministry Agr. Egypt Hort. Section Bul.* 157. 1936.
5. ——— The Anonas in Egypt. *Ministry Agr. Egypt Hort. Section Booklet* 14. 1936.
6. Aiyangar, N.S. and Aiyangar, B.S. Apple cultivation round about Bangalore. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* **22** : 160-71. 1930.
7. Albert, D. W. Viability of pollen and receptivity of pistillate flowers. *Report 7th. Ann. Date Growers' Institute*, pp. 5-7. 1930.
8. Ali, A.M. Nagari oranges—their past and present. *Madras Agr. J.* **29** : 347-50. 1941.
9. Ali, M.S. A brief note on the fruit plantations in the Murree Hills. *Punjab Seasonal Notes* **12** : 19-22. 1934.
10. Allen, R.G. Citrus cultivation. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 6. 1934.
11. ——— Modern mango cultivation. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 13. 1935.
12. Anderssen, F. G. Citrus manuring—its effect on cropping and on the composition and keeping quality of the orange. *J. Pom. Hort. Sci.* **15** : 117-59. 1937.
13. ——— Horticultural work in the Union. *Fmg. S. Afr.* **15**: 517-8. 1940.
14. ——— and Bathurst, A.C. Nitrogen and phosphorus in oranges. *Fmg. S. Afr.* **13** : 349-52. 1938.
15. Anonymous. Plantain stalks as fodder for cattle in famine years. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 1. 1919.
16. ——— Work of the Ganeshkhind Botanical Gardens and Modi Bag Garden for the years 1921-25. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 133. 1926.
17. ——— Economic method of controlling the pomegranate caterpillar. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 23. 1927.
18. ——— Royal Commission on Indian Agriculture, Evidence **9** : 20. 1927.
19. ——— The budding of wild *bor* trees in Gujarat. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 24. 1927.
20. ——— Home canning of fruits. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 4. 1928.
21. ——— Hints on fig cultivation. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 4. 1929.
22. ——— Mango hoppers and mildew and their control. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 6. 1930.
23. ——— Loranthus. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 4. 1931.

24. Anonymous Investigations on the standardization of citrus trees by propagation methods. *Imp. Bur. Fruit Prod. Tech. Com.* 3. 1932.

25. ——— A way for improving the keeping quality of plantains. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 6. 1933.

26. ——— Some insecticides, fungicides and appliances. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 3. 1933.

27. ——— Annual Report on Agricultural Research in Arizona, 1933-34. Arizona Agricultural Experiment Station. 1934.

28. ——— Budding and topworking of ber trees (Ziziphus jujubee). *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 95. 1934.

29. ——— Cultivation of falsa (Grewia asiatica). *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 114. 1934.

30. ——— Preparation of phalsa syrup and juice. *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 115. 1934.

31. ——— Report of the committee on the improvement in the marketing of fruit and vegetables in the town of Bombay, 1934. Government Central Press, Bombay. 1935.

32. ——— Annual Report of the Fruit Research Station at Kodur for the year 1936-37. In Report of the Madras Agricultural Stations for 1936-37. pp. 727-67. 1937.

33. ——— Common salt and its use as manure in the Konkan. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 3. 1937.

34. ——— Export of mangoes to England in 1937. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 3. 1938.

35. ——— Candying "bers" (jujubee). *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 58. 1939.

36. ——— Agricultural Produce (Grading and Marketing) Act, 1937 with rules made prior to 31st. August, 1940. Government of India Press. 1940.

37. ——— Information gathered for the meeting of the Advisory Board of the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research. 1940.

38. ——— Report on the marketing of grapes in India and Burma. *Govt. Ind. Marketing Ser.* 20. 1940.

39. ——— Grape vine cultivation. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 23. 1941.

40. ——— Selection of banana suckers. *Qd. Agr. J.* 54 : 312. 1941.

41. ——— Useful hints for fruit-growers in the Bombay Province *Bombay Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 3. 1941.

42. ——— Annual Report of the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research, 1941-42. 1942.

43. ——— Crop and season report. Punjab Government. 1942.

44. ——— Report on the marketing of citrus fruits in India. *Govt. Ind. Marketing Ser.* 43. 1943.

45. ——— U.P. agricultural pocket-book for 1943. Department of Agriculture, United Provinces. 1943.

46. ——— Control of the peach scale insect. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 125.

47. ——— Cultivation of strawberries. *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 61.

48. ——— Manuring oranges. *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 109.

49. Anonymous Protection of fruit trees from frost. *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 81.

50. ——— Report on the Fruit Research Station, Kodur for 1939-40. Madras Department of Agriculture.

51. ——— San Jose scale. *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 88.

52. ——— The mango hoppers and their control. *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 32.

53. ——— Wind breaks. *Punjab Dept. Agr. Leaflet* 69.

54. Argles, G. K. A review of the literature on stock-scion incompatibility in fruit trees, with particular reference to pome and stone fruits. *Imp. Bur. Fruit Prod. Tech. Com.* 9. 1937.

55. Asami, Y. Japanese mandarin oranges. *J. Hort. Assoc. Japan* 8 : 197-9. 1937.

56. Aykroyd, W. R. The nutritive value of Indian foods and the planning of satisfactory diets. Third edition. Government of India Press. New Delhi. 1941.

57. Ayyar, T.V.R. Handbook of economic entomology for South India. Government Press, Madras. 1940.

58. Badami, V.K. Bael as a source of hardy stock for oranges. *Proc. 28th Ind. Sci. Cong. Part III, Abstracts*, p. 255. 1941.

59. Baillon, A.F., Holmes, E., and Lewis, A. H. The composition and nutrient uptake of the banana plant, with special reference to the Canaries. *Trop. Agriculture* 10 : 139-44. 1933.

60. Bain, F. M. Mineral deficiencies in citrus. *Proc. Agric. Soc. Trin. Tob.* 41 : 657-9, ff. 1941.

61. Bajwa, B.S. and Ram, A. Sunburn of Malta and Sangtra oranges. *Ind. Fmg.* 4 : 182-3. 1943.

62. Balakrishnamurti, D. and Jogiraju, G. Graft mango gardens—how to start and maintain them. *Madras Dept. Agr. Bul.* 24. 1932.

63. Ballard, E. Mango hopper control experiments. *Agr. J. Ind.* 10 : 395-8. 1915.

64. Banerjee, B. N. and Ramasarma, G. B. The vitamin A (carotene) and C content of mangoes. *Agr. Livestock Ind.* 8 : 253-8. 1938.

65. Banerjee, B.N. and Rao, G.R. Cold storage of mangoes. *Proc. 20th. Ind. Sci. Cong.*, p. 69. 1933.

66. Barakzai, M.U.F. First report on fruit culture as practised round about Tharushah (Sind) in Nawabshah District. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 88, 1918.

67. ——— Fruit culture as practised near Shikarpur, Sind. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 98. 1920.

68. Barnell, H.R. The banana in relation to human nutrition. *Trop. Agriculture* 17 : 143-6. 1940.

69. Barnes, H. The papaw. *Q. Agr. Jour.* 48 : 480-7. 1937.

70. Barrett, O.W. The tropical crops. Macmillan Co. New York. 1928.

71. Basu, S. K. Report on the banana diseases in Chinsurah. *Quart. J. Dept. Agr. Bengal* 4 : 1911.

72. Batchelor, L.D. Fertilizing citrus trees. *Cal. Citrograph* 18 : 266,298. 1933.

73. ——— and Parker, E.R. Progress report on citrus station experiments. *Cal. Citrograph* 19 : 174. 1934.

74. Bathurst, A.C. New method for estimating the fertilizer requirements of citrus trees. *Fmg. S. Afr.* **18** : 323-7. 1943.

75. Beal, S. (translator) Buddhist records of the western world, from the Chinese of Hiuen Tsiang. Trubner and Co. London. 1884.

76. Berger, E.W. The destructor scale. How to control it. *Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 473. 1935.

77. Berwick, E.J.H. Mangoes in Krian. *Malayan Agr. J.* **28** : 517-24. 1940.

78. Bhat, S.S. Jamburi (Citrus medica var. limonum), the stock variety for citrus trees. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* **21** : 114-7. 1929.

79. ——The development of santra bud on jamburi stock. *Agr. Livestock Ind.* 4 : 624. 1934.

80. —— The Basrai banana in Baroda. *Ind. Fmg.* 3: 588-9. 1942.

81. —— The wood apple. *Ind. Fmg.* 5 : 17-18. 1944.

82. Bijhouwer, A.P.C. Flowering and fruiting habits of the mango. H. Veenman and Zonen. Wageningen. 1937.

83. Bioletti, F.T. Pruning young olive orchards. *Cal. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 348. 1922.

84. *Birkinsh, A. W. Birkinshaw, F.* Pineapples. *Malayan Agr. J.* **26** : 321-7. 1938.

85. Biswas, H. G. Pectin in fruits of the Indian persimmon (D. embryopteris Pers.). *Sci. Cult.* 9 : 501. 1944.

86. Blackford, F. W. The establishment of a home-made cuprous oxide mixture as a citrus fungicide in southern Queensland. *Qd. Agr. J.* **56** : 4-33. 1941.

87. Bonavia, E. The future of the date palm in India (Phoenix dactylifera). Thacker, Spink and Co. Calcutta. 1885.

88. —— The cultivated oranges and lemons, etc., of India and Ceylon. W.H. Allen and Co. London. 1890.

89. Borja, V. and Bautista, B. Mango investigations in Muntinlupa, Rizal. *Phil. J. Agr.* **3** : 111-43. 1932.

90. Bowman, F.T. and Eastwood, H.W. Banana fertilizer experiments. Banana manurial practices. *Agr. Gaz. N.S.W.* 51 : 572-3, 629-31. 1940.

91. Bracciolini, P. The travels of Nicolo Conti in the East. India in the fifteenth century. (R.H. Major, editor). Hakluyt Society. London. 1857.

92. Brahmachari, K. On the bionomics of a bagworm (Kophene cuprea M.) on banana. *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* 40 : 56-61. 1938.

93. Braucher, O.L. and Southwick, R. W. Correction of manganese-deficiency symptoms of walnut trees. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 39 : 133-6. 1941.

94. Bretschneider, E. History of European botanical studies in China. Press of Imperial Russian Academy of Sciences. 1898.

95. Briant, A. K. and Tidbury, G. E. Pineapple experiments in Zanzibar. *E. Afr. Agr. J.* 8 : 80-4. 1942.

96. Brown, W.R. The orange : a trial of stocks at Peshawar. *Pusa Agr. Res. Bul.* 93. 1920.

97. Bruton, W. News from the East Indies, or a voyage to Bengalla.

98. Buchanan, F. A journey from Madras, through the countries of Mysore, Canara and Malabar. W. Bulmer and Co. London. 1807.

99. Bunell, A.C. and Tiele, P.A. (editors) The voyage of John Hughtn van Linschoten to the East Indies, from the English translation of 1598. Hakluyt Society. London. 1885.

100. Burkill, I.H. A dictionary of the economic products of the Malay Peninsula.

101. Burns, J.G. Notes on fruit culture in the hills. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Frut Ser. Bul.* 10. 1939.

102. Burns, W. (editor, 7th edition) Firminger's manual of gardening for India. Thacker, Spink and Co. Calcutta. 1930.

103. ——— and Dani, P.G. Some facts and figures regarding banana cultivation. *Agr. J. Ind.* 15 : 386-92. 1920.

104. ——— and Joshi, P. G. The drying of bananas. *Agr. J. Ind.* 15 : 166-73. 1920.

105. ———and Prayag, S.H. The book of the mango. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 103. 1920.

106. Camp, A.F. and Fudge, B.R. Some symptoms of citrus malnutrition in Florida. *Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 335. 1939.

107. ——— and others. Symptoms of citrus malnutrition. Hunger signs in plants (G. Hambridge, editor). Amer. Soc. Agron. and Nat. Fert. Asso. Washington. 1941.

108. Casson, S. Light from the East. *Atlantic Monthly* 163 : 685 ff. 1939.

109. Chakrabarti, S. What's doing in All-India. Assam. *Ind. Fmg.* 4 : 318. 1943.

110. Chandler, W.H. Fruit growing. Houghton Mifflin Co. 1925.

111. ——— and others. Chilling requirements for opening of buds on deciduous and some other plants in California. *Cal. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 611. 1937.

112. Chandra, A. (translator and editor) Charaka-samhita. Calcutta.

113. Chapman, H. D. and Brown, S. M. Some fungal infections in citrus in relation to nutrients. *Soil. Sci.* 34 : 303-12. 1942.

114. ———, Brown, S.M. and Liebig, G.F. Some effects on citrus fruit quality of nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium. *Cal. Citrograph* 28 : 198, 211, 230, 246. 1943.

115. Cheema, G. S. The fig industry in Asia Minor. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 131. 1926.

116. ——— The marketing of fruits and vegetables in Bombay. Superintendent, Government Printing and Stationery. Bombay. 1933.

117. ——— and Bhat, S. S. The die-back disease of citrus trees and its relation to the soils of western India. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 155. 1928.

118. ——— and Dani, P.G. Economic value of fruit farming in western India. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 153. 1928.

119. ——— and Dani, P.G. Papaya cultivation in the Bombay Presidency (excluding Sind). *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 162. 1930.

120. ——— and Deshmukh, G.B. Culture of guava and its improvement by selection in western India. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 148. 1927.

121. Cheema, G. S. and Gandhi, S. R. Refrigeration as a means of preserving mangoes and other tropical fruits. *Agr. J. Ind.* 21 : 403-5. 1926.

122. ——— and Karmarkar, D.V. The cold storage of fruits and vegetables. *Imp. Council Agr. Res. Misc. Bul.* 23. 1939.

123. ———, Karmarkar, D.V. and Joshi, B.M. The cold storage of Nagpur oranges (Citrus aurantium). *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 7 : 168-75. 1937.

124. ———, Karmarkar, D.V. and Joshi, B.M. Investigations on the cold storage of mangoes. *Imp. Council Agr. Res. Misc. Bul.* 21. 1939.

125. Cherian, M.C. Our present position with regard to the control of fruit pests. *Madras Agr. J.* 30 : 14-7. 1942.

126. ——— and Anantanarayanan, K.P. Bionomics and control of Nephpteryx eugraphella Rag.—a pest of sapota. *Madras Agr. J.* 30 : 409-11. 1942.

127. ——— and Anantanarayanan, K.P. The mango shoot-webber—*Orthaga exvinacea Hmpsn. Madras Agr. J.* 31 : 321-3. 1943.

128. ——— and Ramchandran, S. *Thevetia neriifolia* Juss.—a new indigenous vegetable insecticide. *Madras Agr. J.* 30. : 260-4. 1942.

129. ——— and Sundaram, C.V. The ber fruit fly—*Carpomyia vesuviana* A. Costa, and its control. *Proc. 20th Ind. Sci. Cong. Part III, Abstracts*, p. 191. 1941.

130. Chona, B.L. Preliminary investigations on the diseases of bananas occurring in the Punjab and their method of control. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 3 : 673-87. 1933.

131. Chopra, N. N. Utilization of inferior grades of citrus fruit. *Ind Fmg.* 2 : 408-12. 1941.

132. Choudhury, H. Diseases of citrus in the Punjab. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 6 : 72-109. 1936.

133. Christopher, E. P. The Bordeaux formula in horticultural research. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 38 : 153-6. 1941.

134. Clausen, C.P. Two citrus leaf miners of the Far East. *U.S. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bul.* 252. 1931.

135. ——— The citrus insects of tropical Asia. *U. S. Dept. Agr. Circ.* 266. 1933.

136. Condit. I.J. Fig culture in California. *Cal. Agr. Ext. Service Circ.* 77. 1933.

137. ——— Fig characteristics useful in the identification of varieties. *Hilgardia* 14 : 1-68. 1941.

138. Cooper, W.C. and Knowlton, K.R. The effect of synthetic growth substances on the rooting of subtropical fruit plants. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 37 : 1093-8. 1940.

139. Coville, F.V. The lychee (Litchi chinensis) a mycorhizal plant. Appendix to The lychee and longan by G.W. Groff. Canton Christian College and Orange Judd Co. New York. 1921.

140. Cowart, F. F. The effect of magnesium deficiency in grapefruit trees upon the composition of the fruit. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 40 : 161-4. 1942.

141. Crawford, D. L. Hawaii's crop parade. Advertiser Publishing Co. Honolulu. 1937.

142. Crous, P.A. The reduction of acidity in Valencias by the use of arsenical sprays. *Citrus Grower* No. 82, pp. 1, 315, 317. 1940.

143. Cruess, W.V. Commercial fruit and vegetable products. McGraw-Hill Book Co. 1924.

144. ——— Investigations in vegetable dehydration. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **42** : 487-92. 1943.

145. Damodaran, M. and Srinivasan, M. Ascorbic acid (vitamin C) in some Indian plant materials. *Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci. Sec. B* **2** : 377-87. 1935.

146. Dani, P.G. The orientation of the banana inflorescence. *Agr. J. Ind.* **15** : 461-2. 1920.

147. Darling, M.L. Rusticus loquitor. Oxford University Press. 1930.

148. Dastur, J. F. A rot of bananas. *Agr. J. Ind.* **10** : 278-84. 1915.

149. ——— Spraying for ripe-rot of the plantain fruit. *Agr. J. Ind.* **11**: 142-9. 1916.

150. ——— Pink disease of orange trees in the Central Provinces. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 892-901. 1941.

151. Datta, R.M. The mulberry. *Mod. Rev.* **68** : 74-9 and **69** : 182-8. 1940, 1941.

152. Davidson, O.W. Nutrient-deficiency symptoms in deciduous fruits. Hunger signs in plants (G. Hambridge, editor) Amer. Soc. Agron. and Nat. Fert. Asso. Washington. 1941.

153. Davies, H.J. Notes on oranges and lemons. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 38. 1918.

154. Dayal Chand, A. Unpublished paper. 1943.

155. De Jong, W.H. The smudging of mangoes. *Landbouw.* **9** : 514-8. 1934.

156. ——— Rootstocks for mango and citrus. *Landbouw.* **9** : 556-8. 1934.

157. Dey, P. K. Two common diseases of citrus trees in the United Provinces. *U. P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 7. 1934.

158. ——— and Singh, U.B. The stem-black disease of apple in Kumaun. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **9** : 703-10. 1939.

159. Dhareshwar, S.B. Banana cultivation in Khandesh. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* **33** : 157-64. 1942.

160. Division of Food Preservation, C. S. R. I., Australia. The nutritive value of tropical fruits in Australia. *Food Pres. Quart.* **3** : 45-50. 1943.

161. Doidge, E. M. The successful eradication of citrus canker in South Africa. *Fmg. S. Afr.* **13** : 450. 1938.

162. Dowson, V.H.W. Dates and date cultivation in Iraq. *Mesopotamia Min. Int. Agr. Directorate Mem.* 3. 1921.

163. Drummond, B. Propagation and culture of the date palm. *U. S. Dept. Agr. Farmers' Bul.* 1016. 1919.

164. Drury, H. Useful plants of India. Madras Army. Madras. 1858.

165. Dutta, S.C. and Biswas, S.C. Vinegar from sugarcane and fruit juices. *Ind. Fmg.* **3** : 527-30. 1942.

166. Eden, R. The history of trauayle in the West and East Indies. Richard Iugge. London. 1577.

167. Elliott, C. The genus Phytomonas. *Phytopath.* **27** : 1181-7. 1937.

168. Fairchild, D. The grafted papaya as an annual fruit tree. *U.S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Plant Ind. Circ.* 19. 1915.

169. Faries, W.R. The rooting of high offshoots on the palm. *Rpt. 1st. Ann. Date Growers' Inst.* p. 20. 1924.

170. Fawcett, H.S. Observations on culture and diseases of date palms in North Africa. *Rpt. 8th. Ann. Date Growers' Inst.* pp. 18-23. 1931.

171. ——— Citrus diseases and their control. 2nd. edition. McGraw-Hill Book Co. New York. 1936.

172. Feller, C.R. The effect of processing on vitamins in fruits and vegetables —a review. *Mass. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 338. 1936.

173. Finch, A.H. and McGeorge, W.T. Studies on grapefruit fertilization in Arizona. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **37** : 62-7. 1940.

174. Fletcher, T.B. Some South Indian insects.. Government Press. Madras. 1914.

175. Fotidar, M. R. The San Jose scale and its control in Kashmir. *Ind. Fmg.* **2** : 242-50. 1941.

176. Fraser, L. Citrus decline in the Murrumbidgee Irrigation Area. *Agr. Gaz. N.S.W.* **53** : 415-9. 1942.

177. ——— *Phytophthora* root rot of citrus. *J. Aust. Inst. Agr. Sci.* **8** : 101-5. 1942.

178. Fraser, S. American fruits. Orange Judd Publishing Co. New York. 1924.

179. Freeman, H.J. Date culture in Queensland. *Qd. Agr. J.* **45** : 376-96, 487-501, **46** : 392-406. 1936.

180. Frost, H.B. Nucellar embryony and juvenile characters in clonal varieties of citrus. *J. Hered.* **29** : 423-32.

181. Fryer, J. East India and Persia (being nine years' travels, 1672-1681). Hakluyt Society. London. 1909.

182. Gadgil, D.R. and Gadgil, V.R. A survey of the marketing of fruit in Poona. *Gokhale Inst. Politics Econ. Pub.* 3. 1933.

183. Galang, G.A. and Agati, J.A. A progress report on the influence of heat and smoke on the development of Carabao mango buds (Mangifera indica L.). *Phil. J. Agr.* 7 : 245-59. 1936.

184. Gammie, G.A. and Patwardhan, G.B. Field, garden and orchard crops of the Bombay Presidency. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 30. 1908, revised 1929.

185. Gandhi, S. R. Investigations in fig culture and treatment. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 117. 1924.

186. ——— Grape culture in western India. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 156. 1928.

187. Gangopadhyay, R. Agriculture and agriculturists in ancient India. N.C. Mukherjee and Co. Serampore. 1932.

188. Gardner, F.E. The vegetative propagation of plants. *Md. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 335. 1932.

189. Gardner, V. R., Bradford, F.C., and Hooker, H. D. Orcharding. McGraw-Hill Book Co. New York. 1927.

190. Ginai, M.A. A note on Botrytis-rot of grapes in the Quetta valley. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **9** : 719-25. 1939.

191. ——— and Mustafa, A.M. The behaviour of certain Californian peaches under Quetta conditions. *Ind. J. Hort.* **1** : 35-47. 1943.

192. Glover, P.M. An account of the occurrence of Chrysomphalus aurantii Mask and Lacifera lacca Ferr on grapefruit in Ranchi District. *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* **38** : 151. 1935.

193. Gokhale, U. U. The cultivation of grafted ber (*Ziz yphus Jujube*). *Nagpur Agr. Col. Mag.* **18** : 17-20. 1944.

194. Golberg, L. and Levy, L. Vitamin C content of fresh, canned, and dried guavas. *Nature* **148** : 286. 1941.

195. Graham, J. A catalogue of the plants growing in Bombay and its vicinity. Government Press, Bombay, for the Agri-Horticultural Society of Western India. 1839.

196. Graham, R.J.D. Irrigation of plantains. *Nagpur Agr. Crop. Gaz.* 1917.

197. Grant, J.W. and Williams, A.N.P. Burma fruits and their cultivation. *Burma Dept. Agr. Bul.* 30. 1936.

198. Grey, E. (translator and editor) The voyage of Francois Pyrard. Hakluyt Society. London. 1890.

199. ——— (editor) The travels of Pietro Della Valle in India. Hakluyt Society. London. 1892.

200. Griessen, A.E.P. Upper India hedges. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 30. 1924.

201. Grist, D.H. Derris (tuba root). *Malayan Agr. J.* **23** : 477-82. 1935.

202. Groff, G.W. The lychee and lungan. Canton Christian College and Orange Judd Co. New York. 1921.

203. Gupta, K.N. Peach and nectarine growing in the United Provinces. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 24. 1942.

204. Guthric, J. D. Sprays that break the rest period of peach buds. *Cont. Boyce Thompson Inst.* **12** : 45-7. 1941.

205. Haas, A.R.C. Growth of citrus and walnut trees as affected by pH. *Cal. Citrograph* **24**, Nos. 10. 11, 12. 1939.

206. ——— Relation of pH to growth in citrus. *Plant Phys.* **15** : 377-407. 1940.

207. Halma, F. F. The propagation of citrus by cuttings. *Hilgardia* **10** : 137-57. 1931.

208. ——— Rootstock influence on the composition of Valencia orange fruit. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **42** : 349-52. 1943.

209. Harris, P.L. and Poland, G.L. Variations in ascorbic acid content of bananas. *Food Res.* **4** : 317-27. 1939.

210. Hartless, A.C. The flowering of the mango. *Agr. J. Ind.* **8** : 90. 1913.

211. ——— Mango crops and some factors influencing them. *Agr. J. Ind.* **9** : 140-59. 1914.

212. Hayes, W.B. Pruning the guava. Ind. J. Hort. **1** : 120-5. 1943.

213. Hayward, W. Guava proved vitamin C king. *Fla. Grower* **50** : 12. 1942.

214. Head, W. The papaya or papeeta—its cultivation in the United Provinces. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 60. 1932.

215. Hinrichs, H. and Cross, F.B. The relationship of compact subsoil to root distribution of peach trees. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **42** : 33-8. 1943.

216. Hoagland, D. R. Water culture experiments on molybdenum and copper deficiencies in fruit trees. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **38** : 8-12. 1941.

217. Hodgson, R.W. Resistance to low winter temperatures of subtropical fruit plants. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **30** : 349-54. 1934.

218. Hodgson, R. W. Further observations on frost injury to subtropical fruit plants. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 32 : 227-9. 1935.

219. ——— Date culture in the Punjab. *Rpt. 14th Ann. Date Growers' Inst.* pp. 3, 4. 1937.

220. ——— and Cameron, S.H. Effects of reproduction by nucellar embryony on clonal characteristics in citrus. *J. Hered.* 29 : 417-9. 1938.

221. ——— and Moore, P.W. Fruit thinning experiments with the loquat. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 42 : 187-92. 1943.

222. Hofmeyr, J.D.J. Inheritance in the papaya. Progeny studies of selected parents. *Fmg. S. Afr.* 11 : 107 ff. 1936.

223. ——— The use of colchicine in horticulture, with special reference to Carica papaya. *Fmg. S. Afr.* 16 : 311 ff. 1941.

224. Holmes-Smith, E. Notes on a tour in the fruit, spice and paddy growing tracts of North Kanara, Bombay Presidency. *Agr. J. Ind.* 6 : 377-91. 1911.

225. Horn, C.L. The frequency of polyembryony in twenty varieties of mango. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 42 : 318-20. 1943.

226. Howard, A. First report on the fruit experiments at Pusa. *Pusa Agr. Res. Inst. Bul.* 4. 1906.

227. ——— Second report on the fruit experiments at Pusa. *Pusa Agr. Res. Bul.* 16. 1910.

228. ——— The effect of grass on trees. *Agr. J. Ind.* 20 : 285-317. 1925.

229. ——— and Howard, G.L.C. Some improvements in the packing and transport of fruits in India. *Agr. J. Ind.* 8 : 245-66. 1918.

230. ——— and Howard, G.L.C. The improvement of fruit packing in India. *Agr. J. Ind.* 15 : 51-4. 1920.

231. Hu, C.C. The history and distribution of citrus fruits in China (in Chinese with English summary). *Univ. Nanking Col. Agr. For. Bul.* 31 n.s. 1934.

232. Hume, H.H. The effect of pollination on the fruit of Diospyros kaki. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 10 : 88. 1914.

233. ——— The cultivation of citrus fruits. Macmillan Co. New York. 1926.

234. ——— and Miller, H.K. Pineapple culture. II—varieties. *Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 70. 1904.

235. Husain, M.A. and Khan, A.W. Bionomics and control of the fig-tree borer, *Batocera rufomaculata* De Geer (Coleoptera : Lamiidae). *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 10 : 945-59. 1940.

236. Ibrahim, S. A study of guava cultivation in the Circars. *Madras Agr. J.* 31 : 279-82. 1943.

237. Imam, S.I. Kitabul Asmar. Paisa Akhbar Press. Lahore.

238. Isaac, W. E. A comparison of the ascorbic acid content of the guava (Psidium guajava) determined as furfural and by indophenol titration. Govt. Printer, Union of S. Africa, Pretoria. 1942.

239. Ives, E. A voyage from England to India in the year MDCCLIV. Edward and Charles Dilly. London. 1773.

240. Jacob, K.C. Bananas in Travancore State. *Madras Agr. J.* 30 : 277-87. 1942.

241. Janjua, N.A., Mustafa, A.M. and Samuel, C.K. On the biology and control of codling moth (Cydia pomonella Linn.) in Baluchistan. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 13 : 113-28. 1943.

242. Javaraya, H.C. Bi-annual cropping of apple in Bangalore. *Ind. J. Hort.* 1 : 31-4. 1943.

243. Johnson, M.O. The pineapple. Paradise of the Pacific Press. Honolulu. 1935.

244. Johnston, D.P. Results of manurial experiments conducted by the Punjab Agricultural Department over a period of twenty years. *Punjab Seasonal Notes.* 12 : 50. 1934.

245. Kannan, K.K. The large citrus borer of South India. *Mysore Dept. Agr. Ent. Ser. Bul.* 8. 1928.

246. Karmarkar, D.V. and Joshi, B.M. Cold storage of Indian fruits. *Ind. Fmg.* 1 : 173-7. 1940.

247. ——— and Joshi, B.M. The relation of the size of fruit to the loss of weight in storage. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 10 : 1021-9. 1940.

248. ——— and Joshi, B.M. Investigations on the cold storage of Nagpur oranges. *Imp. Coun. Agr. Res. Misc. Bul.* 49. 1942.

249. Kearney, T.H. Dry land olive cultivation in northern Africa. *U.S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Plant Ind. Bul.* 125. 1908.

250. Khan, A.W. Citrus Aleurodidae (white flies of citrus) in the Punjab and their control. *Punjab Fruit J.* 6 : 1218-9. 1942.

251. Khan, K.M.A. Drying of fruits and vegetables. *Ind. Fmg.* 2 : 461-4. 1941.

252. Khan, M.A. Japanese fruit or persimmon (Diospyros kaki). *Punjab Fruit J.* 4 : 846-7. 1940.

253. ——— What's doing in all-India. The Punjab. *Ind. Fmg.* 3 : 153-4. 1942.

254. Khare, J.L. Ber (Zizyphus jujuba) fruit and its fly pest. *Pusa Agr. Res. Inst. Bul.* 143. 1923.

255. Kheswalla, K.F. Fruit diseases in Baluchistan. *Agr. Livestock Ind.* 6 : 204-15. 1936.

256. 'Kissan'. Estate farming in India, V.—the Indian Mildura Fruit Farms, Ltd. *Ind. Fmg.* 3 : 561-3. 1942.

257. Klotz, L.J. Nitrogen trichloride and other gas fungicides. *Hilgardia,* 10 : 27-52. 1936.

258. ——— Phytophthora infections in citrus. *Cal. Citrograph* 28 : 200 ff. 1943.

259. Kriel, H.T. Breaking the 'rest period' of deciduous trees. *Fmg. S. Afr.* 18 : 321-2. 1943.

260. Kraus, E.J. and Kraybill, H.R. Vegetation and reproduction with special reference to the tomato. *Ore. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 149. 1918.

261. Kulkarni, K.D. Plantain cultivation in Jamner Taluka of East Khandesh. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* 10 : 32. 1918.

262. Kulkarni, L.B. The cultivation of guavas near Poona, Dharwar and Limbgaon. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 40. 1911.

263. ——— The drying of plantains at Agashi. *Agr. J. Ind.* 6 : 289-91. 1911.

264. Kulkarni, L.B. Variation in the flowers of the papaya. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* 7 : 102-12. 1915.

265. Lal, K. (translator and editor) Sushruta samhita. Calcutta. 1907, 1911, 1916.

266. Lal Singh. Improvement of fruit industry through bud selection. *Punjab Seasonal Notes* 10 : 39-41. 1932.

267. ——— Root pruning of oranges (santras). *Punjab Seasonal Notes* 12 : 24-5. 1934.

268. ——— Top-working of "bers", wild olives, and other inferior fruit varieties. *Punjab Fruit J.* 4 : 634. 1940.

269. ——— and Bal Singh. The Kashmir fruit industry. Punjab Fruit Development Board. 1939.

270. ——— and Bal Singh. Dates. *Punjab Fruit J.* 4 : 680-5. 1940.

271. ———, Bal Singh, and Khan, A.A. Citrus manuring. I. Fertilizer experiment with sweet orange (Malta) growing on rough lemon. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 11 : 778-94. 1941.

272. ———, Bal Singh, Khan, A.A., and Ram, A. Citrus fruits. *Punjab Fruit J.* 4 : 648-61. 1940.

273. ——— and Hamid, A. The cold storage of pears (Barttlett) in the Punjab. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 11 : 769 77. 1941.

274. ——— and Hamid, A. The cold storage of fruits in the Punjab. I. Citrus fruits : Malta (Citrus sinensis) and Sangtra (C. nobilis). *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 12 : 757-78. 1942.

275. ——— and Khan, A.A. Relation of growth to fruit bearing in mangoes. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 9 : 835-67. 1939.

276. ——— and Khan, A.A. Factors responsible for intensity of red colour in Bloodred oranges. *Punjab Fruit J.* 6 : 1121-3. 1942.

277. ——— and Khan, A.A. Mango budding in situ. *Ind. Fmg.* 4 : 199-200. 1943.

278. ——— and Khan, A.A. How to prolong the life of mango bud-wood. *Punjab Fruit J.* 7 : 1264-5. 1943.

279. ——— and Lal, G. Drying of vegetables. *Ind. Fmg.* 2 : 308-16. 1941.

280. ———, Lal, G. and Ishaq, M. Preparation and preservation of mango squash. *Ind. Fmg.* 4 : 81-8. 1938.

281. ———, Lal, G. and Ishaq, M. Preparation of lemon-barley water. *Ind. Fmg.* 4 : 295-9. 1943.

282. ——— and Sham Singh. Possibilities of grape culture in the Punjab. *Punjab Seasonal Notes* 12 : 32-4. 1934.

283. ——— and Sham Singh. Pruning fruit trees—the effect of dormant pruning on cropping and vegetative vigour of phalsa (Grewia asiatica). *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 8 : 319-30. 1938.

284. ——— and Sham Singh. The distinguishing characters and behaviour of some grape vine varieties introduced at Lyallpur in the Punjab. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 10 : 552-98. 1940.

285. ——— and Sham Singh. Citrus rootstock trials in the Punjab. I. The vigour of young trees of sweet orange, mandarin and grapefruit as influenced by different rootstocks. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 12 : 381-99. 1942.

286. Lal Singh and Sham Singh. Grapevine varieties at Lyallpur. *Ind. Fmg.* **3** : 372-5. 1942.

287. Lambourne, J. The etiolation shoot method of fruit propagation. *Malayan Agr. J.* **23** : 514-27. 1935.

288. Laufer, B. Sino-Iranica. Chinese contributions to the history of civilization in ancient Iran, with special reference to the history of cultivated plants and products. *Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Pub.* 201, *Anthrop Ser.* 15, No. 3. 1919.

289. Legros, J. Date palm growing in southern Algeria. *Int. Rev. Agr.* **23** : 83T-89T. 1932.

290. Leyden, J. and Erskin, W. (translators) Memoirs of Baber. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, and Green. London. 1826.

291. Lilleland, O., Brown, J.G., and Conrad, J.P. The phosphate nutrition of fruit trees. III. Comparison of fruit tree and field crop responses on a phosphate deficient soil. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **40** : 1-7. 1942.

292. Lorenz, A.J. Dietetic history of the lemon. *Cal. Citrograph* **24** : 122 ff. 1939.

293. Lushington, A.W. The genus Citrus. *Ind. For.* **36** : 323-53. 1910.

294. Luthra, J.C. and Sattar, A. The citrus canker and its control in the Punjab. *Punjab Fruit J.* **6** : 1179-82. 1942.

295. Macmillan, H. F. Tropical planting and gardening. Macmillan Co. New York. 1936.

296. Magness, J.R. Status of soil moisture research. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **32** : 651-61. 1935.

297. Malik, A.R. Correspondence. 1936.

298. Manucci, N. (translated by W. Irvine) Storia do Mogor or Mogul India—1653-1708. John Murray. London. 1907.

299. Marloth, R.H. The date (a guide to the prospective date grower in South Africa). *U.S. Afr. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 112. 1932.

300. Martin, W.R. Some effects of cultural practices upon the composition, yield and quality of Marsh grapefruit in Arizona. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **37** : 68-75. 1940.

301. Mason, A.F. Spraying, dusting and fumigating. Macmillan Co. 1928.

302. Mason, S.C. Botanical characters of the leaves of the date palm in distinguishing cultivated varieties. *U.S. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 223. 1915.

303. ——— Date culture in the Sudan. Department of Agriculture and Forests, Khartoum. 1925.

304. ——— Partial thermostasy of the growth centre of the date palm. *J. Agr. Res.* **31** : 415-53. 1925.

305. ——— The inhibitive effect of direct sunlight on the growth of the date palm. *J. Agr. Res.* **31** : 455-67. 1925.

306. ——— The minimum temperature for growth of the date palm and the absence of a resting period. *J. Agr. Res.* **31** : 401-14. 1925.

307. May, D.W. Report of the Porto Rico Agricultural Experiment Station. 1929.

308. Maya Das, P. The Punjab "ber" trees. *Punjab Fruit J.* **1** : 52-4. 1937.

309. McCormick, A.C. Control of biennial bearing in apples. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **30** : 326. 1933.

310. Mehra, I. D. The cultivation of falsa. *Punjab Seasonal Notes* **10** : 27-30. 1932.

311. Mehta, G.D. and Kulkarni, L.B. A note on the germination of papaya seeds. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* 4 : 89. 1912.

312. Mehta, P.R. A fruit rot of apples caused by a species of Rhizopus. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **9** : 711-8. 1939.

313. Miller, C.D., Bazore, K. and Robbins, R.C. Some fruits of Hawaii, their composition, nutritive value and use. *Hawaii Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 77. 1936.

314. Miller, E.V. and Winston, J.R. Seasonal changes in the carotenoid pigments in the juice of Florida oranges. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **38** : 219-21. 1941.

315. Milne, D. Date cultivation in the Punjab (1911, 1913). The date palm and its cultivation in the Punjab (1918). Punjab Government.

316. Milsum, J.N. Cube or braiani root. *Malayan Agr. J.* **23** : 426-7. 1935.

317. Misra, S.C. Litchi leaf curl. *Agr. J. Ind.* 7 : 286-93. 1912.

318. Mitra, S.K. Canning and preserving. Thacker, Spink and Co. 1926.

319. ——— and Khongwir, P.C. Orange culture in Assam. *Assam Dept. Agr. Bul.* 2. 1928.

320. Morris, A.A. Annual report of the Mazoe Citrus Experiment Station for 1936, pp. 109-53. 1937.

321. ——— Some observations on the effects of borax treatment in the control of "hard fruit" in citrus. *J. Pom. Hort. Sci.* **16** : 167-81. 1938.

322. Morris, W.D. A clean bill of health for apples. *Hygeia* 9 : 964 ff. 1941.

323. Murneek, A.E. Vitamin B1, vs. organic matter for plant growth. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **38** : 715-7. 1941.

324. Mustafa, A.M. and Ginai, M.A. Grape growing in Baluchistan. *Imp. Coun. Agr. Res. Misc. Bul.* 40. 1941.

325. ——— and Janjua, N.A. Almond growing in Baluchistan. *Ind. Fmg.* **3** : 539-42. 1942.

326. ——— and Janjua, N.A. Control of codling moth in Baluchistan. *Ind. Fmg.* 3 : 74-7. 1942.

327. Naik, K.C. Some citrus nursery technique trials at the Fruit Research Station, Anantarajupet, Madras Presidency. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **9** : 651-73. 1939.

328. ——— A study of the pre-orchard life of certain rootstocks for *Chinee* orange (*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck) and acid lime [*C. aurantifolia* (Christm) Swingle] at Kodur. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **10** : 601-39. 1940.

329. ——— Studies on the propagation of the mango, *Mangifera indica* L. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 736-68. 1941.

330. ——— Dehydrated banana products and their food value. *Madras Agr. J.* **31** : 342-6. 1943.

331. ——— and Sugurappa, S. Grading of Sathgudi oranges. *Ind. Fmg.* **4** : 245-6. 1943.

332. Nair, K.R.R. Bananas in Travancore. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* **17** : 26-8. 1925.

333. Nandi, H. K., Bhattacharya, S.C., and Dutt, S. Nursery behaviour of five indigenous citrus rootstock varieties with Khasi orange as scion in Assam. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **13** : 489-93. 1943.

334. Nirody, B.S. Investigations in avocado breeding. *Rpt. Cal. Avocado Assn.* (1922-23), p. 65. 1923.

335. Nixon, R.W. The direct effect of pollen on the fruit of the date palm. *J. Agr. Res.* **36** : 97-128. 1928.

336. ——— Commercial utilization of differences in time of ripening of dates due to pollen. *Rpt. 8th Ann-Date Growers' Inst.* pp. 5, 6. 1931.

337. ——— Metaxenia in dates. *Proc. Amer. Soi. Hort. Sci.* **32** : 221-6. 1935.

338. ——— Metaxenia and interspecific pollination in Phoenix. *Proc. Amer. Soi. Hort. Sci.* **35** : 21-6. 1936.

339. ——— and Crawford, C.L. Fruit thinning experiments with Deglet Noor dates. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **34** : 107-15. 1937.

340. ——— and Crawford, C.L. Quality of Deglet Noor date as influenced by bunch thinning. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **40** : 103-10. 1942.

341. Norris, R.V. and Ayyar, C.V.R. The nitrogen and mineral requirements of the plantain. *Agr. J. Ind.* **20** : 463-7. 1925.

342. Ochse, J.J. Fruits and fruit culture in the Dutch East Indies. G. Kolff and Co. Batavia. 1931.

343. Paddy Specialist and Government Agricultural Chemist. A review of the manurial experiments on the agricultural crops of the Madras Presidency for the decennial period 1930-40. *Madras Agr. J.* **32** : 3-10. 1944.

344. Pal, N.L., Chatterjee, U.N. and Ranjan, S. Effect of gases from brick-kilns on mango crops. *Proc. 24th Ind. Sci. Cong. Part III, Abstracts*, pp. 270-1. 1937.

345. Paranjpye, H.P. The cultivation of oranges and allied fruits in the Bombay Presidency. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 95. 1919, revised 1937.

346. Park, M. Citrus canker and its control. *Trop. Agriculturist* **90** : 127-35. 1938.

347. Parker, E.R. Some effects of thinning orange fruits. *Cal. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 576. 1934.

348. ——— Experiments on mottle leaf by spraying with zinc compounds. *Cal. Citrograph* **20** : 90 ff. 1935.

349. ——— and Southwick, R.W. Manganese deficiency in citrus. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **39** : 51-8. 1941.

350. Parsons, T.H. Fruit cultivation in Ceylon with cultural details. *Trop. Agriculturist* **79** : 1932.

351. Patel, M.S. and Kale, M.N. The production of lime oil and calcium citrate in the province of Bombay. *Bombay Dept. Ind. Bul.* 11. 1938.

352. Patwardhan, G.B. Grape-vine pruning in India. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* **10** : 139-48. 1919.

353. ——— and Deshmukh, G.B. A handbook of horticultural practices. G.B. Patwardhan. Poona. 1931.

354. Patwardhan, V.G. Jack fruit as famine food. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* **20** : 87-90. 1928.

355. Pennant, T. The view of Hindoostan. London. 1798. .

356. Phatak, B.R. Fruit culture. *Nagpur Agr. Col. Mag.* **8** : 135-44. 1934.

357. Pickering, S.U. The effect of grass on trees. *Woburn Exp. Fruit Farm Rpt.* 13. 1911.

358. Pillai, T.P. The cultivation of the banana in Travancore. *Agr. J. Ind.* **5** : 252-4. 1910.

359. Pillsbury, A.F. How much water does a date palm use? *Rpt. 14th Ann. Date Growers' Inst.* pp. 13-16. 1937.

360. ——— A further report on water use by Coachella Valley date palms. *Rpt. 15th Ann. Date Growers' Inst.* pp. 17-9. 1938.

361. Pomeroy, C.S. and Aldrich, W.W. Set of citrus fruits in relation to applications of certain growth substances. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* **42** : 146-8. 1943.

362. Pope, W.T. Banana culture in Hawaii. *Hawaii Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 55. 1926.

363. ——— Mango culture in Hawaii. *Hawaii Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 58. 1929.

364. ——— Papaya culture in Hawaii. *Hawaii Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 61. 1930.

365. Popenoe, P.B. Date growing in the old and new worlds. Privately printed by West India Gardens, Altadena, California. 1913.

366. ——— The date-palm in antiquity. *Sci. Monthly* **19** : 313-25. 1924.

367. ——— The distribution of the date palm. *Geog. Rev.* **16** : 117-21. 1926.

368. Popenoe, W. Manual of tropical and subtropical fruits. Macmillan Co. New York. 1920.

369. ——— The mango: a study in systematic pomology. *Trop. Agriculture* **18** : 23-5. 1941.

370. Powell, H.C. The culture of the orange and allied fruits. Central News Agency, Ltd., South Africa. 1930.

371. Prasad, H.H. A note on soft rot of pears caused by a species of Aspergillus. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **8** : 549-51. 1938.

372. Prasad, M. Economics of guava growing and marketing in Allahabad and environs. *Allahabad Farmer* **10** : 122-32, 153 9. 1936.

373. Prest, R.L. Pruning of citrus trees in Queensland. *Qd. Agr. J.* **44** : 760-77. 1935.

374. Principal, Harcourt Butler Technological Institute. Production of papain from the fruit of the papaya tree (Carica papaya). *Agr. Livestock Ind.* **2** : 471-89. 1932.

375. Pruthi, H.S. The distribution, status, and biology of codling moth (Cydia pomonella L.) in Baluchistan with notes on some other insects infesting apples. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **8** : 499-519. 1938.

376. Quaile, H.J. Insects of citrus and other subtropical fruits. Comstock Publishing Co. Ithaca, N.Y. 1938.

377. Rahman, K.A. Preliminary observations on the use of nicotine sulphate against citrus *psylla*. *Proc. 28th Ind. Sci. Cong. Part III, Abstracts*, p. 192. 1941.

378. Rahman, K.A. and Ansari, A.R. Scale insects of the Punjab and North-West Frontier Province usually mistaken for San Jose scale. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 816-30. 1941.

379. ——— and Khan, A.W. Biology and control of wooly aphis, *Eriosoma lanigerum* Hausm (Aphididae : Rhynchota) in the Punjab. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 265-78. 1941.

380. ——— and Khan, A.W. Observations on *Aphelinus mali* held in the Punjab. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 446-50. 1941.

381. ——— and Latif, A. Habits and behaviour of the giant mealy bug (*Drosicha stebbingi*). *Proc. 28th Ind. Sci. Cong. Part III, Abstracts*, p. 192. 1941.

382. Ram, A. Ber (Ziziphus jujubee) crop, 1940. *Punjab Fruit J.* **5** : 898. 1941.

383. Ramasarma, C.B. and Banerjee, B.N. Studies on the vitamin content of mangoes. III *Proc. 20th Ind. Sci. Cong. Part III, Abstracts*, p. 123. 1941.

384. Ramchandran Nair, K.R. What's doing in all-India—Travancore. *Ind. Fmg.* **5** : 36-7. 1944.

385. Ramdas, L.A. Cold waves and frosts. *Ind. Fmg.* **1** : 531-3. 1940.

386. Ranjan, S. and Jha, V.R. The effect of ethylene and sulphur dioxide on the fruits of Mangifera indica. *Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci.* **11** : 267-88. 1940.

387. Rao, M. Culture of oranges at Kodur. *Madras Agr. J.* **29** : 429-34. 1941.

388. Rege, N.D. and Devadatta, S.C. Vitamins, minerals, carbohydrates and protein in fruits. *Cur. Sci.* **12** : 20-1. 1943.

389. Reinecke, O.S.H. Environment and its influence upon deciduous fruit production. *J. Pom. Hort. Sci.* **14** : 164-74. 1936.

390. Reynolds, P.K. The banana. Houghton Mifflin Co. 1927.

391. Richards, A.V. Studies on stock-scion interaction in citrus. I. Growth and development of seedling stocks and young grafts. *Trop. Agriculturist* **91** : 12-24. 1938.

392. ——— Influence of rootstocks on quality of citrus fruit. *Trop. Agriculturist* **94** : 354-61. 1940.

393. ———Studies in propagation of sapodilla. *Trop. Agriculturist* **99** : 78-82. 1943.

394. Richards, P.B. and Sharma, H.N. The damage caused by insects on some commonly grown fruits in the plains of the United Provinces. Control methods and materials. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 3. 1933.

395. Robinson, R.H. Sprays, their preparation and use. *Ore. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 336. 1935.

396. Rogers, A. (translator) Tuzuk-i-Jahangir. Asiatic Society. London. 1909, 1914.

397. Rose, D.H., Wright, R.C. and Whiteman, T.M. The commercial storage of fruits, vegetables and florists' stocks. *U.S. Dept. Agr. Circ.* 278. 1941.

398. Roxburgh, W. Flora indica. Serampore. 1824.

399. Roy, S.C. Manuring mango trees : the present position. *Ind. Fmg.* **2** : 575-8. 1941.

400. ——— The codling moth and its control. *Ind. Fmg.* **2** : 399-403. 1941.

401. Royle, J.F. Illustrations of the botany of the Himalayan mountains. Wm. H. Allen and Co. London. 1839.

402. Sahasrabuddhe, D.L. Experiments in manuring crops in the Bombay Presidency, 1896-1931. Department of Agriculture, Bombay. 1934.

403. Sane, V. A note on pine-apple. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 9. 1935.

404. Sankaram, A. Cultivation and marketing of papaya in the west Godavari District. *Madras Agr. J.* 30 : 247-55. 1942.

405. Sattar, A. and Malik, S.A. Some studies on anthracnose of mango caused by *Glomerella cingulata* Stonem (S. & V.S.) (*Colletotrichum gloeosporioides* Penz) in the Punjab. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 9 : 511-21. 1939.

406. Sayed, I.A. The development of the cashew-nut industry in India. *Agr. Livestock Ind.* 9 : 26-41. 1939.

407. ——— Developing mango canning in western India. *Ind. Fmg.* 3 : 129-32. 1942.

408. Schroeder, C.A. Hand pollination studies on the cherimoya. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 43 : 39-41. 1943.

409. Sen, H.D. A study on the extraction of papain, the active digestive principle from papaya. *J. Agr. Sci.* 21 : 209-19. 1931.

410. Sen, P.K. Annual reports of the Fruit Research Station, Sabour, Bihar, for 1938-39, 1939-40, and 1940-41. Superintendent, Government Printing, Bihar. Patna. 1939, 1941, 1942.

411. ——— 'Black-tip' of the mango. *Sci. Cult.* 7 : 56. 1941.

412. ——— Effect of indole-butyric and three other acids on rooting of *Litchi* cuttings. *Proc. 28th Ind. Sci. Cong. Part III, Abstracts*, p. 262. 1941.

413 ——— Further studies on 'black-tip' of the mango. *Sci. Cult.* 8 : 91-2. 1942.

414. ——— Production of flowers on rootstock stems on mango grafts in the nursery. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 12 : 523-4. 1942.

415. ——— Black-tip disease of the mango. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 13 : 300-33. 1943.

416. ——— The bearing problem of the mango and how to control it. *Ind. J. Hort.* 1 : 48-71. 1943.

417. ——— and Mallik, P. C. The embryo of the Indian mangoes (Mangifera indica Linn.). *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 10 : 750-60. 1940.

418. ——— and Mallik, P.C. The time of differentiation of the flower-bud of the mango. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 11 : 74-81. 1941.

419. Shamel, A.D. and Pomeroy, C.S. Girdling Valencia orange trees. *Cal. Citrograph* 19 : 176. 1934.

420. ——— and Pomeroy, C.S. Report on a girdling test with Washington Navel trees. *Cal. Citrograph* 21 : 320, 343. 1936.

421. ——— and Pomeroy, C.S. Bud selection in citrus and other tree fruits. *Cal. Citrograph* 23 : 24 ff. 1937.

422. ——— and Pomeroy, C.S. Effect of girdling on the performance of Washington Navel orange trees. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 44 : 80-4. 1944.

423. Sham Singh. Ringing and root-pruning of non-bearing Sangtra trees in the Punjab. *Punjab Fruit J.* 4 : 808-10. 1940.

424. Sham Singh. The choice of rootstocks for Bloodred oranges. *Punjab Fruit J.* **6** : 1174-5. 1942.

425. Shrivastava, K.P. The cultivation of oranges in the C.P. and Berar. *C.P. Berar Dept. Agr. Bul.* 19. 1931.

426. Shunmukhasundaram, R. and Naidu, D.K. Some promising fruit products of South India. *Madras Agr. J.* **39** : 351-5. 1941.

427. Siddappa, G.S. Ripening changes in some important varieties of grapes. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **12** : 499-522. 1942.

428. ——— Pomegranate juice. *Ind. Fmg.* **4** : 196-8. 1943.

429. Simmons, I.T. Rooting habits of the date palm. *Rpt. 3rd Ann. Date Growers' Inst.* pp. 1-3. 1926.

430. Simmonds, J.H. Diseases of the papaw. *Qd. Agr. J.* **48** : 544-52. 1937.

431. Singh, B.N. and Dutt, S. Studies on the formation of jellies from some Indian fruits. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 1006-21. 1941.

432. Singh, C.P. The loquat. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 19. 1940.

433. Singh, R.N. The life history, biology and ecology of the apple root borer (*Lophosternus hugelii* Redtembach) in Kumaun. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 902-5. 1941.

434. ——— Control of woolly aphis (Eriosoma lanigerum Hausmann) by spraying and other methods. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **12** : 588-602. 1942.

435. Singh, R.S. Pruning of deciduous fruit trees. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 18. 1937.

436. ——— Propagation of the apple in Kumaun. *Ind. Fmg.* **2** : 242-50. 1941.

437. ——— Fruit tree varieties for the hills. *Ind. Fmg.* **3** : 581-4. 1942.

438. ——— Storage of apples in Kumaun. *Ind. Fmg.* **4** : 74-6. 1943.

439. Singh, U.B. Sooty-blotch and fly-speck of apple in Kumaun. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 597-602. 1941.

440. ——— The soft-rot of apple fruit in Kumaun. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **11** : 902-5. 1941.

441. ——— Stem-brown disease of apple in Kumaun. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci* **12** : 368-80. 1942.

442. Singh, U.B. The pink disease of apple in Kumaun. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* **13** : 528-30. 1943.

443. ——— Control of sun-scald of peach trees in Kumaun. *Ind. Fmg.* **5** : 73. 1944.

444. ——— Smith, G.E.P., Kinnison, A.F. and Carns, A.G. Irrigation investigations in young grapefruit orchards on the Yuma Mesa. *Ariz. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul,* 37. 1931.

445. Smith, J.H. Insects and allied pests of the papaya. *Qd. Agr. J.* **48** : 553-7. 1937.

446. Smith, M.C. and Meeker, L. A. The vitamin content of three varieties of dates. *Ariz. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bul.* 34. 1931.

447. Smith, W.S. The guava. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 8. 1934.

448. ——— The fig in rural areas. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 20. 1940.

449. Sokolskaya, V.P. Parthenocarpy as a result of pistil removal in flowers of citrus species. (Russian) *Proc. Lenin Acad. Agr. Sci.* Nos. 23, 24, pp. 12-6. 1940.

450. Sontakay, K.R. Lemon butterfly and its control. *Ind. Fmg.* 4 : 456-7. 1943.

451. Srinivasan, M. Vitamin C in plants : Indian gooseberry (Phyllanthus emblica). *Nature* 153 : 684. 1944.

452. Stahl, A.L. Composition of miscellaneous tropical and sub-tropical Florida fruits. *Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 283. 1935.

453. Stambaugh, S.U. The papaya. *Fla. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 90. 1939.

454. Stephens, S.E. The litchi. *Qd. Agr. J.* 44 : 191-4. 1935.

455. ——— The sugar apple. *Qd. Agr. J.* 46 : 100-2. 1936.

456. Storey, W.B. The primary flower types of papaya and the fruit types that develop from them. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 35 : 80-2. 1937.

457. Sturrock, D. Tropical fruits for southern Florida and Cuba and their uses. Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University. Jamaica Plain, Mass. 1940.

458. Subramaniam, I.S. A Pythium disease of ginger, tobacco and papaya. *Mem. Dept. Agr. Ind. Bot. Series* 10, No. 4. 1919.

459. Sultan, M.R. Hints on fruit growing. *Hyderabad Farmer* 5 : 58-60. 1935.

460. Susainathan, B. The fruit moth problem in the northern Circars. *Agr. J. Ind.* 19 : 402-4. 1924.

461. Swarup, S.R. The strawberry : its cultivation and economic possibilities in the United Provinces. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 5. 1933.

462. Swingle, W.T. The date palm and its utilization in the south-western states. *U.S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Plant Ind. Bul.* 53. 1904.

463. ——— New investigations on the correlation between root and leaf growth and water requirements of the date palm. *Rpt. 8th. Ann. Date Growers' Inst.* pp. 7-9. 1931.

464. Swingle, W.T. The botany of citrus and its wild relatives of the orange sub-family (family Rutaceae, sub-family Aurantioideae). Chapter IV of Vol. I of The citrus industry by H. J. Webber and I.D. Batchelor. University of California Press. 1943.

465. Talbert, T.J. How poisonous is spray residue? *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 32 : 170-4. 1935.

466. Tanaka, T. Citrus fruits of India. *Allahabad Farmer* 11 : 2 ff. 1937.

467. ——— Further revision of Rutaceae-Aurantioidiae of India and Ceylon. *J. Ind. Bot. Soc.* 16 : 227-40. 1937.

468. Tandon, D.N. Citrus psylla situation and what citrus growers should do. *Punjab Fruit J.* 5 : 896-7. 1941.

469. Tarr, L.W., Baker, G.L. and Myers, P.B. Fruit jellies. *Del. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 134, 136, 142, 144, 149, 160. 1923 to 1929.

470. Taylor, C.A. Irrigation problems in citrus orchards. *U.S. Dept. Agr. Farmers' Bul.* 1876. 1941.

471. Temple, R.C. (editor) The travels of Peter Mundy in Europe and Asia, 1608-1667. Hakluyt Society. London. 1914.

472. Terry, E. A voyage to East-India (reprinted from the edition of 1665). London. 1777.

473. Thakurta, A.G. and Dutt, B.K. Vegetative propagation of mango from gootes (marcotte) and cuttings by treatment with high concentration auxin. *Cur. Sci.* 10 : 297. 1941.

474. Thompson, A.R. Composition of Hawaiian fruit and nuts. *Hawaii Agr. Exp. Sta. Ann. Rep.* 1914, pp. 62-73.

475. Tolkowsky, S. The history of the cultivation of citrus fruits in Palestine. *Pal. Dept. Agr. For. Agr. Leaflet* 22. 1930.

476. ——— Hesperides. John Bale, Sons and Curnow. London. 1938.

477. Toxopeus, H.J. Stock-scion incompatibility in citrus and its causes. *J. Pom. Hort. Sci.* 14 : 360-4. 1937.

478. Traub, H.P. and Marshall, L.C. Rooting of papaya cuttings. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 34 : 291-4. 1936.

479. Tukey, H.B. Stock and scion terminology. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 35 : 378-82. 1938.

480. Uppal, B.N., Cheema, G.S. and Kamat, M.N. Powdery mildew of the grape and its control in Bombay. *Bombay Dept. Agr. Bul.* 163. 1930.

481. Uppal, B.N. and Kamat, M.N. Gummosis of citrus in Bombay. *Ind. J. Agr. Sci.* 6 : 803-22. 1936.

482. Ulvi, A.M. Mango budding. *Ind. Fmg.* 1 : 222-5. 1940.

483. Vagholkar, P.B. Notes on propagation of the *bor* trees in East Khandesh. *Poona Agr. Col. Mag.* 8 : 124. 1916.

484. Vaidyanathan, M. Analvsis of manurial experiments in India. Government of India. 1934.

485. Van der Plank, J.E. and Turner, F.A.S. Are our sour oranges due to lack of phosphorus ? *Fmg. S. Afr.* 11 : 59-60. 1936.

486. Van Horn, C.W. Delayed foliation of pecan trees. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 39 : 87-94. 1941.

487. Vyas, N.D. The litchi. *U.P. Dept. Agr. Fruit Ser. Bul.* 12. 1938.

488. Wagle, P.V. Ringing and notching experiments with the mango. *Agr. J. Ind.* 23 : 287-9. 1928.

489. ——— The bearing of the Alphonso mango in the Konkan and some methods of regulating the same. *Agr. Livestock Ind.* 1 : 286-90. 1931.

490. ——— The mango hoppers and their control in the Konkan, Bombay Presidency. *Agr. Livestock Ind.* 4 : 176-89. 1934.

491. Wahlberg, H.E. Our changing food habits. *Cal. Citrograph* 28 : 76. 1943.

492. Wallschlaeger, F.O. Cost of producing citrus continues to show decline. *Cal. Citrograph* 18 : 12. 1933.

493. Walters, E.A. Plant propagation. *Trop. Agriculture* 9 : 35-9. 1932.

494. Walters, T. On Yuan Chwang's travels in India. Royal Asiatic Society. London. 1904.

495. Wardlaw, C.W. and Leonard, F.R. Storage of West Indian mangoes. *Trin. Low Temp. Res. Sta. Mem.* 3. 1936.

496. Wardlaw, C.W. and McGuire, L.P. Bananas. The behaviour and diseases of bananas in storage and transport. Empire Marketing Board.

497. Watt, G. The commercial products of India. John Murray. London. 1908.

498. Webber, H.J. Variation in citrus seedlings and their relation to rootstock selection. *Hilgardia* 7 : 1-79. 1932.

499. ——— When did the sweet orange reach Europe? *Cal. Citrograph* 25 : 451. ff. 1939.

500. ——— Extending guava production to California. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 41 : 228-33. 1942.

501. Webber, H.J. The "tristezia" disease of sour-orange rootstock. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 43 : 160-8. 1943.

502. ——— Cultivated varieties of citrus.: Chapter V of Vol. I of The citrus industry by H.J. Webber and I.D. Batchelor. University of California Press. 1943.

503. Weinberger, J.H. Studies on the use of certain dinitrophenol compounds to break the rest period in peach trees. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.* 37 : 353-8. 1940.

504. West, E.S. and Barnard, C. The alternation of heavy and light crops in the Valencia Late orange. *J. Coun. Sci. Ind. Res. Aust.* 8 : 93-100. 1935.

505. Wester, P.J. Citriculture in the Philippines. *Phil. Bur. Agr. Bul.* 27. 1913.

506. ——— A descriptive list of mango varieties in India. *Phil. Bur. Agr. Bul.* 36. 1922.

507. ——— The food plants of the Philippines. *Phil. Bur. Agr. Bul.* 39. 1925.

508. Wilkins, E.G. Mango kernels as food. *Ind. Fmg.* 2 : 636-7. 1942.

509. Williams, J.M. The expansion of rural life. Alfred A. Knopf. 1926.

510. Wolfe, H. S. and Lynch, S. J. Papaya culture in Florida. *Fla. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul.* 350. 1940.

511. Yamato, R., Osima, Y. and Goma, T. *Tokyo Sci. Papers* 19 : 122. 1932.

512. Zorin, F.M. Seed progeny of the vegetative hybrid of the mandarin, Siva-Nikan and the citrangequat. *Vernalization* 5 : 128-9. 1940.

INDEX

35